

SERVICE MEDALS  
RIBBONS  
BADGES  
AND FLAGS

M/

E211

56697

23  
a

SERVICE MEDALS,  
RIBBONS, BADGES,  
AND FLAGS . . .

1. RIBBONS AND MEDALS.
2. RANK AT A GLANCE.
3. BADGES AND THEIR MEANING.
4. WORLD'S FLAGS AT A GLANCE.

LONDON

GEORGE PHILIP & SON, Ltd., 32 FLEET STREET, E.C.

Liverpool : PHILIP, SON & NEPHEW Ltd., 20 Church Street

THE HISTORY OF THE  
CITY OF BOSTON

FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE COLONY  
TO THE PRESENT TIME

BY  
JOHN H. COLEMAN

THE TITHE HOUSE,  
DENHAM,  
BUCKS.

# RIBBONS AND MEDALS

BY

COMMANDER H. TAPRELL DORLING, R.N.

AUTHOR OF "ALL ABOUT SHIPS," "THE BOY CASTAWAYS"  
"THE SECRET SUBMARINE," ETC.



FIFTH EDITION

LONDON

GEORGE PHILIP & SON, LIMITED, 32, FLEET STREET

Liverpool: PHILIP, SON, & NEPHEW, LTD., 20, Church Street

1917

*(All rights reserved)*

STATIONERS' HALL, LONDON, E.C. 4.  
THE TELEGRAM PRESS, LTD.,  
DEPTFORD, LONDON, E. 8.  
PRINTED BY THE TELEGRAM PRESS, LTD.,  
DEPTFORD, LONDON, E. 8.

To  
P. T.

First Edition January 1916.      Second Edition March 1  
Third Edition September 1916.    Fourth Edition November 1  
Fifth Edition October 1917.

## PREFACE.

THIS small volume, started early in 1915, does not pretend to give a full, authoritative, or complete account of all the Orders, Decorations, and Medals which have ever been bestowed upon British subjects. Neither is it intended for the expert collector. It aims principally at providing a means whereby the ordinary person may recognise the ribbon of any Order or Medal he sees on the breast of a British soldier or sailor, and for this purpose actual pieces of the different ribbons have been reproduced.

To keep the book within reasonable limits, foreign Orders and Decorations, save in a few exceptional cases, have been excluded.

My thanks are due to Mr. D. Hastings Irwin, for permission to make use of information in his valuable book "War Medals and Decorations," and to Mr. A. H. Baldwin, of Duncannon Street, London, W.C., who has assisted me to collect the necessary ribbons for reproduction, and has given me many valuable hints. Also to Mr. E. Emanuel, of Portsmouth, for his help, and to the Secretaries of the Royal Humane Society, the Royal National Life-boat Institution, and the Society for Protection of Life from Fire, for details of the medals awarded by these bodies.

I should be grateful if any suggestions or mistakes could be notified to me c/o the Publishers.

TAPRELL DORLING,  
Commander,  
Royal Navy.

## CONTENTS

	PAGE
RIBBONS OF ORDERS, DECORATIONS AND MEDALS, BRITISH AND FOREIGN. In Colours . . . . .	1
INTRODUCTION: Orders, Decorations and Medals; Notes on their Varieties, Origins and Historical Significance . . . . .	13
THE BRITISH ORDERS. With Illustrations . . . . .	19
DECORATIONS AND MEDALS, NAVAL, MILITARY AND CIVIL, OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE. With Illustrations . . . . .	31
MEDALS CONFERRED ON BRITISH TROOPS BY FOREIGN RULERS. With Illustrations . . . . .	69
SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL FOREIGN ORDERS AND DECORATIONS. With Illustrations . . . . .	72
ADDITIONAL LIST OF BRITISH DECORATIONS AND MEDALS . . . . .	78
ADDITIONAL LIST OF FOREIGN ORDERS WHICH HAVE BEEN CONFERRED UPON BRITISH SUBJECTS . . . . .	81
INDEX . . . . .	83

ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTY-THREE  
RIBBONS  
NAVAL, MILITARY AND CIVIL



A. Order of the Garter.



B. Order of the Thistle.



C. Order of St. Patrick.

The above are not worn with undress uniform.

# ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTY-THREE RIBBONS NAVAL, MILITARY AND CIVIL

NOTE.—The Number of each Ribbon corresponds with the Number in the Descriptive Letterpress, pages 13-78.



1. Victoria Cross, Navy.



2. Victoria Cross, Army.



3. Order of the Bath.



4. Order of Merit.



5. Order of the Star of India.



6. Order of St. Michael and  
St. George



7. Order of the Indian Empire.



8. Royal Victorian Order.



9. Distinguished Service  
Order



10. Imperial Service Order  
and Medal.



11. Indian Order of Merit.



12. Order of St. John of Jerusalem in England.



13. Distinguished Service Cross, Conspicuous Gallantry Medal (1 1/4 ins.).



14. Distinguished Service Medal.



15. Military Cross.



16. Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field.



17. Indian Distinguished Service Medal.



18. Royal Red Cross.



19. Albert Medal, 1st Class, Sea.



20. Albert Medal, 2nd Class, Sea.



21. Albert Medal, 1st Class, Land.



22. Albert Medal, 2nd Class, Land.



23. Stanhope Gold Medal.



24. Royal Humane Society's Medal.



25. Board of Trade Medal.



26. Medal of the Roy. Nat. Lifeboat Institution.

# ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTY-THREE RIBBONS NAVAL, MILITARY AND CIVIL

NOTE.—The Number of each Ribbon corresponds with the Number in the Descriptive Letterpress, pages 13-78.



27 Edward Medal.



28 King's Police Medal



29 Medal of the Society  
for the Protection of  
Life from Fire.



30. Jubilee and Diamond  
Jubilee Medals, 1887  
and 1897.



31 Police Medals, Jubilee  
and Diamond Jubilee,  
1887 and 1897.



32. Coronation Medal, 1902.



33. Police Coronation  
Medal, 1902



34. Durbar Medal, 1903.



35. King Edward's  
Medal, Ireland, 1903.



36. King George's  
Coronation and Durbar  
Medals



37. King George's  
Police Coronation Medal.



38. King's Visit Com-  
memoration Medal,  
Ireland, 1911



39. Union of South Africa  
Commemoration Medal.



40. Kaiser-i-Hind Medal.



41. Badge of the Order of  
the League of Mercy



42. St. John of Jerusalem  
Service Medal.



43. St. John of Jerusalem;  
South Africa, 1899-1902.



44. Arctic and Antarctic.



45. Best Shot in the  
British Army.



46. Naval Good Shooting  
Medal.



47. Transport Medal



48. Naval General Service  
Medal, 1793-1840.



49. Military Gen. Service,  
1793-1814. Waterloo,  
1815. Burmah, 1824-26.



50. India Medal, 1799-1826.



51. Capture of Ghuznee,  
July, 1839.



52. Jellalabad, 1842.  
1842-43 India Medals,  
Kabul-Kandahar. 1880



53. China, 1842.



54. Sutlej Campaign  
(Sikh War), 1845-46.

# ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTY-THREE RIBBONS NAVAL, MILITARY AND CIVIL

NOTE.—The Number of each Ribbon corresponds with the Number in the Descriptive Letterpress, pages 13-78.



55. New Zealand, 1855-66:



56. Punjab, 1848-49.



57. India General Service,  
1854.



58. South Africa, 1834-35,  
1846-47, 1850-53, 1877-79.



59. Crimea, 1854-56.



60. Baltic, 1854-55.



61. Indian Mutiny, 1857-58.



62. First Design for  
China Ribbon.



63. China, 1857-60.



64. Canada General Service,  
1866-70.



65. Abyssinia, 1867-68.



66. Ashantee, 1873-74.  
East and West Africa  
1887-1900.



67. Afghanistan, 1878-80.

68. Cape of Good Hope,  
1880-97.

69. Egypt, 1882-89.

70. North-West Canada,  
1885.71. Matabeleland, 1893  
Rhodesia, 1896.  
Mashonaland, 1897

72. Ashanti Star



73. India Medal, 1895.

74. Central Africa,  
1891-98.

75. Soudan, 1896-97

76. East and Central Africa,  
1897-99.77. Royal Niger Company,  
1886-97.78. South Africa, Queen  
Victoria's, 1899-1902.79. South Africa, King  
Edward's, 1901-02

80. China, 1900.



81. Ashanti, 1901

82. Africa General Service,  
1902.

# ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTY-THREE RIBBONS NAVAL, MILITARY AND CIVIL

NOTE.—The Number of each Ribbon corresponds with the Number in the Descriptive Letterpress, pages 13-78.



83. Zulu Rising, Natal,  
1906.



84. Tibet, 1903-04.



85. India General Service,  
1908



86. Naval General Service,  
1915.



87. Long Service and  
Good Conduct—Navy  
(1½ ins.)



88. Long Service and  
Good Conduct—Army.  
(See also 26a, page II.)



89. Meritorious Service,  
Royal Marines



90. Vol. and Reserve Officers'  
Decorations (1½ ins.),  
Vol. L.S., etc. (1¼ ins.)



91. Territorial Decoration (1½ ins.),  
Territorial Efficiency Medal  
(1¼ ins.)



92. Imperial Yeomanry  
Long Service and Good  
Conduct.



93. Militia Long Service  
and Good Conduct.



94. Special Reserve  
Long Service and Good  
Conduct.



95. Cape of Good Hope.  
Long Service and Good  
Conduct



96. Tasmania. Long  
Service and Good Conduct.



97. West African Frontier Force.  
Long Service and Good  
Conduct.



98. Australian Commonwealth  
Long Service and Good  
Conduct.



99. New South Wales.  
Long Service and Good  
Conduct.



100. Queensland. Long  
Service and Good Conduct.



101. Natal. Long Service  
and Good Conduct



102. Permanent Overseas Forces.  
Long Service and Good  
Conduct.



103. West Africa Troops  
Distinguished Conduct  
Medal.



104. Australian Common-  
wealth—Meritorious  
Service.



105. Turkish Medal for  
Crimea.



106. Sardinian Medal for  
Crimea.



107. Medal for Chitral.  
Maharajah of Jummoo  
and Kashmir



109. Khedive's Sudan  
Medal, 1896-1905.



110. Sudan Medal,  
1910-12.

# ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTY-THREE RIBBONS NAVAL, MILITARY AND CIVIL

NOTE.—The Number of each Ribbon corresponds with the Number in the Descriptive Letterpress, pages 13-78.



111. Messina Medal  
(Italy).



112. Legion of Honour  
(France).



113. Medaille Militaire  
(France).



114. Croix de Guerre  
(France).



115. Order of St. Stanislas  
(Russia).



116. Order of St. George  
(Russia).



117. Order of Leopold  
(Belgium)



118. Order of the Rising Sun  
(Japan).



119. Order of the Sacred  
Treasure (Japan)



120. Order of the Golden  
Kite (Japan).



121. Iron Cross (Prussia),  
Military.



122. Iron Cross (Prussia),  
Civil.



123. Order of the Medjidie  
(Turkey).



124. Order of the Osmanieh  
(Turkey).



8 (a). Order of the British  
Empire.



16a. Military Medal.



26a. Foreign Office Medals  
(Army L.S. & G.C., old  
pattern).



125. Medaille de Sauvetage  
(France).



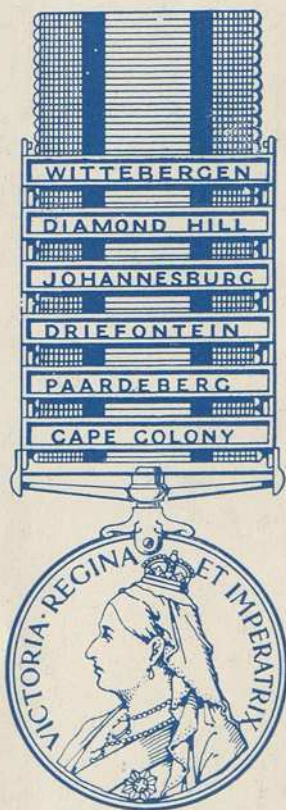
126. Order of the Nile  
(Egypt)



126 (a). Order of Mohammed Ali  
(Egypt).

## THE SOUTH AFRICAN MEDAL (1899-1902)

With Six Bars. (See No. 78).



This illustration shows all the parts of a Military Medal, viz. the Ribbon, the Clasp by which the Medal itself is suspended, and the Bars bearing the names of the Campaigns or Battles for which they were conferred.

# RIBBONS AND MEDALS

## INTRODUCTION

THERE is generally a certain amount of mystification attached to the strips of coloured ribbon worn on the breasts of their undress uniforms by the officers and men of His Majesty's fighting forces and the police. People usually associate the pieces of coloured silk with Orders, Decorations, and Medals, but comparatively few of them can distinguish between the different varieties by a mere glance at the ribbons.

Most of them have their distinctive colourings, and though it is true that many decorations may be won in times of peace, a tolerably complete summary of a man's fighting career may often be obtained by noting the coloured strips of silk on his coat or tunic.

A certain amount of difficulty necessarily exists where there are several ribbons of the same, or much the same, colour. For instance, the Victoria Cross (Army), the Order of the Bath, the French Legion of Honour, and the Army Long Service and Good Conduct Medal,\* among others, all have plain red or crimson ribbons of varying shades. The Victoria Cross (Navy), the Khedive's Bronze Star, 1882-91, the Meritorious Service Medal for the Royal Marines, the Royal Humane Society's Medal for saving life, and the Medals given to the police for the Jubilees of 1887 and 1897, too, are all suspended from ribbons of a plain blue of varying shades.

When the actual decorations themselves are being worn their identification is more or less easy, but with the ribbons alone their purport, if they are of the same, or much the same, colour, can only be deduced from their relative positions on a man's breast.

It is laid down that British subjects shall wear the ribbons of their Orders, Decorations, and Medals in a certain sequence on their left breasts, the position of priority being in the centre of the chest. Medals awarded by Societies for saving life, moreover, are worn on the right breast.

The sequence laid down is as follows :—

1. The Victoria Cross.
2. British Orders.
3. British Medals.
4. Foreign Orders in order of date.
5. Foreign Medals in order of date.

---

\* In June, 1916, the colour of the ribbon for the Army Long Service and Good Conduct Medal was altered to crimson with white edges. See p. 65.

Thus, if it so happened that a British Army officer was the possessor of the Victoria Cross, the Companionship of the Bath, some British war medals, and the Legion of Honour, he would have no less than three crimson, or very nearly crimson, ribbons on his left breast. If you were facing him the dark crimson ribbon of the V.C. would be on the left, *i.e.* towards the centre. Next to it would come the lighter crimson ribbon of the C.B.; then the ribbons of the British war medals; and lastly, the scarlet watered ribbon of the Legion of Honour.

Again, to take dark blue ribbons. A strip of silk of this colour worn on the right breast means the silver or bronze medal of the Royal Humane Society, while one of a similar colour on the left breast may be either the Naval Victoria Cross, the Royal Marine Meritorious Service Medal, the Kaisar-i-Hind Medal, Queen Victoria's Police Jubilee Medal for 1887 or 1897, or the Khedive's Bronze Star for Egypt, 1889 to 1891.

The V.C., as usual, would be worn first, while the Khedive's Star, being a foreign decoration, would be worn on the outside of any British medals the wearer possessed, added to which the Bronze Star is very rarely seen except in conjunction with the British medal for the Egyptian campaigns, with its blue and white striped ribbon.

But even so it is still very easy for the ribbons of the Army and Navy V.Cs. to be mistaken for those of decorations of lesser importance.

The ribbons of the Orders of the Garter, Thistle, and St. Patrick are not worn in undress uniform, while the Order of Merit, with its bi-coloured crimson and blue ribbon and its red enamelled cross, is worn round the neck on all occasions.

The British Orders take precedence as follows:—

1. The Most Noble Order of the Garter.
2. The Most Noble and Most Ancient Order of the Thistle.
3. The Most Illustrious Order of St. Patrick.
4. The Most Honourable Order of the Bath.
5. The Order of Merit.
6. The Most Exalted Order of the Star of India.
7. The Most Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George.
8. The Most Eminent Order of the Indian Empire.
9. The Royal Victorian Order: 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th classes.
10. The Most Excellent Order of the British Empire.
11. The Distinguished Service Order.
12. The Imperial Service Order.
13. The Royal Victorian Order, 5th class.
14. The Order of British India (for natives of India).
15. The Indian Order of Merit.
16. The Order of St. John of Jerusalem in England.

If, however, an officer possesses the higher grade of a junior Order and the lower grade of a senior Order, the higher grade ribbon comes first, *i.e.* the ribbon of a K.C.I.E. would come before that of a C.B., and that of a G.C.M.G. before that of a K.C.B., etc.

In undress uniform Knights Grand Cross, Knights Grand Commanders, and Commanders of the various Orders wear the ribbons of Companions. In other words, a G.C.B. wears the ribbon of a C.B.; a K.C.S.I. the ribbon of a C.S.I.; a K.C.M.G. the ribbon of a C.M.G.; and a G.C.V.O. the ribbon of an M.V.O. The different grades of the various British Orders are dealt with in the earlier pages of this book.

Generally speaking, anything which is not an Order or a medal is

usually held to be a "Decoration." The Victoria Cross, Distinguished Service Cross, Military Cross, Volunteer and Territorial Officers' Decorations, and the Royal Naval Reserve and R.N. Volunteer Reserve Officers' Decorations are cases in point.

Medals fall naturally into four distinct groups :

1. Commemoration medals.
2. Medals for gallantry in action, or for saving life in peace.
3. Medals for war service.
4. Medals for long service and good conduct.

In the first group come the Jubilee, Coronation, and Delhi Durbar medals, and these are worn immediately after Orders. The only exception to this is the Union of South Africa Commemoration Medal, which is worn after long service and good conduct medals.

Among the medals for gallantry in action are the Distinguished Conduct Medal for the Army and the Military Medal; their counterparts, the Conspicuous Gallantry Medal for the Navy; and the newly instituted Naval Distinguished Service Medal. These, all given for war service, are worn immediately before war medals. The Albert Medals, the Board of Trade Medal for saving life at sea, and the Edward Medal, all of which may be awarded for gallantry in saving life at any time, are worn after war medals.

Long service and good conduct medals, which are given to the men of the Navy, Army, Territorial, Yeomanry, and Colonial forces; and the Naval Good Shooting medals, take precedence after the Albert Medal, Board of Trade Medal, etc.

Medals for war service were not issued generally to all the officers and men engaged until well into the nineteenth century, the only exception in Great Britain being the medal for the Battle of Dunbar, 1650, which was awarded by the vote of the House of Commons to all officers and men of the Parliamentary forces who had been present at the battle.

Throughout the Peninsula War (1808-14) medals were only conferred upon senior officers, and it was not until 1848, by which time many of the veterans had died natural deaths, that the Military General Service medal, with bars for the Peninsula actions, etc., were issued to the surviving junior officers and men for their share in the various engagements. It seems strange to think that participants in battles like Maida, July 4th, 1806, or Albuera, May 11th, 1811, went unrewarded for forty-two and thirty-seven years respectively.

The only exception to this was the Battle of Waterloo, 1815, for a medal was issued in 1817 to all officers and men who had taken part in it.

The Navy suffered in much the same way, for though, for Lord Howe's victory over the French off Ushant, on June 1st, 1794—"the Glorious First of June"—the admirals and captains engaged were rewarded with gold medals, a custom which obtained in all subsequent naval actions except Copenhagen, the junior officers and men received no such distinction till 1848, when the Naval General Service Medal, with, among many others, a bar for "June 1st, 1794," was issued.

After the Battle of the Nile—August 1st, 1798—Lord Nelson's Prize Agent, a Mr. Davison, issued a medal at his own expense to every officer and man engaged. It was given in gold to admirals and captains, in silver to lieutenants and warrant officers, in bronze-gilt to petty officers, and in bronze to the seamen and marines. They were

bestowed privately, but were worn and highly prized by their recipients, while the gift cost the donor the best part of £2000.

For the Battle of Trafalgar, too, a Mr. Boulton of Birmingham requested and received the necessary permission to strike and present a medal to every British officer and man engaged on October 21st, 1805. They were given in gold to admirals, in silver to captains and lieutenants, and in pewter to junior officers and men. Mr. Davison, also, gave a special Trafalgar medal in pewter to the officers and ship's company of Lord Nelson's flagship *H.M.S. Victory*.

According to modern ideas it is surprising to think that it was left for private individuals to reward officers and men who had taken a gallant part in such great and far-reaching victories as the Battles of the Nile and Trafalgar, but no official medal with bars for these battles was issued until 1848, just fifty and forty-three years after they had been fought!

It was in the 'forties of the nineteenth century that it became customary to grant a medal to all officers and men who had taken part in a campaign. At first the rather awkward expedient was adopted of inscribing the name of each important battle on the medal itself, and, as a case in point, we may mention the Candahar, Ghuznee, and Cabul medals of 1842, all given for the same war in Afghanistan. They were worded on the REVERSE, or back, "Candahar 1842," "Ghuznee. Cabul 1842," "Candahar. Ghuznee. Cabul. 1842," or "Cabul 1842," and, as a consequence, a casual inspection of a recipient's medal, worn OBLVERSE to the front, would not reveal whether, for instance, he was the possessor of the Cabul medal, or the one for Candahar, Ghuznee, and Cabul, to earn which he must have seen far more fighting. The system, therefore, was far from satisfactory.

The medals for the Sutlej campaign, 1845-6, all bore the name of a battle on the reverse, and an officer or man who fought in any one engagement received the appropriate medal. For each subsequent battle he received a bar, a silver bar-shaped attachment worn on the ribbon, and inscribed with the name of the engagement.

For the Punjab campaign, 1848-9, however, the medal without a bar was given to all men who served in the Punjab province, *i.e.* those who were within the sphere of operations, between certain dates. Those who had taken part in the three principal battles, "Chilianwala," "Mooltan," and "Goojerat," received, in addition to the medal, bars so worded.

This is the system which now obtains, except that in some more modern medals the bars bear dates to cover the periods during which the recipients were on active service, instead of the names of battles or places. See the South African medal for 1877 to 1879.

Dated bars, "South Africa 1901," and "South Africa 1902," were issued with Queen Victoria's and King Edward's medals for that campaign to those who qualified for them, while others inscribed "Natal," "Cape Colony," "Orange Free State," or "Transvaal," were given with the Queen's medal to those officers and men who had served in the territories named within certain dates, but who had not received a bar for a specific engagement fought in that territory. The bars mentioned, therefore, could be earned without actual fighting.

What are known as "General Service Medals" were first instituted to obviate the multiplication of medals. In other words, the same

medal was given for all small wars or expeditions in a certain country or continent, while bars attached to the ribbon denoted the particular service for which the medal was awarded. When we come to count the number of different medals issued for wars in India between about 1839 and 1854, it will be seen that some such expedient was very necessary. Good examples of General Service medals are the "India Medal 1854," the award of which, with twenty-three different bars, continued up till 1895; the East and West Africa Medal, 1887 to 1900; the Africa General Service Medal of 1902; and the recently instituted Naval General Service Medal.

Actual medals themselves are only worn in full dress, and though the men of the navy and army may frequently be seen with their medals and decorations displayed, the officers of either service are seldom seen wearing them in uniform, for full dress, in the navy particularly, is not often worn.

Miniature medals, small reproductions provided by the wearers themselves, are allowed to be worn by officers in uniform, evening dress, and, on special occasions, in plain clothes evening dress. It is not known when the use of these miniatures was authorised by regulation, though photographs of officers taken soon after the Crimean War show them being worn. The earliest miniature medals of all, however, date from about 1817, when officers who had received the Waterloo Medal had small replicas made for their wives to wear.

The custom of wearing ribbons alone in undress seems to have become usual during the late 'fifties.

There is a widespread belief that medals won by fathers may be worn by sons; but there is nothing to support such an idea. It is true, of course, that medals of deceased officers and men, including the Victoria Cross, are usually given to their nearest relatives, but this does not imply that they are to be worn.

It is a punishable offence for soldiers and sailors on the active list to sell or otherwise dispose of their medals and decorations, but men who lose them accidentally are usually allowed to purchase duplicates.

British subjects are not allowed to accept and wear foreign Orders and medals without first obtaining His Majesty's sanction, but no permission is necessary to accept a foreign medal if such medal is not to be worn. Permission to accept and wear foreign decorations is only granted, as a rule, in cases where they have been earned during war, or for saving life.

In various books and official documents on the subject the engagement bars worn on the ribbons of medals are variously referred to as "bars" or "clasps." Throughout this small volume the term "bar" is used to describe the silver inscribed bar worn on the ribbon; and "clasp" the means by which the medal is suspended from its ribbon.

The "obverse" of a medal, too, is the front, or side, generally bearing the Sovereign's head, worn uppermost; and the "reverse," the back.

The illustrations accompanying the letterpress throughout this book are not all drawn to the same scale. The stars of Orders are shown smaller than the medals, though the originals are considerably larger. The proportionate size of the medals has been increased to show details of design. In actuality, the greater number of British medals are slightly smaller than a five-shilling piece.

DECORATIONS, ORDERS AND MEDALS, AND THE RIBBONS APPERTAINING THERETO, ARE TO BE WORN IN THE FOLLOWING ORDER.

*British Decorations, Orders and Medals.*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Victoria Cross.   | 41. Indian Order of Merit (Civil). †   |
| 2. Order of the Garter.*   | 42. Edward Medal.  |
| 3. Order of the Thistle.*  | 43. Indian Distinguished Service Medal.  |
| 4. Order of St. Patrick.*  | 44. King's Police Medal.   |
| 5. Order of the Bath.  | 45. Long Service and Good Conduct Medal.                                       |
| 6. Order of Merit (immediately after Knights Grand Cross of the Bath). † | 46. Naval Long Service and Good Conduct Medal.                                 |
| 7. Order of the Star of India.   | 47. Medal for Meritorious Service.   |
| 8. Order of St. Michael and St. George.                                  | 48. Indian Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (for Europeans of Indian Army). |
| 9. Order of the Indian Empire.   | 49. Indian Meritorious Service Medal (for Europeans of Indian Army).           |
| 10. Royal Victorian Order (1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Class).                | 50. Royal Marine Meritorious Service Medal.                                    |
| 11. Distinguished Service Order.   | 51. Indian Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (for Native Army).              |
| 12. Imperial Service Order.  | 52. Indian Meritorious Service Medal (for Native Army).                        |
| 13. Royal Victorian Order (5th Class).                                   | 53. Volunteer Officers' Decoration.  |
| 14. Order of British India.  | 54. Volunteer Long Service Medal.  |
| 15. Indian Order of Merit (Military). †                                  | 55. Volunteer Officers' Decoration for India and the Colonies.                 |
| 16. Kaiser-i-hind Medal.   | 56. Volunteer Long Service Medal for India and the Colonies.                   |
| 17. Order of St. John of Jerusalem in England.                           | 57. Colonial Auxiliary Forces Officers' Decoration.                            |
| 18. Queen Victoria's Jubilee Medal, 1887. (Gold, Silver, and Bronze.)    | 58. Colonial Auxiliary Forces Long Service Medal.                              |
| 19. Queen Victoria's Police Jubilee Medal, 1887.                         | 59. Medal for Good Shooting (Naval).   |
| 20. Queen Victoria's Jubilee Medal, 1897. (Gold, Silver, and Bronze.)    | 60. Militia Long Service Medal.  |
| 21. Queen Victoria's Police Jubilee Medal, 1897.                         | 61. Imperial Yeomanry Long Service Medal.                                      |
| 22. Queen Victoria's Commemoration Medal, 1900. (Ireland.)               | 62. Territorial Efficiency Medal.  |
| 23. King Edward's Coronation Medal.                                      | 63. Territorial Decoration.  |
| 24. King Edward's Police Coronation Medal.                               | 64. Special Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal.                       |
| 25. King Edward's Durbar Medal. (Gold, Silver, and Bronze.)              | 65. Decoration for Officers of the Royal Naval Reserve.                        |
| 26. King's Medal, 1903. (Ireland.)                                       | 66. Decoration for Officers of the Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve.              |
| 27. King George's Coronation Medal.                                      | 67. Royal Naval Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal.                   |
| 28. King George's Police Coronation Medal.                               | 68. Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Long Service Medal.                          |
| 29. King's Visit Commemoration Medal, 1911. (Ireland.)                   | 69. Union of South Africa Commemoration Medal.                                 |
| 30. King George's Durbar Medal. (Gold, Silver, and Bronze.)              | 70. Royal Victorian Medal. (Gold and Silver.)                                  |
| 31. Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field (Military).             | 71. Imperial Service Medal.  |
| 32. Conspicuous Gallantry Medal (Naval).                                 | 72. Medal of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem in England. ‡                  |
| 33. Distinguished Service Cross (Naval).                                 | 73. Badge of the Order of the League of Mercy.                                 |
| 34. War Medals (in order of date).                                       | 74. Royal Victorian Medal. (Bronze.)   |
| 35. Arctic Medal, 1815-1855.   |  |
| 36. Arctic Medal, 1876.  |  |
| 37. Antarctic Medal 1901-1903.   |  |
| 38. Constabulary Medal. (Ireland.)                                       |  |
| 39. Albert Medal. §  |  |
| 40. Board of Trade Medal for Saving Life at Sea. §                       |  |

\* These orders are not worn in miniature

† Order of Merit comes immediately after G.C.B., it is not worn in miniature, but is to be worn round the neck on all occasions.

‡ The Indian Order of Merit (Military and Civil) is distinct from the Order of Merit instituted in 1902.

§ If more than one of these medals is awarded for the same act of gallantry, only one medal may be worn, *viz.*, that which appears highest in the list.

The Distinguished Service Medal (Naval) is worn after No. 33.

The Military Medal is worn immediately before all war medals.

\* **THE MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE GARTER.**—This Order, established by King Edward III., in 1348, is the premier Order of Great Britain, and is one of the most ancient in Europe. It comprises twenty-six Knights only, included in which number are the Sovereign, H.M. the Queen, and the Prince of Wales. Extra Knights may be admitted by special statutes.

The insignia of the Order comprises :—

*A Garter* of dark blue velvet and gold, bearing the motto "Honi soit qui mal y pense" in golden letters. It is worn by H.M. the Queen on the left arm above the elbow, and by Knights on the left leg below the knee.

*A Mantle* of blue velvet lined with taffeta, with the star of the Order embroidered on the left breast.

*A Hood* of crimson velvet.

*A Surcoat* of crimson velvet, lined with white taffeta.

*A Hat* of black velvet lined with white taffeta, and fastened thereto by a band of diamonds, a plume of white ostrich and black heron's feathers.

*A Collar* of gold, composed of alternate buckled garters, each encircling a red enamelled rose, and knots of cords enamelled white.

*The George*, an enamelled figure of St. George fighting the dragon, suspended from the Collar.

*The Lesser George, or Badge*, similar to "the George," but encircled by an oval garter bearing the motto, and worn on the right hip from a broad, dark blue ribbon passing over the left shoulder.

*The Star*, a silver, eight-pointed star, bearing in its centre the red cross of St. George on a white ground, surrounded by the garter and motto, and worn on the left breast.

The Garter, Mantle, Hood, Surcoat, Hat, Collar, and George are only worn on special occasions, or when commanded by the Sovereign. In ordinary full dress a Knight of the Garter wears the Lesser George and Star only. The ribbon of the Order is not worn in undress uniform. At death the insignia of the Order are returned by the Knight's nearest male relative. The Star of the Order of the Garter is used as a regimental badge by the Coldstream Guards.



\* **NOTE ON BRITISH ORDERS.**

What we may call the "full dress insignia" of the highest classes of the various British Orders of Knighthood, *i.e.* Collars, Mantles, Hoods, Surcoat, Hats, etc., are only worn on special occasions, or when commanded by the Sovereign.

In full dress uniform on ordinary occasions Knights of the Garter, Thistle, and St. Patrick; Knights Grand Cross of the Bath, St. Michael and St. George, and the Royal Victorian Order; or Knights Grand Commanders of the Star of India and the Indian Empire, wear the stars of their respective Orders on the left breast, and the badge on one hip from a broad ribbon passing over the opposite shoulder.

Knights of the Garter and Thistle wear their ribbon over the left shoulder, with the badge on the right hip; while Knights of St. Patrick,

**THE MOST NOBLE AND MOST ANCIENT ORDER OF THE THISTLE.**—This Order, supposed to have been created in 787 A.D., was revived in 1687 by King James II., and was re-established by Queen Anne, December 31st, 1703. It now consists of the Sovereign and sixteen Knights.



The insignia of the Order comprises:—

*A Star*, consisting of a silver star in the shape of a St. Andrew's Cross, with other rays issuing between the points of the cross, and in the centre, on a gold background, a thistle enamelled in proper colours surrounded by a green circle bearing the motto, "Nemo Me impune Lacessit" in gold letters, worn on the left breast.

*A Collar* of gold of alternate thistles and sprigs of rue enamelled in proper colours.

*A Mantle* of green velvet bound with taffeta, and tied with cords and tassels of green and gold, and having on its left side a figure of St. Andrew bearing his Cross, surrounded by a circlet of gold bearing the motto of the Order.

*The Badge or Jewel*, a golden image of St. Andrew in green gown and purple surcoat, bearing before him the Cross, enamelled white, the whole surrounded by rays of gold. This is worn pendant from the Collar, or on the right hip from a dark green ribbon passing over the left shoulder.

In ordinary full dress the Star, Badge, and ribbon alone are worn, the Collar and Mantle being used on special occasions, or when ordered by the Sovereign. The ribbon of the Order is not worn in undress uniform. At death the insignia of the Order are returned. Among other regiments, the Scots Guards, Royal Scots, Royal Scots Fusiliers, and Black Watch, incorporate portions of the insignia of the Order of the Thistle on their colours, badges, or appointments.



**THE MOST ILLUSTRIOUS ORDER OF ST. PATRICK.**—This Order was instituted by King George III. in 1783, and now consists of the Sovereign, the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, and twenty-two Knights; also certain Extra and Honorary Knights.

The insignia of the Order comprises:—

*A Star*: A silver, eight-pointed star, having in its centre, on a white field, the Cross of St. Patrick in red enamel charged with a green trefoil, bearing a crown on each leaf,

and Knights Grand Cross or Grand Commanders of other Orders vice versa.

The Collar and Ribbon of an Order are never worn together.

In undress uniform, when ribbons alone are being worn, members of the superior grades of Orders wear the ribbons of Companions, *i.e.*, for instance, in undress a G.C.S.I. would wear the 1½ inch ribbon of a C.S.I. sewn on his coat.

The ribbons of the Garter, Thistle, and St. Patrick are not worn in undress.

surrounded by a sky-blue enamel circle inscribed with the motto, "Quis Separabit," and the date "MDCCLXXXIII."

A *Mantle* of sky-blue satin made in Ireland, lined with white silk, and on the right shoulder a hood of the same. The *Mantle* is fastened by a silk cord of blue and gold, and it has the star of the Order embroidered on the right side.

The *Collar*, of gold, composed of five roses and six harps alternately, each tied together with a knot of gold. The roses are enamelled alternately, white leaves within red, and red within white. In the centre of the *Collar* is a golden harp surmounted by an Imperial Crown, and from this hangs the *Badge*, similar to the central device of the star, but oval in shape, and surrounded by a wreath of trefoil.

In ordinary full dress the *Star* and *Badge* alone are worn, the latter being suspended on the left hip from a sky-blue ribbon two inches wide, passing over the right shoulder. At death the insignia of the Order are returned by the Knight's nearest male relative. The ribbon of the Order is not worn in undress uniform. The *Star* of the Order of St. Patrick is worn as a regimental badge by the Irish Guards.

THE ROYAL ORDER OF VICTORIA AND ALBERT. FOR LADIES ONLY.—This Order was first instituted in 1862, and now comprises the Sovereign and 45 ladies. It is divided into four classes, the first and second of which are composed entirely of royal personages, foreign as well as British. The third class is composed of titled ladies, or "Honourables." The badge of the 1st and 2nd classes consists of an onyx cameo with the busts of Queen Victoria and the Prince Consort, surmounted by an Imperial crown, the 1st class badge being set in diamonds, and that of the 2nd class in pearls. The 3rd and 4th class badges are fashioned in the form of a monogram, "V & A" set with jewels. The ribbon from which the badges are suspended is worn on the left shoulder in the form of a bow, and is white moiré  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide.

THE IMPERIAL ORDER OF THE CROWN OF INDIA. FOR LADIES ONLY.—This Order, instituted on January 1st, 1878, consists "of the Sovereign, and of such of the Princesses of His Majesty's Royal and Imperial House, the wives or other female relatives of Indian Princes, and other Indian ladies, and of the wives of other female relatives of any of the persons who have held, now hold, or may hereafter hold, the office of Viceroy and Governor-General of India, Governors of Madras or Bombay, or of Principal Secretary of State for India, as the Sovereign may think fit to appoint." The badge consists of the Royal and Imperial monogram in diamonds, turquoises, and pearls. It is surrounded by an oval border of pearls, and is surmounted by a jewelled Imperial crown. It is worn on the left shoulder hung from a bow of light-blue watered ribbon, edged white.

\* 1 (Navy), 2 (Army). THE VICTORIA CROSS.—The Victoria Cross, the most highly coveted decoration which it is possible for any sailor or soldier, officer or man, to obtain, was instituted by Queen

\* Figures in heavy type refer to the coloured representations of ribbons.

Victoria in 1856 at, it is said, the suggestion of the Prince Consort. The decoration consists of a bronze cross pattée, one and a half inches across with raised edges. On the obverse, in the centre, is a lion passant gardant standing upon the Royal crown, while below the crown are the words, "For Valour," on a semicircular scroll. The reverse has raised edges like the obverse, while the date of the act for which the decoration is bestowed is engraved in a circle in the centre. The Cross is suspended by means of a plain link from a V, which is part and parcel of the clasp, ornamented with laurel leaves, through which the ribbon passes, and on the back of this clasp is engraved the name, rank and ship or regiment of the recipient. The ribbon, one and a half inches wide, is blue for the Royal Navy, and crimson for the Army. The V.C. was established during the Crimean War as a means of rewarding individual officers and men of the Navy and Army who might perform some signal act of valour or devotion to their country in the presence of the enemy, and clasps attached to the ribbon might be



I, 2.

awarded for any subsequent acts of gallantry. If, also, the recipients were below the rank of commissioned officers, the Cross was to be accompanied by a pension of £10 a year, with an additional £5 per annum for each bar. In 1898, however, it was ordered that the £10 per annum might be increased to £50 in cases where the recipients were in very reduced circumstances. Any one who has received the V.C., but who is afterwards convicted of treason, cowardice, felony, or of any other infamous crime, may have his name erased from the list of recipients. In 1857 the European officers and men in the East India Company's Service were declared eligible for the decoration; while in 1858 it was ordained that cases of great bravery performed *not* in the presence of the enemy were admissible. The only case on record, however, where the V.C. was granted in the latter circumstances was in 1867, when it was bestowed on Private Timothy O'Hea, of the 1st Battalion of the Rifle Brigade, for his courageous behaviour in helping to extinguish a fire in an ammunition railway car during the Fenian Raid in Canada, 1866. In 1858 the award of the Cross was extended to civilians who had distinguished themselves during the Indian Mutiny, while in 1867 the officers and men of the Colonial Forces were also declared to be eligible. In 1881 the qualification for the decoration was again defined to be "conspicuous bravery or devotion to the country in the presence of the enemy," while officers and men of the auxiliary and reserve forces, Navy and Army, and Chaplains, were also declared eligible. The first distribution of the Victoria Cross was made on June 26th, 1856, when Queen Victoria personally decorated sixty-one recipients. Fourteen of these belonged to the Royal Navy, and forty-seven to the Army. In 1902 King Edward issued an order to the effect that Victoria Crosses earned by soldiers and sailors who had been killed should be delivered to the relatives. Previous to this date, when officers or men had been recommended for the V.C., but had died before their bestowal, the recipients' names appeared in the official *Gazette*, but the decoration was never actually conferred. The order was made retrospective, so that surviving relatives of men who had won the Cross so far back as

in the Crimean War, or the Indian Mutiny, but had died whilst performing their gallant deeds, received the coveted token. During the present war many Victoria Crosses have been given posthumously. In 1912 King George V. extended the award of the Victoria Cross to native officers and men of the Indian Army, who up to that time had only been eligible for the Indian Order of Merit for gallant deeds in action. The Victoria Cross is the rarest of all British decorations, and takes precedence of all other Orders and medals. One of the very few instances of a bar being added to the V.C. occurred during the present war, when Captain Arthur Martin Leake, R.A.M.C., who had received the Cross during the Boer War, was awarded a bar for another act of bravery during the present campaign. Recipients of the V.C. wear on the ribbon, when it alone is worn in undress uniform, a miniature replica of the cross in bronze, and additional replica being worn for each bar awarded.

**3. THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH.**—The Order of the Bath was founded in 1399, and was revived by King George I. in 1725. The Order is divided into a military division and a civil division, and there are three classes in each, viz. Knights Grand Cross (G.C.B.); Knights Commander (K.C.B.); and Companion (C.B.). The C.B. of the military division is only conferred upon officers of or above the rank of Commander in the Navy, or Major in the Army, who have been mentioned in despatches for services in war, and they may subsequently be advanced to the higher grades of the Order. The civil C.B. may be bestowed upon officers of both Services in times of peace, and upon civilians. The following are the insignia of the Order:—

*The Collar* of gold, composed of nine crowns and eight devices, each consisting of a rose, a thistle, and a shamrock, issuing from a sceptre, all enamelled in their proper colours. The crowns and devices are linked together with gold, white enamelled knots. From the Collar hangs

*The Badge.* *The Military Badge* consists of a gold Maltese cross of eight points, enamelled white. Each point is tipped with a small gold ball, and in each angle between the arms of the cross is a gold lion. In the centre of the cross is a device consisting of the rose, thistle, and shamrock, issuing from a sceptre, and three imperial crowns. This device is surrounded by a red enamel circle, on which is the motto of the Order, "Tria juncta in uno," in gold letters. The circle is again surrounded by two branches of laurel, enamelled green, and below is a blue enamel scroll with the words "Ich Dien" in gold letters.

*The Civil Badge* is of gold filigree work, and is oval in shape. It consists of a bandlet bearing the motto, and in the centre is the usual device of the rose, thistle, and shamrock issuing from a sceptre, and the three crowns.

A *Knight Grand Cross* (G.C.B.) wears the Collar on special occasions only. On ordinary full dress occasions he wears the badge (military or civil, as the case may be) on the left hip, suspended from a broad crimson ribbon passing over the right shoulder.

He wears, in addition, a Star on the left breast.



3. Military  
Badge.



3. Civil  
Badge.

*Star of Military G.C.B.*—A gold Maltese cross of the same pattern as the military Badge, mounted on a silver flaming star.

*Star of Civil G.C.B.*—A silver, eight-pointed star, with a central device of three crowns upon a silver ground, encircled by the motto on a red enamel ribbon.



3. Star.  
Military G.C.B.

A Knight Commander (K.C.B.) wears a smaller sized badge (military or civil, as the case may be) suspended round the neck from a crimson ribbon, and, in addition, a star on the left breast.

*Star of Military K.C.B.*—A similar star to that of a military G.C.B., but with the gold Maltese cross omitted, and the star itself in the shape of a silver cross pattée.

*Star of Civil K.C.B.*—Similar to that of a Military K.C.B., but without a laurel wreath.



3. Star.  
Military K.C.B.

\* A Companion of the Order (C.B.) wears a smaller sized badge (military or civil, as the case may be) suspended round the neck from a crimson ribbon (No. 3).

The gold and enamel military badges were not instituted until 1815, before which date they were exactly the same as the present-day civil badges. The civil branch of the Order was established in 1847. The C.B. does not carry with it the honour of Knighthood, as does the K.C.B. or G.C.B.

In undress uniform a G.C.B. or a K.C.B. wears the ribbon of a C.B.

**4. ORDER OF MERIT.**—This Order was instituted in 1902, and is awarded very rarely to officers of both Services and to civilians for very distinguished and conspicuous services either in peace or in war. The badge consists of a gold cross, pattée convexed, enamelled red, edged blue, with, in the centre of the obverse, the words "For Merit" on a blue ground. In the centre of the reverse is the Royal Cypher. The cross is surmounted by a Tudor crown, and is worn round the neck from a ribbon, half blue, half crimson, of two inches in width. Naval or military recipients of the Order have two silver crossed swords between the arms of the cross in their badge, but in the case of civilian recipients the swords are omitted. Those who have received the Order of Merit have the right to use the letters "O.M." after their names.

The badge is not worn in miniature, neither is the ribbon sewn on the coat, for the regulations lay down that officers in uniform are to wear it round the neck on all occasions.

**5. THE MOST EXALTED ORDER OF THE STAR OF INDIA.**—This Order was instituted by Queen Victoria in 1861, and the dignity of Knight Grand Commander (G.C.S.I.) can be conferred upon Princes

\* Companions of the Orders of the Bath, Star of India, St. Michael and St. George, and the Indian Empire, while retaining their titles of "Companions," take precedence as "Commanders." In other words, a C.B., C.S.I., C.M.G., or C.I.E., now take precedence to a C.V.O.

or Chiefs of India, or upon British subjects, for important and loyal services rendered to the Indian Empire. The second and third classes of the Order (K.C.S.I. and C.S.I.) are bestowed for similar services of not less than thirty years' duration. The Order consists of the Sovereign; a Grand Master (the Viceroy of India); 36 Knights Grand Commanders (18 British and 18 Native); 85 Knights Commander (K.C.S.I.); and 170 Companions (C.S.I.). The Badge of the Order is an onyx cameo bearing the effigy of Queen Victoria, set in a perforated, ornamental oval containing the motto of the Order—"Heaven's Light our Guide"—in diamonds, surmounted by a star, also in diamonds.

The insignia of a G.C.S.I. consists of a gold Collar, formed of lotus flowers, palm branches, and united red and white roses, from which the Badge is suspended. A Star, consisting of golden rays issuing from a centre, having thereon a diamond star resting upon a circular riband of light blue enamel, bearing the motto in diamonds, and a Mantle of light blue satin with a representation of the star on the left side, and tied with a white silk cord with blue and silver tassels. The Collar and Mantle, however, are only worn on special occasions, and in ordinary full dress uniform a G.C.S.I. wears the Star on the left breast, and the Badge on the left hip from a broad light blue, white edged ribbon or sash passing over the right shoulder.

A K.C.S.I. wears the Badge round his neck from a ribbon two inches wide, and a Star—similar to that of a G.C.S.I., but in silver—on the left breast.

\* A C.S.I. wears the badge suspended round the neck from a ribbon one and a half inches wide.

N.B.—In undress uniform G.C.S.I.'s and K.C.S.I.'s wear the ribbons of a C.S.I.

**6. THE MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE.**—This Order was founded in 1818 by King George III., and is usually conferred upon British subjects as a reward for services abroad or in the Colonies. The Order is divided into three classes: Knights Grand Cross (G.C.M.G.); Knights Commander (K.C.M.G.); and Companions (C.M.G.). The insignia of the Order is as follows:—

The Collar of gold, formed alternately of lions of England, of Maltese crosses in white enamel, and of the cyphers S.M. and S.G., with, in the centre, two winged lions, each holding a book and seven arrows.

The Badge is a gold seven-pointed star with V-shaped extremities,



5. Badge.



5. Star.



6. Badge.

\* See footnote on previous page.

enamelled white and edged gold, surmounted by the Imperial Crown. In the centre, on one side is a representation in enamel of St. Michael encountering Satan, and, on the other, St. George on horseback fighting the dragon. This device is surrounded by a circle of blue enamel, bearing the motto, "Auspicium Melioris Ævi," in gold.



6. G.C.M.G. Star.

The *Mantle* is of Saxon blue, lined with scarlet silk, tied with cords of blue and scarlet silk and gold, and having on the left side the star of the Order.

The *Chapeau*, or Hat, is of blue satin, lined with scarlet, and surmounted by black and white ostrich feathers.

*Knights Grand Cross* (G.C.M.G.) are entitled to wear the Collar, Mantle, and Chapeau on special occasions, or when commanded by the Sovereign; but in ordinary full dress wear the Badge on the left hip from a broad ribbon, Saxon blue, with a central scarlet stripe, passing over the right shoulder. They wear, in addition, a Star on the left breast. This is a silver star of seven rays, with a gold ray between each, and over all the Cross of St. George in red enamel. In the centre is a representation of St. Michael encountering Satan within a circular riband bearing the motto, "Auspicium Melioris Ævi."

*Knights Commanders* wear the Badge suspended round the neck from a narrower ribbon of the same colours, and, on the left breast, a silver eight-pointed star charged with the red St. George's Cross, and with the same central device as the G.C.M.G. star.

\* *Companions* wear the Badge suspended round the neck from a ribbon (No. 6) one and a half inches wide. In undress uniform *Knights Grand Cross* and *Knights Commanders* wear the ribbon of *Companions* of the Order.



7. Badge.

**7. THE MOST EMINENT ORDER OF THE INDIAN EMPIRE.**—This Order was instituted by Queen Victoria in 1878, and is divided into three classes: *Knights Grand Commander* (G.C.I.E.); *Knights Commander* (K.C.I.E.); and *Companions* (C.I.E.). The insignia of the Order are:—

The *Collar* of gold, formed of elephants, lotus flowers, peacocks in their pride, Indian roses, and in the centre the Imperial Crown, the whole linked together with chains.

The *Badge*, consisting of a gold, five-petalled rose, enamelled crimson, and with a green barb between each petal. In the centre an effigy of Queen Victoria on a gold ground, surrounded by a purple riband, edged and lettered gold, bearing the motto "Imperatricis Auspiciis."



7. Star.

The *Mantle* of Imperial purple satin, lined with white silk and fastened with a white silk cord with gold tassels, and having on the left side a representation of the Star of the Order.

\* See footnote, p. 24.

*Knights Grand Commanders* are entitled to wear the Mantle, and the Badge, suspended from the Collar, on special occasions, or when ordered by His Majesty. On ordinary full dress occasions they wear the Badge on the left hip, suspended from a broad ribbon of Imperial purple, passing over the left shoulder, and, on the left breast, a Star. This Star is composed of fine rays of silver, having a smaller ray of gold between each, the whole alternately plain and scaled. In the centre, within a purple circle bearing the motto and surmounted by the Imperial Crown in gold, is the effigy of H.M. Queen Victoria on a gold ground.

*Knights Commanders* wear a smaller sized badge, suspended round the neck from a purple ribbon two inches in width, and on the left breast a star similar to that of *Knights Grand Commanders*, but with the rays fashioned entirely in silver.

\* *Companions* wear a still smaller sized badge suspended round the neck from a purple ribbon one and a half inches in width. In undress uniform *Knights Grand Commanders* and *Knights Commanders* wear the ribbons of *Companions*.

The Order of the Indian Empire, as its name implies, is only awarded for services in India.

**8. THE ROYAL VICTORIAN ORDER.**—The Royal Victorian Order was established by Queen Victoria in April, 1896. There is no limit to the number of members, and the Order, which is conferred for extraordinary, important, or personal services to the Sovereign or to the Royal Family, can be bestowed upon foreigners as well as upon British subjects. The Order is divided into five classes: *Knights Grand Cross* (G.C.V.O.); *Knights Commanders* (K.C.V.O.); *Commanders* (C.V.O.); and *Members* of the 4th and 5th Classes of the Order (M.V.O.). The Badge consists of a white enamelled Maltese cross of eight points, in the centre of which is an oval of crimson enamel with the cypher "V.R.I." in gold letters. Encircling this is a blue enamel riband with the name "Victoria" in gold letters, and above is the Imperial Crown enamelled in proper colours.

*Knights Grand Cross* wear the badge on the left hip from a broad ribbon similar to No. 8 hung over the right shoulder, and, on the left breast, a silver chipped star of eight points, with the white enamel badge in the centre.

*Knights Commanders* have the badge suspended round the neck, and, on the left breast, a silver chipped star in the shape of a Maltese cross with, in its centre, the badge in frosted silver.

*Commanders* wear the badge suspended round the neck.

*Members of the 4th Class of the Order* wear the white enamelled badge on the left breast in line with their other orders and medals, while those of the 5th Class have a similar badge in frosted silver instead of in white enamel. The Royal Victorian Medal, in gold, silver, or bronze, may be awarded to those below the rank of officers who perform personal services to the Sovereign or to members of the Royal Family. The medal bears on the obverse the bust of the reigning Sovereign, with the usual legend, and on the reverse, on an oval lozenge surmounted by scrolls, the Imperial cypher. Below are the words "Royal Victorian



8. Badge.



8. G.C.V.O.  
Star.

\* See footnote, p. 24.

Medal." The medal has the same ribbon as the 4th and 5th Classes of the Order, and, in the case of those bearing the heads of Queen Victoria and King Edward, is surmounted by an Imperial Crown, at the top of which is a ring through which the ribbon passes. The Victorian medals bearing the effigy of King George are without the Imperial Crown, and the ribbon passes through a ring in the top of the medal.



8. K.C.V.O.  
Star.

A few years ago a Collar was instituted for this Order. It is of gold, with no enamel or colour. The Collar is issued to every Knight Grand Cross, but he is required to deliver it up if he subsequently receives the Grand Cross of a higher Order.

The Royal Victorian Chain is a separate decoration, much smaller than the Collar, and is given to very few individual Knights Grand Cross. It is always worn in full dress, while the Collar can only be worn on "Collar Days." The Royal Victorian Medal is worn on the left breast, after Long Service and Good Conduct Medals.

**8a. ORDER OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE.**—The Most Excellent Order of the British Empire was established by King George V. in June, 1917, and is conferred for services to the Empire at home, in India, and in the Dominions and Colonies, other than those rendered by the Navy and Army. Naval and military officers can be admitted to the Order for services of a non-combatant character. The Order ranks next in precedence to the Royal Victorian Order, and can be conferred upon ladies as well as upon men. The five classes are as follows, the members of which have the right of using the appropriate letters after their names:—

MEN.\*

1. Knights Grand Cross (G.B.E.)
2. Knights Commanders (K.B.E.)
3. Commanders (C.B.E.)
4. Officers (O.B.E.)
5. Members (M.B.E.)

LADIES.†

1. Dames Grand Cross (G.B.E.)
2. Dames Commanders (D.B.E.)
3. Commanders (C.B.E.)
4. Officers (O.B.E.)
5. Members (M.B.E.)

The ladies of the First and Second Classes have the right to use the title "Dame" before their Christian names: Thus:—"Dame Mary Jones, G.B.E."

The Badge as worn by members of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd classes consists of a silver gilt cross of the design shown in the illustration. The arms of the cross are enamelled pearl-grey, and in the centre, in a circle enamelled crimson, is a representation of Britannia seated. The circle contains the motto of the Order—"FOR GOD AND THE EMPIRE." The Badge for the 4th Class (O.B.E.) is similar, but is rather smaller in size and is in silver gilt without enamel. That of the 5th Class (M.B.E.) is executed in silver.



8a. Badge.

\* The G.B.E. ranks after the G.C.V.O.; K.B.E., after K.C.V.O.; C.B.E., after C.V.O.; O.B.E., after M.V.O. (4th Class); M.B.E., after M.V.O. (5th Class).

The Stars worn by Members of the 1st and 2nd Classes are shown in the illustrations, and the central device is the same as that in the Badge.

The insignia is worn as follows:—

*G.B.E. (Men)*. Star on the left breast, and the Badge on the left hip from a purple ribbon  $3\frac{3}{4}$  inches wide, passing over the right shoulder.

*G.B.E. (Ladies)*. Star on the left side, not higher than six inches above the waist. The broad ribbon over the right shoulder with the Badge resting just below the waist.

*K.B.E. (Men)*. Star on the left breast, and the Badge suspended round the neck from a ribbon  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches wide.

*N.B.* The ribbon is worn under the collar of the uniform coat so that the Badge may hang  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch outside and below the collar.

*D.B.E. (Ladies)*. A bow of the ribbon,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches wide, with Badge attached, is worn on the left side, the Star being affixed below the Badge on the same side.

*C.B.E. (Men)*. The ribbon with the Badge attached is worn round the neck as for *K.B.E.*

*C.B.E. (Ladies)*. The bow with the Badge attached is worn on the left side as for *D.B.E.*

*O.B.E. (Men)*. The smaller, silver gilt Badge worn on the left breast with other orders, decorations, and medals from a ribbon  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide.

*O.B.E. (Ladies)*. The same Badge worn on the left side from the ribbon tied in a bow.

*M.B.E. (Men)*. The silver Badge worn as by *O.B.E. (Men)*.

*M.B.E. (Ladies)*. The silver Badge as worn by *O.B.E. (Ladies)*.

A silver medal of the order, bearing on one side a representation of Britannia within the circle and motto, and on the other the Royal and Imperial cypher, and suspended from a purple ribbon by means of a ring, can also be awarded to those persons, not being

† *G.B.E.'s (Ladies)* have precedence before wives of *G.C.B.'s*; *D.B.E.'s*, before wives of *K.C.B.'s*; *C.B.E.'s*, before wives of *C.B.'s*; *O.B.E.'s* before wives of *M.V.O. (4th Class)*; and *M.B.E.'s* before wives of *M.V.O. (5th Class)*.



8a. Star.  
G.B.E.



8a. Star.  
K.B.E. and D.B.E.

Members of the Order, whose services to the Empire warrant such recognition.

**9. THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.** 1886.—The



9.



9.

Distinguished Service Order was established in 1886 to reward the distinguished services of officers in the Naval and Military Services of the Empire who have been specially recommended in despatches for meritorious or distinguished service in the field, or before the enemy. Foreign officers who have been associated in naval or military operations with the British forces are also eligible for honorary membership. The badge, worn on the left breast, consists of a gold cross pattée, convex, enamelled white, edged gold, having on one side in the centre, within a wreath of laurel enamelled green, the Imperial Crown in gold upon a red enamelled ground, and on the reverse, within a similar wreath, and on a similar red ground, the Royal cypher. The badge hangs from the ribbon by a gold clasp ornamented with laurel, while another similar clasp is worn at the top of the ribbon. The

D.S.O. ranks immediately after the 4th Class of the Royal Victorian Order, and for officers to be eligible for it they must have been "mentioned in despatches." The number of members of the Order is unlimited.

Companions of the D.S.O. may be awarded bars for further meritorious or distinguished services, and when the ribbon alone is worn in undress uniform, they wear on the ribbon a small silver rose; one or more according to the number of bars awarded.

**10. IMPERIAL SERVICE ORDER. IMPERIAL SERVICE MEDAL.**—This Order and Medal were instituted by King Edward in

August, 1902, as a means of rewarding meritorious services on the part of members of the administrative or clerical branches of the Civil Service. The number of Companions is not to exceed 700, of whom 250 shall belong to the Home Civil Service; 200 to the Indian Civil Service, including the Staff of the Secretary of State for India (100 appointments being reserved for Europeans, and 100 for natives of India), and 250 to the Civil Services of the Dominions, Colonies, and Protectorates. At least twenty-five years' meritorious service is the usual qualification for companionship (for Europeans in India it is

twenty years), or sixteen years in unhealthy places abroad. The Order can, however, be bestowed upon those who have performed, "eminently meritorious service" without the recipients having completed these periods. There is only one class of the Order, and companionship does not carry with it the honour of Knighthood. Companions, however, use the letters "I.S.O." after their names. The badge consists of a circular plaque of gold having in its centre the Royal Cypher, and round its circumference the words "For Faithful Service," both in dark blue lettering. The badge for men is surrounded by a seven-pointed star of silver, surmounted by a crown; while that for women has a silver laurel wreath in place of the star. Members of the Civil Service who are not eligible for the I.S.O. may be granted the "Imperial Service Medal" under the same conditions as the Order. The medal is the same as the badge of the Order, except that the plaque is of silver, and the star or laurel wreath is of bronze. The name of the recipient also appears on the reverse. Both the Order and Medal have rings for suspension, and are worn by men on the left breast in the ordinary way; and by women on the left shoulder from the ribbon tied in a bow.



10.

**11. INDIAN ORDER OF MERIT.**—This Order was instituted in 1837 for the purpose of rewarding any conspicuous act of individual gallantry in battle on the part of native officers, non-commissioned officers, or soldiers of the Indian Army. It is quite distinct from the British Order of Merit established by King Edward in 1902. There are three classes of the Order:—

The **FIRST CLASS BADGE** is an eight-pointed gold star one and a half inches in diameter. In the centre, on a circular ground of dark blue enamel, are two crossed swords in gold within a circle, surrounded by the words "Reward of Valour" in gold. Outside this is a gold laurel wreath. The badge hangs by means of a ring from a gold clasp through which the ribbon passes.

The **SECOND CLASS BADGE** is a similar star in silver, with the laurel wreath and central device in gold, while it hangs from its ribbon by means of a silver ring and clasp.

The **THIRD CLASS BADGE** is similar to that of the 2nd Class, but is worked entirely in silver.

Admission to the 3rd Class of the Indian Order of Merit is obtained by any conspicuous act of gallantry in the field on the part of a native officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier of the Indian Army, without distinction in rank. Admission to the 2nd Class of the Order can only be obtained by members of the 3rd Class for similar services; and only members of the 2nd Class are eligible for the 1st Class in the same circumstances. Members of the 3rd Class receive an increase



11.

equal to one-third of their pay, in addition to their pay or pension. Those of the 2nd Class receive an increase equal to two-thirds of their pay; and those of the 1st Class double pay, or full pay, in addition to their ordinary pay or pension.

RIBBON:—1st Class, same as No. 3, but 2 ins. wide.  
2nd Class, same as No. 3.

ORDER OF BRITISH INDIA.—This Order was created in 1837, to be conferred on native officers of the Indian Army of the ranks of Subadar and Jemadar, for long and faithful service. There are two classes of the Order. The 1st consists of 100 Subadars who receive a special allowance of 2 rupees a day in addition to their pay, and the 2nd of 100 native commissioned officers who receive an allowance of 1 rupee a day. Members of the 1st Class, also, receive the title of "Sirdar Bahadoor," and those of the 2nd Class that of "Bahadoor."



Badge, 1st Class.

THE BADGE OF THE FIRST CLASS OF THE ORDER consists of a gold star of eight points, radiated, having at its top the crown of England. In the centre, on a light blue circular field, is a gold lion, and outside this, on a band of dark blue enamel, are the words "Order of British India" in gold letters. The whole of the central device is encircled by a gold laurel wreath, and the badge hangs from its ribbon by means of a gold ring and loop.

THE BADGE OF THE SECOND CLASS is somewhat smaller, and consists of a radiated star of much the same pattern. It has no crown, while the lion in the centre appears on a dark blue field instead of light blue. The method of suspension is the same.

The badges of both classes are worn round the neck from crimson ribbons two inches and one and a half inches wide respectively. It was originally intended that the colour of the ribbon should be sky blue, but this was altered in 1838 to crimson, for, owing to the habit of all classes of natives of oiling their hair, the light ribbon, worn round the neck, would soon be soiled.

12. THE ORDER OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM IN ENGLAND.—It is impossible in the space at our disposal to give a full and



12.

complete account of the work carried on under the auspices of the Grand Priory of the Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in England. It is principally concerned with hospital and ambulance work. The St. John of Jerusalem Ambulance Association provides for: (1) The dissemination of instruction in "first aid." (2) Lectures to women on home nursing and hygiene. (3) The deposit in convenient places of stretchers, splints, bandages, etc. (4) The development of Ambulance Corps for the transport of sick and wounded. The Order itself is of very ancient origin, dating from the eleventh century. It has branches in nearly all European countries, and was incorporated in England by Queen Victoria under Royal Charter, May 14th, 1888. We are principally concerned with the various decorations

of the Order which may be worn in public by its members, and the BADGE consists of a true Maltese Cross, embellished alternately in each of its principal angles with a lion guardant and a unicorn, both passant. His Majesty the King is the Sovereign Head and Patron of the Order. Next in authority is the Grand Prior, and this office is now held by H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught.

The HABIT of the GRAND PRIOR consists of a black velvet mantle, embroidered on the left side with the Cross, or badge, of the Order.

The HABIT of the KNIGHTS OF JUSTICE is of black silk, having on the left side the Cross of the Order embellished in gold; while that of the KNIGHTS OF GRACE is of black camlet with the Cross embellished in silver. The habits described above are only worn on special occasions. At other times the insignia is as follows:—

GRAND PRIOR. The badge or Cross, in white enamel, set in and embellished with gold, surmounted by an Imperial Crown worn round the neck from a black watered silk ribbon,

KNIGHTS OF JUSTICE wear the same badge without the crown, suspended round the neck, while LADIES OF JUSTICE wear it on the left shoulder from a black watered silk ribbon tied in a bow.

CHAPLAINS are not entitled to wear the Habit, but have the same badges as Knights of Justice.

KNIGHTS OF GRACE and LADIES OF GRACE wear white enamel badges in the same way as Knights and Ladies of Justice, respectively, but their badges are set in and embellished with silver.

ESQUIRES wear the white enamel badges, set in and embellished with silver, suspended on the left breast from a black watered silk ribbon.

SERVING BROTHERS AND SISTERS wear the badge on the arm embroidered or stamped in silver.

HONORARY SERVING BROTHERS AND SISTERS wear a badge in the shape of a circular medallion. It consists of the Cross of the Order in white enamel embellished in silver, on a black ground, the whole mounted in silver. Gentlemen wear this badge on the left breast suspended from a black watered silk ribbon, and ladies on the left shoulder from a bow of the same.

HONORARY ASSOCIATES have the badge of the Order in silver, gentlemen wearing it on the left breast suspended from the usual ribbon, and ladies on the left shoulder attached to a bow of the same.

N.B.—The Order of St. John of Jerusalem is essentially aristocratic, and at one time members had to have sixteen quarterings of nobility on their coat of arms. The term "Knights of Justice" originally meant Knights who were noble by birth, while "Knights of Grace" were those of non-noble birth who were admitted to the order for their attainments.

**12. MEDAL OF THE ORDER OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM IN ENGLAND.**—This medal, in silver and bronze, was originally instituted in 1874, and is awarded for gallantry in saving life on land. It is circular in shape, and bears on the obverse the Cross of the Order surrounded by the legend, "FOR SERVICE IN THE CAUSE OF HUMANITY." The reverse has a sprig of the plant known as St. John's Wort, with which is entwined a scroll bearing the words, "JERUSALEM, ENGLAND," the whole surrounded by the words, "AWARDED BY THE GRAND PRIORY OF THE ORDER OF THE HOSPITAL OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM IN ENGLAND." The medal hangs from its ribbon by means of a ring; is

worn on the left breast, and can only be awarded to those who, by a conspicuous act of gallantry, have endangered their own lives.

**13. THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE CROSS.** (Late Conspicuous Service Cross.)—The Conspicuous Service Cross was instituted



13.

by King Edward in 1901 as a means of "recognising meritorious or distinguished services before the enemy," performed by warrant officers, acting warrant officers, or by subordinate officers (*i.e.* midshipmen, naval cadets, clerks, and assistant clerks) of His Majesty's Fleet. No person could be nominated to the Cross unless his name had been mentioned in despatches, while the award of the Decoration carried with it the right to have the letters "C.S.C." appended to the officer's name. In October, 1914, the name of this Decoration was altered to the "Distinguished Service Cross," and its award was extended to all Naval and Marine officers

below the relative rank of Lieutenant-Commander, "for meritorious or distinguished services which may not be sufficient to warrant the appointment of such officers to the Distinguished Service Order." The letters after a recipient's name, too, were altered to "D.S.C.," while the proviso that a recipient must have been mentioned in despatches still held good. The decoration itself, which is suspended from its ribbon by a ring, is a plain silver cross pattée convex with the reverse side plain. On the obverse it bears the Imperial cypher of the reigning Sovereign surmounted by the Imperial crown.\* Bars are also awarded for further services, as is the case with the D.S.O., and the same regulations are in force as to the wearing of the silver rose on the ribbon in undress uniform.

**13. THE CONSPICUOUS GALLANTRY MEDAL.**—This medal, which is for rewarding petty officers and men of the Royal Navy, and non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal



13.

Marines who may at any time distinguish themselves by acts of conspicuous gallantry in action with the enemy, is the naval counterpart of the Army medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field. It was originally sanctioned for the Crimean War only, but was reinstated in 1874, and is now available for any war. The medal is of silver, and has on one side the effigy of the reigning Sovereign with the usual legend, and on the other, in raised letters, the words "For Conspicuous Gallantry," with a crown above, and the whole design encircled by olive branches. Medals

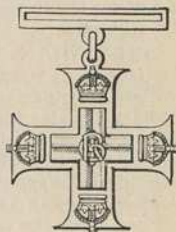
awarded before 1874 had an ornamental scroll clasp for suspension, but those issued since this date have a plain clasp. Petty Officers of the Navy and Sergeants of the Royal Marines may be awarded an annuity not exceeding £20 with this medal, while men of junior grades may be awarded a gratuity of £20 on discharge from the service, or on promotion to a commission. Bars are also awarded for further services, as is the case with the D.S.O., and the same regulations are in force as to the wearing of the silver rose on the ribbon in undress uniform.

**14. THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL.** 1914.—This medal was established on October 14th, 1914, during the present war. It is designed to be awarded in the numerous cases of courageous service in war by petty officers and men of the Royal Navy, and non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Marines, and all other persons holding corresponding positions in the naval forces, who "may at any time show themselves to the fore in action, and set an example of bravery and resource under fire, but without performing acts of such pre-eminent bravery as would render them eligible for the Conspicuous Gallantry Medal." The medal bears on one side the effigy of King George V. in naval uniform, with the legend "Georgius V. Britt: Omn: Rex et Ind: Imp.," and on the reverse the inscription, "For Distinguished Service," surmounted by a crown, and encircled by a wreath of laurel. It hangs from its ribbon by means of a straight silver clasp. Bars are also awarded for further services, as is the case with the D.S.O., and the same regulations are in force as to the wearing of the silver rose on the ribbon in undress uniform.



14.

**15. MILITARY CROSS.** 1914.—This decoration was instituted on December 31st, 1914, during the present war. It is entirely an Army decoration, and no person is eligible to receive it unless he is a Captain, a commissioned officer of a lower grade, or a warrant officer in the Army, Indian Army, or Colonial Forces. The Cross is only awarded after recommendation by the Secretary of State for War. The decoration consists of an ornamental silver cross, on each arm of which is an Imperial Crown. In the centre is the Imperial cypher "G.R.I.," and the Cross hangs by its top arm from the plain silver clasp through which the ribbon passes. The Military Cross is worn after British Orders and before war medals, but does not carry with it any individual precedence. Recipients are entitled to use letters M.C. after their names. Bars are also awarded for further services as with the D.S.O., and the same regulations are in force as to the wearing of the silver rose on the ribbon in undress uniform.



15.

**16. MEDAL FOR DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT IN THE FIELD.**  
—A medal for "meritorious service" was instituted in 1845. It was awarded on the recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief only to sergeants, while serving or after discharge, with or without a pension. The Distinguished Conduct Medal, or "D.C.M.," as it is usually called, is exclusively for the non-commissioned officers and men of the Army, and was sanctioned in 1854 to replace the old "Meritorious Service Medal" for gallantry in action. The D.C.M., which is suspended from its ribbon by an ornamental scroll clasp, bears on one side the effigy of the reigning Sovereign, and on the other the embossed words "For Distinguished Conduct in the Field." The date of the action for which the medal is given is sometimes engraved upon it, while bars bearing the dates of any subsequent gallant actions may



16.

be awarded. Non-commissioned officers and men who have been given this medal either receive a gratuity of £20 on discharge from the Army, or an increase of pension of 6*d.* a day. Bars are also awarded for further services, as is the case with the D.S.O., and the same regulations are in force as to the wearing of the silver rose on the ribbon in undress uniform.

**16a. THE MILITARY MEDAL.**—In March, 1916, His Majesty instituted a new medal to be awarded to non-commissioned officers and men of the Army for individual or associated acts of bravery brought to notice by the recommendation of a Commander-in-Chief in the field. The medal, which is silver, is designated "The Military Medal," and bears on the obverse the Royal Effigy, and on the reverse the words "For Bravery in the Field," encircled by a wreath and surmounted by the Royal Cypher and a Crown. The medal is worn on the left breast immediately before war medals, and its ribbon is dark blue having in the centre three white and two crimson stripes alternating. Men who have been awarded the medal may be granted a bar for further acts of bravery in action.

The grant of this medal, which does not supersede No. 16, the "D.C.M.," places the men of the Army on much the same footing as those in the Navy, who are eligible for the Conspicuous Gallantry Medal, No. 13, and the Distinguished Service Medal, No. 14, for services in action. It may be awarded to women, on the recommendation of a Commander-in-Chief in the field, for devotion to duty under fire. Bars are also awarded for further services, as is the case with the D.S.O., and the same regulations are in force as to the wearing of the silver rose on the ribbon in undress uniform.

**17. INDIAN DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL.** 1907.—Instituted in 1907 for rewarding distinguished services in the field of Indian commissioned and non-commissioned officers and men of the Indian Regular forces, the Reserve of the Indian Army, Border Militia and Levies, Military Police, and Imperial Service troops employed under the Indian Government. An amendment of July 6th, 1917, extended the grant of the medal to Indian non-combatants engaged on field service, and authorised the issue of bars for further distinguished service as in the case of the British D.C.M. The Indian D.S.M. has on one side the effigy of the reigning sovereign with the usual legend, and on the other a laurel wreath with the words "For Distinguished Service."

**18. ROYAL RED CROSS.** 1883.—This decoration consists of a crimson enamelled cross pattée with gold edges, having on its four arms the words "FAITH," "HOPE," "CHARITY," and the date of its institution, "1883." In the centre of the cross is a small bust of the Sovereign in gold on a gold ground. The reverse is plain, but has the Imperial crown and cypher in the centre. The Royal Red Cross, which really corresponds to the D.S.O., was instituted on April 27th, 1883, and is awarded to ladies or nursing sisters who may be recommended for special exertions in attending to sick or wounded sailors or soldiers. It is awarded for services in peace as well as in war, though more rarely. The decoration is suspended by a ring, and is worn on the



18.

left shoulder, hanging from the ribbon tied in a bow. Ladies upon whom the Royal Red Cross is conferred have the letters "R.R.C." after their names. This is the first example of a British Military Order for ladies.

His present Majesty has recently instituted another decoration for ladies. It really comprises the second class of the Royal Red Cross. It is worn from the same ribbon, but the decoration itself is of frosted silver with a Maltese cross of red enamel superimposed. Those ladies upon whom it is conferred have the right to use the letters A.R.R.C. (Associate of the Royal Red Cross) after their names.

#### 19-22. THE ALBERT MEDALS.\*

Albert Medal in Gold for gallantry in saving life at sea, No. 19.

Albert Medal for gallantry in saving life at sea, No. 20.

Albert Medal in Gold for gallantry in saving life on land, No. 21.

Albert Medal for gallantry in saving life on land, No. 22.

These Decorations, said to have been designed by Prince Albert, were originally established by Queen Victoria in 1866 for distinguishing the "many heroic acts performed by mariners and others who endanger their own lives in saving, or endeavouring to save, the lives of others from shipwrecks and other perils of the sea"; while in 1877 it was also extended for saving life on land for "the many heroic acts performed on land by those who endanger their lives in saving or endeavouring to save the lives of others from accidents in mines, or railways, and at fires, or other peril within Her Dominions, other than perils of the sea." The decorations were known as the "Albert Medal of the First Class," and the "Albert Medal of the Second Class," inscribed "For Gallantry in Saving Life at Sea," and similar decorations inscribed "For Gallantry in Saving Life on Land."

In 1905 the rules for the award of the medals were amended, and it was ordained that the grant of decorations of the 1st Class should be "confined to cases of extreme or heroic daring," and those of the 2nd Class should be given "in cases which, though falling within the cases contemplated by this Warrant, are not sufficiently distinguished to deserve the Albert Medal of the 1st Class." The Albert Medal in Gold for gallantry in saving life at sea consists of an oval gold badge, enamelled in dark blue, with a monogram in the centre composed of the letters "V" and "A" in gold, interlaced with an anchor in gold. The badge is encircled by a bronze garter, inscribed in raised gold letters, "For Gallantry in Saving Life at Sea," and is surmounted by a representation in bronze of the crown of H.R.H. the late Prince Consort. At the top of the crown there is a ring through which the ribbon, No. 19, passes. The Albert Medal, for gallantry in saving life at sea, is worked entirely in bronze, instead of in gold and bronze, and is suspended from ribbon No. 20. The Albert Medal in Gold for gallantry in saving life on land is the same as that in Gold for saving life at sea, except that the decoration is enamelled crimson, the anchor is omitted, and the inscription reads "For Gallantry in Saving Life on Land." Its ribbon is shown in Fig. 21. The Albert Medal for gallantry in saving life



19, 20.

\* In August, 1917, the designations of the Albert Medals of the 1st and 2nd Class were altered, respectively, to "The Albert Medal in Gold," and "The Albert Medal."

on land (Ribbon No. 22) is of exactly the same design, but is worked entirely in bronze. In 1904 the 2nd Class ribbons were increased in width from  $\frac{7}{8}$ " to 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ " (Nos. 20 and 22). Any subsequent act of gallantry which is considered worthy of recognition by the award of the Albert Medal may be recorded by a bar. It is ordained, further, that any recipient of the Albert Medal who may be guilty of any crime or disgraceful conduct shall have his name erased from the register of recipients, and shall be required to return the decoration. Every person on receiving the Medal, moreover, is required to enter into an engagement to return it if his name is so erased.

**23. STANHOPE GOLD MEDAL.**—The Stanhope Gold Medal is awarded by the Royal Humane Society for the bravest deed of life saving of the year, either ashore or afloat. It is not awarded for bravery in saving life in fires, as cases of this kind are dealt with by another Society. The medal bears on the obverse a boy blowing an extinguished torch, in the hope, as expressed by the motto round the top circumference,

STANHOPE-MEDAL



23.

“Lateat scintillula forsan”—“Peradventure a little spark may yet lie hid.” Under the figure of the boy is the following inscription abbreviated: “Societas Londini in resuscitationem intermortuorum instituta, MDCCLXXIV”—“The (Royal Humane) Society, established in London for the recovery of persons in a state of suspended animation, 1774.” The reverse shows a Civic Wreath, which was the Roman reward for saving life, while the inscription round it, “Hoc pretium; cive servato tulit”—“He has obtained this reward for saving the life of a citizen”—expresses the merit which obtains this honour from the Society. Inside the wreath is the inscription, abbreviated, “Vitam ob servatam dono dedit societas regia humana”—“The Royal Humane Society presented this gift for saving life.” There is another reverse, with the Civic Wreath only, which is used when the medal is presented to persons who have endeavoured to save the lives of others, at the risk of their own, but without success. The inscription reads, “Vita periculo exposita dono dedit societas regia humana”—“The Royal Humane Society presented this to —, his life having been exposed to danger.” The Stanhope Gold Medal is worn on the right breast, and is suspended from its ribbon by means of a straight gold clasp bearing the words, “Stanhope Medal.”



24.

**24. ROYAL HUMANE SOCIETY'S MEDALS.**

—Besides the Stanhope Medal, the Royal Humane Society also awards silver and bronze medals for rescues, or attempted rescues, from drowning, dangerous cliffs, mines, where a fall of roof has occurred, or from suffocation by foul gas in mines, etc., provided that such cases are reported to the Society within two months of their occurrence. The Royal Humane Society's Medals are highly prized, and are eagerly sought after, and the silver medal is awarded for a more gallant deed than a bronze one. Bars may be awarded for any subsequent acts of bravery in saving, or attempting to save, life.

The medals themselves are similar in design to the Stanhope Medal, already described, and are worn on the right breast, suspended from a dark blue ribbon by means of a silver scroll clasp. If the Stanhope Medal is subsequently awarded for a deed which has already been recognised by the Society by the bestowal of a silver medal, the former is worn in place of the silver medal, not in addition to it.



24.

**25. BOARD OF TRADE MEDALS FOR SAVING LIFE.**—The obverse of these medals bears the head of the Sovereign, with the legend "Awarded by the Board of Trade for gallantry in saving life," and the Royal cypher. The reverse shows the figure of a man holding on to a spar in the sea, and signalling to a lifeboat in the distance; a man supporting a rescued seaman, and a woman and child seated on a rock. The medals, awarded in silver or bronze according to circumstances, are worn after war medals on the left breast, and are suspended from their ribbons by means of ornamental scroll clasps. They are given not so much for individual gallantry in saving life, for which the Albert, Stanhope, and Royal Humane Society's medals are particularly applicable, as for collective cases of heroism.

**26. MEDAL OF THE ROYAL NATIONAL LIFEBOAT INSTITUTION FOR THE PRESERVATION OF LIFE FROM SHIPWRECK.**—Gold and silver medals are voted by the Committee of Management of the Royal National Lifeboat Institution to "persons whose humane and intrepid exertions in saving life from shipwreck on our coasts, etc., are deemed sufficiently conspicuous to merit those honourable distinctions." The design of the medal is shown in the illustration, and bars may be awarded for subsequent acts.



**26a. FOREIGN OFFICE MEDALS FOR SAVING LIFE.**—Awarded by the Board of Trade, through the Foreign Office, to foreigners only. The medals are four in number, each having on the obverse the head of the reigning sovereign with the usual titular legend. The reverse bears the words PRESENTED BY (in the case of No. 3, FROM) THE BRITISH GOVERNMENT, within a wreath of oak leaves surmounted by a crown, with legend as follows: 1. For Saving the Life of a British Subject. 2. For Saving the Lives of British Subjects. 3. For Gallantry and Humanity. 4. For Assisting a British Vessel in Distress. The medals are given in gold to officers and in silver to men. They are small, the size of a half-crown piece, and are suspended by a scroll clasp from a plain crimson ribbon.



26.

**27. EDWARD MEDAL.** 1907.—This medal was established in 1907, for distinguishing heroic acts performed by miners and quarrymen who endanger their own lives in saving, or endeavouring to save, the lives of others from perils in mines or quarries within the King's Dominions. In 1909 the award of the medal was extended to British subjects who, in the course of industrial employment, endanger their

own lives in saving, or endeavouring to save, the lives of others from perils incurred in connection with such industrial employment.

\* There are two classes of the medal, the 1st being silver and the 2nd bronze, and both have swivel rings at the top through which the ribbon passes. The obverse of all the medals bears the royal effigy, with the usual titular legend. The design on the reverse of the miners' and quarrymen's medal, designed by Mr. Reynolds Stephens, shows a miner rescuing a stricken comrade and bears the words "For Courage." The reverse of the first industrial medal of 1909 showed a man holding up a beam which is about to fall on a fellow workman; but in 1911 this was replaced by one showing a classical female figure holding a wreath, the words "For Courage," with a suggestion of a manufacturing town in the background.

The cost of these medals is not provided from Imperial Funds, but from the income of a capital sum subscribed by a few gentlemen of position interested in the subject. Whenever possible the medals are presented by His Majesty in person.

**28. THE KING'S POLICE MEDAL.** 1909.—This medal was established in 1909 and is awarded to officers of Police or Fire Brigades in respect of one of the following qualifications:—(1) Conspicuous gallantry in saving life and property, or in preventing crime or arresting criminals; the risks incurred to be estimated with due regard to the obligations and duties of the officers concerned. (2) A specially distinguished record in administrative or detective service. (3) Success in organising Police Forces or Fire Brigades or Departments, or in maintaining their organisation under special difficulties. (4) Special services in dealing with serious or widespread outbreaks of crime or public disorder, or of fire. (5) Valuable political and secret services. (6) Special services to Royalty and Heads of States. (7) Prolonged service; but only when distinguished by very exceptional ability and merit. The number of medals is limited to 120 in any one year; 40 for the United Kingdom, 30 for H.M.'s Dominions beyond the Seas, and 50 for services in India. The medal, which is of silver and hangs from its ribbon by means of a swivel ring, bears on the obverse the effigy of the reigning Sovereign with the usual legend. The reverse shows the armed figure of a watchman leaning on a sword and bearing a shield on which is inscribed "To guard my people." In the background is a fortified city.†



29.

**29. MEDALS OF THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROTECTION OF LIFE FROM FIRE.**—Medals, certificates, watches, and money awards are granted by the Trustees of the Society to those who display gallantry in saving life at fires. The medals, which are granted comparatively rarely, are given in silver or bronze, according to the merit of the deed, and are worn on the right breast—with other life-saving

\* In August, 1917, the designations of the Edward Medals of the 1st and 2nd Class were altered respectively to "The Edward Medal in Silver," and "The Edward Medal."

† In October, 1916, the ribbon of the King's Police Medal was altered from dark blue with a narrow silver (white) stripe on either side, to dark blue with a narrow silver stripe on either side and a similar silver stripe in the centre.

medals—attached to a scarlet ribbon. One side of the medal bears two branches of oak encircling the inscription: "DUTY AND HONOR," with, round the circumference, the words "The Society for the Protection of Life from Fire," and, below, the date, "1843." On the other side is a group of figures representing a rescue from fire.

**30. QUEEN VICTORIA'S JUBILEE AND DIAMOND JUBILEE MEDALS.** 1887 and 1897.—The medal has on one side the bust of Queen Victoria with the legend, "Victoria D.G. Regina et Imperatrix F.D.," and on the other, the inscription, "In commemoration of the 50th year of the Reign of Queen Victoria, June 21st 1887." The inscription is surmounted by a crown, and is encircled by a wreath of roses, thistles, and shamrock. The medal was struck in gold, silver, and bronze. The 1897 medal is the same, but the wording on the reverse has "60th" instead of "50th," and "June 20th 1897" instead of the other date. On the occasion of the Queen's Jubilee in 1887, and the Diamond Jubilee in 1897, these medals were bestowed upon members of the Royal Family and the royal guests; upon members of the Royal household, ladies, gentlemen, and servants; upon the officers commanding the various guards of honour along the route of the Royal processions; and officers who commanded ships present at the naval reviews at Spithead. It was also awarded to certain other officers and officials who took part in any Jubilee ceremonial at which the Queen was present. It was given in bronze to certain of the soldiers and sailors who took part in the processions through London, and who were serving on board the men-of-war when the fleets were reviewed by the Queen. Those who had already received the 1887 decoration were awarded a bar, dated "1897" on the occasion of the Diamond Jubilee. The ribbon passes through a ring in the top of the medal, and is worn by ladies attached to a bow of the ribbon.



30.

**31. QUEEN VICTORIA'S POLICE MEDALS FOR THE JUBILEE AND DIAMOND JUBILEE OF 1887 AND 1897.**—This medal, which is suspended by a plain clasp, bears on one side, the head of Queen Victoria. On the other there is an oak wreath and a crown with, inside, the words, "Jubilee of Her Majesty Queen Victoria," and outside, "City of London Police," or "Metropolitan Police," as the case may be. Below is the date "1887," or "1897," with a heraldic rose on either side. The medals were given in silver or bronze—according to rank—to all members of the police forces who were on duty in London during the Jubilee processions of 1887 and 1897. A bronze medal, hung from the same ribbon, was awarded to the Dublin Metropolitan Police and men of the Royal Irish Constabulary who were on duty during the Royal visit in 1900. The obverse bears the head of the Queen with the usual legend, and the reverse a figure of Hibernia and a view of Kingstown Harbour, with the date "1900."

**32. KING EDWARD VII'S CORONATION MEDALS.** 1902.—This medal bears on the obverse the busts of King Edward and Queen

Alexandra side by side, crowned, and facing to the right. On the other side it has the Royal cypher "E.R. VII." with a crown above it, and the date "June 26th 1902." It is oval with a raised ornamental rim, is rather smaller than ordinary war medals, and is surmounted by a crown and a ring through which the ribbon passes. The medal, in silver and bronze, was awarded in much the same way as Queen Victoria's Jubilee medals. Amongst other recipients it was given in bronze to one seaman or marine of "very good" character on board each of the ships present at the naval review at Spithead on August 16th, 1902. A rather similar medal was bestowed upon provincial mayors and others who took part in the Coronation ceremony. It has a raised rim, has no crown between the ring and the medal, is round, not oval. It is suspended from a ribbon with a narrow white stripe down the centre, a blue stripe on either side of the white, and wide scarlet edges.

**33. KING EDWARD'S POLICE CORONATION MEDALS.** 1902.—This medal has on the obverse the head of King Edward, with the usual wording. On the reverse is the inscription "Coronation of His Majesty King Edward VII., 1902," and the words "Metropolitan Police." Below, a crown with a branch of oak with laurel on either side. It was issued in silver or bronze, according to rank, to all members of the police forces who were on duty during the Coronation procession through London. The same medal, with the words "St. John's Ambulance Brigade," or "Metropolitan Fire Brigade," on the reverse, was given to members of the ambulance corps and fire brigades on duty on the same occasion.

**34. KING EDWARD'S DELHI DURBAR MEDAL.** 1903.—On one side there is the bust of King Edward with the words "Edward VII., Delhi Durbar, 1903." On the reverse there is a native inscription which reads, "By the favour of the Lord of Dominion, Edward the Seventh, Emperor of India." This medal was awarded in gold, silver, or bronze, according to the rank of the recipient. It was given to officers, civil officials, prominent civilians, and to certain of the soldiers and others who took a prominent part in the Durbar. The medal is suspended by means of a ring.



**35. KING EDWARD'S MEDAL. IRELAND.** 1903.—This medal bears on one side the bust of the King with the usual wording. On the other appears a figure of Hibernia, with a view of the Royal yacht entering Kingstown harbour. At the feet of the figure is a harp, rose, and shamrock. The date "1903" appears below. Given in silver and bronze on the occasion of King Edward's visit to Ireland in 1903. Most of the recipients were members of the police forces.



**36. KING GEORGE V.'S CORONATION MEDAL.** 1911.—This medal, which is suspended from its ribbon by means of a ring, bears on one side the busts of King George and Queen Mary, side by side, facing left. On the other side appears the

Royal cypher, "G.R.v.," surmounted by an Imperial crown, with the date "22 June 1911" below. A beaded circle runs round the circumference. The medal, which was struck in silver only, was awarded during the Coronation festivities in 1911, in much the same way as Queen Victoria's Jubilee medals, and that for King Edward's Coronation. King George's medal for the Delhi Durbar of 1911 is suspended from the same ribbon, but is somewhat larger and of a different design. Both these medals were awarded to ladies, and are worn by them on the left shoulder, attached to a bow of the ribbon.

**37. KING GEORGE V'S POLICE CORONATION MEDAL.** 1911.—Awarded to members of the police forces, ambulance brigades, and fire brigades in the same way as King Edward's Police Coronation Medal. It was given in silver.

**38. KING'S VISIT COMMEMORATION MEDAL. IRELAND.** 1911.—Awarded to prominent officials in Ireland, and to members of the Irish Police Forces in much the same way as King Edward's medal, 1903, No. 35.

**39. UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA COMMEMORATION MEDAL.** 1910.—This silver medal was awarded to those officials and civilians, and to certain naval and military officers and men, who took a prominent part in the ceremonies in connection with the union of the various South African states and provinces by H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught in 1910. Also to certain officers of H.M.S. *Balmoral Castle*, which vessel—a Union Castle liner—was specially commissioned as a man-of-war to convey His Royal Highness to the Cape of Good Hope. The obverse bears the effigy of King George with the usual legend, and the reverse a figure at an anvil welding together the links of a chain, typical of the uniting of the various South African territories into one. The medal, which is suspended from its ribbon by means of a ring, takes precedence after war medals and those for long service and good conduct.

**40. THE KAISAR-I-HIND MEDAL.**—This medal was instituted in May, 1900, and may be given to any person, irrespective of race, occupation, position, or sex, who shall have distinguished himself, or herself, by important or useful service in the advancement of the public interest in India. There are two classes, the first being bestowed by the Sovereign, and the second by the Governor General in India. The decoration consists of an oval badge in gold for the 1st Class, and in silver for the 2nd. The obverse bears the Imperial cypher in the centre, and the reverse the words "Kaisar-i-Hind, for public service in India." The medal, when awarded to ladies, is worn attached to the left shoulder by a bow of the ribbon, and when given to men is suspended from the left breast in the usual manner.



**41. BADGE OF THE ORDER OF THE LEAGUE OF MERCY.—**

41.

The Badge of this Order consists of a red cross surmounted by the badge of the Heir-Apparent—a plume of ostrich feathers enfiled by a coronet,—and having in the centre a group of figures representing "Charity." Appointments to the Order are approved and sanctioned by His Majesty on the recommendation of the Grand President of the League of Mercy, as a reward for distinguished personal service on behalf of the League in assisting the support of hospitals, or in connection with the relief of suffering, poverty, or distress. Ladies or gentlemen who have rendered gratuitously the required services to the League for five years at

least, are eligible for the Order.

**42. ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM SERVICE MEDAL.—**This medal, in silver, is awarded for conspicuous services to the Order of St. John of Jerusalem in England and its departments. It has on the obverse the effigy of the Sovereign surrounded by the usual legend. In the centre of the reverse is a small circle containing the Royal arms surrounded by the garter and motto. At the top, bottom, right, and left of this are four small circles containing an Imperial Crown, the Prince of Wales' feathers, and the badges of the Order. Between the circles are sprigs of St. John's Wort. Round the circumference is the inscription, "MAGNUS PRIORATUS ORDINIS HOSPITALIS SANCTI JOHANNIS JERUSALEM IN ANGLIA," in old English lettering. The medal hangs from its ribbon by means of a ring, and is worn on the left breast.

**43. MEDAL FOR SOUTH AFRICA, 1899-1902, GIVEN TO MEMBERS OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM AMBULANCE BRIGADES.—**This medal, which is of bronze, bears on one side the bust of King Edward, with the usual legend, and on the other the arms of the Order of Saint John of Jerusalem, with the words, "South Africa 1899-1902" above, and the motto, "Pro fide: pro utilitate: hominum" on a scroll below. The medal hangs from its black, white-edged, ribbon by a straight clasp, and it was awarded to members of the St. John of Jerusalem Ambulance Brigades who served in South Africa during the war, also to those who had to do with the despatch of medical comforts, stores, etc.

**44. ARCTIC AND ANTARCTIC MEDALS.—**Various medals have been issued between 1857 and the present time for the expeditions of voyage and discovery in the Arctic and Antarctic Seas. The first, established in 1857, was awarded to all persons of every rank and class who had been engaged in the various expeditions to the Arctic between the years 1818 and 1855. The medal, which is octagonal, bears on the obverse the head of Queen Victoria with the usual legend. The reverse shows a ship blocked in the ice with icebergs to right and left, and a sledge party in the foreground. Above appear the words "For Arctic Discoveries," and below the dates "1818-1855." At the top of the medal is a five-pointed star, surmounted by a ring, and the white watered ribbon, one and a half inches wide, passes through the latter. The next medal was issued in 1876, to all persons who served on

board H.M. ships *Alert* and *Discovery*, during the Arctic Expedition of 1875-76, and to the officers and crew of the yacht *Pandora*, during her voyage in the Arctic regions, June-November, 1876. The medal is circular, and bears on one side the head of Queen Victoria, with the usual legend and date, "1876." The reverse shows a ship in the ice-pack, with clouds in the sky above the vessel. It hangs from a straight silver clasp, and is worn with a white unwatered ribbon, one and a quarter inches wide. Another medal was issued by King Edward in 1904 to the men who took part in the late Captain R. F. Scott's first Antarctic expedition in the *Discovery*, 1901-1904. The medal is octagonal, and has on the obverse the effigy of King Edward in naval uniform, with the legend "Edwardus VII Rex Imperator," and on the reverse the *Discovery* in winter quarters, with, in the foreground, a sledge dragged by men on skis, and in the background a representation of Mount Erebus. The ribbon is pure white and is one and a quarter inches wide, and the medal hangs by means of a scroll clasp. All those serving on board the *Discovery* received the medal in silver, with a bar inscribed, "ANTARCTIC 1902-1904," while the officers and men of the relief ships *Morning* and *Terra Nova* were awarded the medal in bronze without the clasp. This medal, with the head of the reigning Sovereign, is now used for Arctic and Antarctic exploration generally, and, with appropriate bars, has been given for all subsequent expeditions, including the one in which the intrepid Captain Robert Falcon Scott lost his life. Arctic and Antarctic medals, on account of the small number of men who receive them, are very rare indeed.



44.

#### 45. MEDAL FOR THE BEST SHOT IN THE BRITISH ARMY.

1870.—This medal has on one side the head of Queen Victoria, with the usual inscription, and on the other a figure of Fame standing on a dais. She has a horn in her left hand, and with her right is crowning a kneeling warrior with a wreath of laurel. The warrior is armed with a bow, and holds a shield pierced by three arrows. The medal was instituted in 1869, and was awarded each year, with a gratuity of £20, to the best rifle shot in the British Army. It was issued in bronze until 1872, and then in silver, and was worn on the right breast. It became obsolete in 1883, and as only thirteen of the medals were awarded, specimens are very rare indeed. A somewhat similar medal, with the same ribbon, was at one time presented to the best rifle shot in the Indian Army.

#### 46. NAVAL GOOD SHOOTING MEDAL. 1903.—

This medal, which is suspended by a plain clasp, bears the effigy of the reigning Sovereign in naval uniform on one side, with the usual inscription. On the reverse appears a figure of Neptune turned towards the right. He grasps thunderbolts in each hand, and the right arm is drawn back in the act of throwing them. In the background is the prow of a Roman trireme drawn by three sea-horses. Above there is a trident, with the wording "Amat Victoria curam." This medal was authorised by King Edward in August, 1903, and is now given yearly

to seamen who attain a certain very high percentage of hits with each type of gun during the annual target practice carried out by the Fleet. The medal is first awarded without a bar, but if a man qualifies for it again, he receives a bar on which appears the name of his ship, the calibre or denomination of the gun with which he fired, and the year. The Naval Good Shooting Medal is rare, and is most highly sought after.



46.

and during the China campaign of 1900. A similar medal will probably be granted at the conclusion of the present war, for it was officially stated that the medal would be granted "in future wars to the officers of the Mercantile Marine serving in the transports" whenever a medal was issued to the troops taking part in the campaign. The medal bears on the obverse the bust of King Edward in naval uniform with the usual legend. The reverse shows a map of the Southern Hemisphere with a liner steaming through the ocean. Below is the inscription, "Ob Patriam Militibus per Mare transvecti adjutam." The medal hangs from its ribbon by a straight silver clasp, and bars inscribed, "CHINA 1900," or "S. AFRICA 1899-1902," have already been issued.



47.

**48. NAVAL GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL.** 1793-1840.—One side of this medal bears the diademed head of Queen Victoria, the usual legend, and the date, "1848." The other side shows a figure of Britannia seated on a sea-horse, with a trident in her right hand and a laurel branch in the left. The artist was Mr. W. Wyon, R.A. There is a plain silver clasp for suspension. Engagement bars for no less than 230 different engagements, actions, and cutting-out expeditions were authorised. These either bear the name of an action, the name of a vessel capturing or defeating an enemy's ship, or the words "BOAT SERVICE" with the date. It is impossible to mention all the bars here, but among them there are those inscribed "1ST JUNE, 1794," for Lord Howe's action on the "Glorious First of June," 1794; "CAMPERDOWN," for the battle of October 11th, 1797; "Nile," for Lord Nelson's battle in Aboukir Bay, August 1st, 1798; "COPENHAGEN," April 2nd, 1801; "TRAFALGAR," October 21st, 1805; "SHANNON WITH CHESAPEAKE," June 1st, 1813; "NAVARINO," October 20th, 1827. The last bar issued was that inscribed "SYRIA," for the operations of November, 1840. This medal was not issued until 1848. Included in the list of recipients of the medal with the bar for



48.

"June 1st, 1794," was Daniel Tremendous McKenzie, of H.M.S. *Tremendous*. He was officially styled as "Baby." At that time a certain proportion of the seamen were allowed to take their wives to sea with them, and "Tremendous McKenzie" was born at sea shortly before the action. Various Army officers and soldiers received the naval medal and bars, for during the wars for which it was issued troops were not infrequently embarked on board men-of-war instead of Royal Marines. Naval General Service Medals with, amongst others, bars for the following actions were issued to certain officers and men of the Army who were serving on board H.M. ships: "1ST JUNE, 1794"; "ST. VINCENT," Sept. 14th, 1797; "COPENHAGEN," April 2nd, 1801; "ST. SEBASTIAN," Aug.-Sept., 1813; "ALGIERS," Aug. 27th, 1815; "NAVARINO," Oct. 20th, 1827; "SYRIA," Nov., 1840.

#### 49. MILITARY GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL. 1793-1814.—

The obverse of this medal is the same as that of the Naval General Service medal just described. Upon the reverse appears an upright figure of Queen Victoria standing on a dais. She is crowning the kneeling figure of the Duke of Wellington with a wreath of laurel. By the side of the dais is the British lion couchant. Round the top circumference are the words "TO THE BRITISH ARMY"; "1793-1814" at the bottom. Mr. W. Wyon, R.A., was the artist. The ribbon for suspension passes through a plain clasp at the top of the medal. Twenty-nine different engagement bars were issued with this medal, and though the latter was to be bestowed for services from 1793 till 1814, it will be noticed that no bars were awarded for services before 1801, or between 1801 and 1806.



49.

The following is a list of the bars awarded: "EGYPT." This bar, for the campaign of 1801, was granted in 1850, to those soldiers who had taken part in the operations and "were still alive." "MAIDA," for the battle in Calabria of July 4th, 1806. "ROLEIA," for the engagement of August 17th, 1808, Peninsula War. "VIMIERA," for the battle of August 21st, 1808, Peninsula War. "SAHAGUN," Dec. 21st, 1808, Peninsula War. "BENEVENTE," Dec. 29th, 1808, Peninsula War. (A single bar inscribed "SAHAGUN & BENEVENTE" was given to those men who had fought in both engagements.) "CORUNNA," Jan. 16th, 1809, Peninsula War. "MARTINIQUE," Feb. 24th, 1809, West Indies. "TALAVERA," July 27th-28th, 1809, Peninsula War. "GUADALOUPE," Jan.-Feb., 1810, West Indies. "BUSACO," Sept. 27th, 1810, Peninsula War. "BARROSA," March 5th, 1811, Peninsula War. "FUENTES D'ONOR," May 5th, 1811, Peninsula War. "ALBUERA," May 16th, 1811, Peninsula War. "JAVA," Aug.-Sept., 1811. "CIUDAD RODRIGO," Jan. 19th, 1812, Peninsula War. "BADAJOS," March 17th-April 6th, 1812, Peninsula War. "SALAMANCA," July 22nd, 1812, Peninsula War. "FORT DETROIT," Aug. 16th, 1812, North America. "CHATEAUGUAY," Oct. 26th, 1812, N. America. "CHRYSTLER'S FARM," Nov. 11th, 1813, N. America. "VITTORIA," June 21st, 1813, Peninsula War. "PYRENEES," July 28th-Aug. 2nd, 1813, Peninsula War. "ST. SEBASTIAN," Aug.-Sept., 1813, Peninsula War. "NIVELLE," Nov. 16th, 1813, Peninsula War. "NIVE," Dec. 9th-13th, 1813, Peninsula War. "ORTHEZ," Feb. 17th, 1814, Peninsula War; and

"TOULOUSE," April 10th, 1814, Peninsula War. A ribbon of the same colours, but only one inch wide, is now used for the D.S.O. Senior officers of the Army had previously been granted gold medals and bars for all the engagements and battles mentioned above, but no medal had been bestowed upon the junior officers or the rank and file. There was considerable feeling in the matter, and no little discussion in the Houses of Parliament, and to rectify the omission the Army General Service Medal was eventually sanctioned by Queen Victoria in 1847, and was issued the following year to all surviving officers and men who had been in any of the battles mentioned. The Duke of Richmond was almost entirely responsible for the grant of the medal, and, it may be said, the officers interested in the grant of it presented him with a piece of plate to the value of 1500 guineas. One naval officer, Lieutenant Carroll, received the Army medal and bar for "MAIDA," while a few other officers of the Royal Navy and Royal Marines were awarded it with the "GUADALOUPE" and "JAVA" bars.



49.

**49.** Ribbon  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide. **WATERLOO MEDAL.** 1815.—This medal bears on the obverse the effigy of H.R.H. the Prince Regent, with the words "George P. Regent." On the reverse is a winged figure of Victory seated on a plinth, the base of which bears the word "Waterloo." Round the top circumference is the name "Wellington," and at the bottom the date "June 18th, 1815." The artist was Mr. Thomas Wyon. When issued the medal was suspended by means of a large steel ring through which the ribbon passed, but many officers and men had the ring removed and an ornamental silver bar substituted. No engagement bars were issued, as the medal bears the name of the battle. The medal was issued in 1816-17, at the suggestion of the Duke of Wellington, and besides being bestowed upon all officers and men who had been at Waterloo,

was given to those who had fought at the Battle of Ligny on June 16th, and at Quatre Bras on June 16th.

**49.** Ribbon  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide. **FIRST BURMAH MEDAL.** 1824-26.—One side of this medal shows the white elephant of Ava kneeling before a victorious British lion. In the background is a Union Jack and palm trees. Below a Persian inscription reading, "The elephant of Ava submitting to the British lion. 1826." On the obverse is shown an attacking party advancing towards a pagoda. In the foreground is the dismantled figure of Sir A. Campbell directing the operations from beneath a palm tree. A steamer in the left background. Below, in Persian, is the inscription, "The Standard of the victorious army of England in Ava." The ribbon passed through a steel ring like that of the Waterloo Medal. This medal was issued by the East India Company in 1826, to the Madras and Bengal native troops.

It was given in gold to officers, and in silver to others, and no engagement bars were issued. Naval officers and men who had served in the Irrawaddy flotilla during the campaign subsequently received the "India Medal, 1799-1826," with bar for "AVA."

**50. FIRST INDIA MEDAL.** 1799-1826.—On the obverse is the head of Queen Victoria with the legend "Victoria Regina." The reverse has a seated winged figure of Victory in the foreground. She holds a laurel wreath in one hand and a wreath in the other. Above appears the inscription "To the Army of India" and below the dates "1799-1826." Artist, Mr. W. Wyon, R.A. The ribbon passes through an ornamental scroll clasp at the top of the medal. This medal was the counterpart for the troops in India of the Army General Service Medal. It was issued in 1851 at the request and expense of the Hon. East India Company. Bars for the following battles were issued: "ALLIGHUR:" storming of Allighur, Sept. 4th, 1803. "BATTLE OF DELHI," Sept. 11th, 1803, Mahrattas defeated by British. "ASSAYE:" Sept. 23rd, 1803, Mahrattas defeated by Wellesley. "ASSEERGHUR:" siege of Asseerghur, Oct. 21st, 1803. "LASWARREE," Nov. 1st, 1803. "ARGAUM:" battle of Argaum, Nov. 26th, 1803. "GAWILGHUR:" siege and storming of Gawilghur, Dec. 15th, 1803. "DEFENCE OF DELHI:" Oct. 7th-16th, 1804, besieging force of Mahrattas defeated by British. "BATTLE OF DEIG," Nov. 13th, 1804. "CAPTURE OF DEIG," Dec. 23rd, 1804. "NEPAUL:" war in Nepal, 1816. "KIRKEE," Nov. 1817. "POONA:" battle and capture of Poona, Nov. 1817. "KIRKEE AND POONA:" battles of Kirkee and Poona, Nov. 1817. "SEETABULDEE:" battle of Seetabuldee, Nov. and Dec. 1817. "NAGPORE:" battle and capture of Nagpore, Nov. and Dec. 1817. "SEETABULDEE AND NAGPORE." "MAHEIDPOOR:" battle of Maheidpoor, Dec. 21st, 1817. "CORYGAUM:" defence of Corygaum, Jan. 1st, 1818. "AVA:" war in Ava, 1824-6. "BHURTPOOR:" siege and storming of Bhurtpoor, Jan. 1826.



50.

**51. MEDAL FOR THE CAPTURE OF GHUZNEE.** JULY 1839.—This medal has on one side a representation of the gateway of the fortress of Ghuznee, with the word "Ghuznee" in a scroll below. On the other side are two branches of laurel with, inside them, a mural crown. Above, "23rd July," below, "1839." The ribbon passes through a plain clasp at the top of the medal. No engagement bars were issued. This medal was originally to have been conferred by the Shah Shoojah-ool-Moolk on the troops engaged in the capture of Ghuznee. The Shah Shoojah died, however, before the medal was issued, and it was subsequently bestowed in 1842 in the name of the Indian Government. The ribbon was originally intended to be half green and half yellow, instead of crimson and green. How the change came to be made is not known.

**52. JELLALABAD MEDAL.** 1842.—On one side is the head of Queen Victoria with the legend "Victoria Vindex." On the other side is a winged figure of Victory flying over the fortress of Jellalabad. She carries a Union Jack in one hand and a laurel wreath in the other. Above is "Jellalabad. VII April," and below the year, "MDCCCXLII." The artist was Mr. William Wyon. The medal was hung from its ribbon by means of a plain german-silver clasp, and no engagement bars were issued. A Jellalabad medal was first issued in December,

1842, to the European and native troops who defended the fortress. It did not bear the effigy of Queen Victoria, and was of a very rough design, and the medal described above was intended to supersede it. The men, however, preferred the original medal first issued, and comparatively few of the later ones were applied for in exchange. This ribbon is supposed to represent an Eastern sky at sunrise: pink merging into yellow, and yellow into blue. Its colouring is most striking, and the ribbon was revived for the "Kabul to Kandahar Bronze Star" of 1880.

**52. CANDAHAR, GHUZNEE, AND CABUL MEDALS.** 1842.—The obverse of these medals bear the diademed head of Queen Victoria with the wording "Victoria Vindex." There are four different reverses: (1) A crown, the word "Candahar," and the date, "1842," inside a wreath of laurel. (2) A crown, the words "Ghuznee" and "Cabul," each in a laurel wreath, with "1842" below. (3) The same as No. 1, but with the names "Candahar," "Ghuznee," and "Cabul." (4) The same as No. 1, but with the name "Cabul" only. The medals are suspended from their ribbons by means of plain steel clasps, and were designed by Mr. William Wyon, R.A. They were given for the operations in Afghanistan in 1842, and were issued by the Indian Government. The specimen inscribed



52.

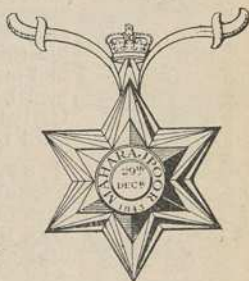
"Candahar" was awarded to those officers and men who had been in action in the vicinity of that place. No. 2 (Ghuznee. Cabul) was given to those who were present at the operations resulting in the capture of Ghuznee and occupation of Cabul; while No. 3 was bestowed on those entitled to both the above. No. 4 was awarded to those officers and men who were present at the operations culminating in the occupation of Cabul.

**52. MEDAL FOR THE DEFENCE OF KELAT-I-GHILZIE.** 1842.—This medal was specially struck for the heroic defence of the fort of Kelat-i-Ghilzie, May, 1842. The garrison consisted of 950 men, and of these one irregular regiment of Shah Shooja's force, in recognition of its gallant conduct during the siege, was specially brought to the strength of the Bengal Army under the name of the "Regiment of Kelat-i-Ghilzie." Its regimental colours were composed of the three colours of the military medal ribbon of India, red, yellow, and blue, arranged horizontally as in the Dutch flag. The Kelat-i-Ghilzie medal has on one side a shield bearing the word "Kelat-i-Ghilzie," surmounted by a mural crown and encircled by branches of laurel. On the reverse appears a trophy of arms, with, below it, a tablet with the word "INVICTA" and the date "MDCCCXLII." The medal has a steel clasp for suspension.

**52. SINDE MEDAL.** 1843.—This medal was awarded for Sir Charles Napier's conquest of Sindh. It bears on one side the head of Queen Victoria, with the legend "Victoria Regina." There are three different reverses: (1) A laurel wreath surrounding a crown, the word "MEEANEE," and the date, "1843." (2) The same, but with the word "HYDERABAD" instead of "MEEANEE." (3) The same, but

with "HYDERABAD" in addition to "MEEANEE." The artist was Mr. W. Wyon, R.A., and the medal is provided with a plain steel clasp for suspension. The action at Meeanee was fought on February 17th, 1843, and that at Hyderabad on March 24th the same year. The appropriate medals were awarded to the officers and men who had been in one or both of the battles. The officers and crews of the Hon. East India Company's vessels *Comet*, *Planet*, *Meteor*, and *Satellite*, also received it, as these four ships formed the flotilla which took part in the campaign. The cost of these medals was borne by the Home Government, this being the only case on record where medals for Indian service were not paid for by the Indian Government.

**52. STARS FOR GWALIOR CAMPAIGN.** 1843.—Stars made of bronze from guns captured at the Battles of Maharajpooor and Punniar during the Gwalior campaign of 1843, were presented by the Government of India to all officers and men present at those engagements. They consist of six-pointed bronze stars two inches in diameter with small silver stars in the centre. Round the centre of the silver stars are the names and year, "MAHARAJPOOR. 1843," or "PUNNIAR. 1843," as the case may be, and in the centre itself the date, "Dec. 29th." The back of the stars are quite plain. When first issued these decorations were fitted with hooks and were intended to be worn on the breast of the coat like the stars of Orders of Knighthood. Subsequently, however, the recipients fitted suspension clasps or rings, according to their individual fancies, and wore them as medals with the then usual Indian ribbon.



52.

**53. 1½ inches wide. CHINA MEDAL.** 1842.—This medal was given to the men of the Navy and Army who had taken part in the following operations in China:—In the Canton River, 1841. At Chusan in 1841 and 1842. At Amoy, Ningpo, Chinpae, Tsekee, Chapoo; in the Yang-tse-kiang; in the Woosung River; and in the assault upon Ching-Kiang-Foo. No engagement bars were issued. The medal bears on one side the effigy of Queen Victoria with the usual legend, and on the other a palm tree, an oval shield with the Royal arms, and a trophy of weapons. Round the top circumference is the inscription, "Armis exposcere pacem," and at the bottom the word "China," and the date "1842." A plain german-silver clasp was provided for suspension. The artist was Mr. William Wyon, R.A. The crimson in this ribbon is said to represent the heraldic colour of Great Britain and the yellow the Imperial colour of China.



53.

**54. MEDAL FOR SUTLEJ CAMPAIGN. (SIKH WAR.)** 1845-46.—The obverse of this medal has the effigy of Queen Victoria

and the usual wording. Upon the reverse appears a figure of Victory holding out a laurel wreath in her right hand. In her left is a palm branch, and at her feet a pile of captured weapons. The words "Army of the Sutlej" round the top circumference, and at the bottom the name and date of the battle for which the medal was struck. The medal was provided with an ornamental scroll clasp for suspension from its ribbon. The artist was Mr. William Wyon, R.A. Medals with the following battles inscribed on the reverse were issued. "MOODKEE 1845," "FEROZESHUHUR 1845," "ALIWAL 1846," "SOBRAON 1846." For his first engagement a soldier received the medal with the corresponding inscription, and if he subsequently took part in another he was given an engagement bar bearing the name of the second. Similarly with second and third bars for his third and fourth engagements. This was the first instance of bars being granted with any Indian medal, the first Indian Medal, 1799-1826, with bars for battles previous to 1845, not being authorised until 1849.



54.



55.

**56. PUNJAB MEDAL.** 1848-49.—The obverse has the effigy of Queen Victoria with the usual wording. On the reverse is a party of Sikhs laying down their arms to General Sir Walter Raleigh Gilbert, who appears on horseback. To the right is a file of British troops with colours flying, and in the background a hill surmounted by palm trees. "To the Army of the Punjab" round the top; "MDCCCXLIX" at the bottom. The medal hangs from an ornamental scroll clasp. This decoration was given to the officers and men of the Navy and Army for the war which ended in the annexation of the Punjab. Three engagement bars were issued, inscribed respectively "MOOLTAN," "CHILIANWALA," and "GOOJERAT." The first was awarded for the



56.

operations before Mooltan, Dec. 27th, 1848, to Jan. 21st, 1849; the second, for the Battle of Chilianwala, Jan. 13th, 1849; and the third, for the Battle of Goojerat, Feb. 21st, 1849. The bars were awarded according as to whether the recipient had been in one, or more, battles, but a large number of medals were given without them.

**57. INDIA GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL.** 1854.—This medal has on the obverse the usual head of Queen Victoria with the customary legend. The reverse shows a winged figure of Victory crowning a seated warrior with a wreath of laurel. Below a lotus flower and leaves, emblematic of the East. An ornamental scroll clasp is provided for suspension. This medal was first issued in 1854, to "commemorate the services rendered against the Burmese in 1852-53." It was used subsequently, however, for many campaigns and expeditions against the native tribes, and was not finally discontinued until 1895. It was Lord Dalhousie, the Governor General of India, who, in 1852, first suggested that a general service medal for India should be adopted, and that the medal, with appropriate bars, should be given for all succeeding campaigns in India. Medals had recently become very numerous, and the idea was to limit their number. The medal was issued for a large number of small wars and expeditions, with the following bars: "PEGU," "PERSIA," "NORTH-WEST FRONTIER," "UMBEYLA," "BHOOTAN," "LOOSHAI," "PERAK," "JOWAKI 1877-8," "NAGA 1879-80," "BURMA 1885-7," "SIKKIM 1888," "HAZARA 1888," "BURMA 1887-9," "CHIN-LUSHAI 1889-90," "SAMANA 1891," "HAZARA 1891," "N.E. FRONTIER 1891," "HUNZA 1891," "BURMA 1889-92," "LUSHAI 1889-92," "CHIN HILLS 1892-93," "KACHIN HILLS 1892-93," "WAZIRISTAN 1894-5."



57.

**58. MEDALS FOR SOUTH AFRICA.** 1834-5, 1846-7, 1850-53, 1877-9.—A medal for the campaigns against the Kaffirs of 1834-5, 1846-7, and 1850-3, was issued in 1854. They all bore the date "1853." The same medal, with bars inscribed "1877-8," "1878," "1878-9," "1879," and "1877-8-9," was again given for the campaigns of 1877-79 against the Galeka, Gaika, Zulu, and other Kaffir tribes, the principle being that the date or dates on the bar covered all the operations in which the recipients were engaged. The medal without bars was also given to the troops employed in Natal during the Zulu War. The obverse of all the medals is the same, and bears the diademed head of Queen Victoria with the customary inscription. The reverse shows a British lion crouching behind a bush with the words "South Africa" above. The medal issued in 1854 has the date "1853" below the lion, but in the "1877-9" specimen the date is replaced by a Zulu shield, and assegais. They both have an ornamental scroll clasp for suspension.



58.

*N.B.*—The ribbon for the earlier medals was of a paler shade of orange than that shown in No. 58, which is the ribbon for the medal of the 1877-9 campaign.

**59. CRIMEA MEDAL.** 1854-6.—The obverse of this medal bears the head of Queen Victoria, the usual wording, and the date "1854."



59.

The reverse shows a flying figure of Victory crowning with a laurel wreath a Roman warrior armed with a shield and sword. The word "Crimea" is inscribed vertically on the left. The medal is hung from its ribbon by an ornamental foliated clasp, and its issue, with bars inscribed, "INKERMANN" and "ALMA" for those two battles, was authorised in December, 1854, while the Crimean War was yet in progress. Subsequent orders, however, authorised additional bars being granted for "BALAKLAVA" and "SEBASTOPOL," while another, "AZOFF," was awarded to the Navy for the operations in the Sea of Azoff. Medals with the "Balaklava" bar awarded to the 17th Lancers, 13th Light

Dragoons, 11th Hussars, 4th Light Dragoons, and the 8th Hussars, are most highly prized by collectors on account of the historic charge of the Light Brigade. The bars for the Crimean medal are in the form of oak leaves, with the name of the engagement in raised letters. They are most unusual and artistic. The British medal was given to a limited number of French soldiers who fought as our Allies during the campaign.



60.

**60. BALTIC MEDAL.** 1854-55.—The Baltic medal bears the usual head of Queen Victoria and legend. On the reverse is a seated figure of Britannia holding a trident, with a representation of the fortress of Bomarsund and Fort Sveaborg in the background. The word "Baltic" appears at the top, and at the bottom the dates "1854-1855." The medal hangs from an ornamental scroll clasp, and no engagement bars were issued. It was issued to the officers and men serving on board H.M. ships which were in the Baltic in the years 1854 and 1855,

and was also given to two officers and ninety men of the Sappers and Miners who served on board the Flagship.

**61. INDIAN MUTINY MEDAL.** 1857-58.—This has the usual Queen's head and legend on the obverse. On the reverse is a standing figure of Britannia with a shield. Her right hand is outstretched with a wreath of laurel. The British lion appears in the background. The word "India" appears round the top circumference, and below the dates "1857-58." The artist responsible for the reverse was Mr. Leonard Wyon. The medal is suspended from its ribbon by an ornamental clasp. The decoration was awarded to the British troops employed in the Indian Mutiny, and, amongst others, was given to the officers and men of H.M.S. *Pearl* and *Shannon*, and to the crews

of the Hon. East India Company's vessels *Calcutta* and *Sans Pareil*. It was the last medal given by the Hon. East India Company in the name of the British Government. The following bars were issued: "DELHI." Granted to those employed in the operations against, and at the assault of, Delhi. May 30th to Sept. 14th, 1857. "DEFENCE OF LUCKNOW." Granted to all those who formed part of the original garrison under Major-General Sir John Inglis; and to those who succoured them, and continued the defence under Major-Generals Havelock and Outram, until relieved by Lord Clyde. June 29th–Nov. 17th, 1857. "RELIEF OF LUCKNOW." Granted to the troops engaged in the operations against Lucknow, under the immediate command of Lord Clyde. Nov. 1857. "LUCKNOW." Granted to those engaged in the operations against Lucknow, under the immediate command of Lord Clyde. Nov. 1857 and March, 1858. "CENTRAL INDIA." Granted to the troops employed in the operations against Jhansi, Calpee, and Gwalior, and to those employed in Central India. Jan.–June, 1858.



61.

**63. CHINA MEDAL.** 1857–60.—This medal is of exactly the same design as that given for China, 1842, except that the date "1842" on the reverse is omitted. It is suspended from its ribbon by an ornamental clasp. It was authorised in 1861, and was first issued with a ribbon of five stripes: blue, yellow, red, white, and green, No. 62. Eventually, however, it was replaced by the crimson ribbon with yellow edges shown in No. 63. The crimson was much darker than that in the 1842 ribbon. The decoration was given to officers and men of both the Navy and Army, and the following bars were issued: "CHINA, 1842." To those entitled to the new medal who were already in possession of the one for 1842. "CANTON, 1857." To those who were employed in the operations against that city. "TAKU FORTS, 1858." To those present at the capture, 23rd May, 1858. "TAKU FORTS, 1860." To those employed in the capture of the forts, Aug. 21st, 1860. "PEKIN, 1860." To those employed in the operations resulting in the capture of Peking, Oct. 1860. "FATSHAN, 1857." To those naval officers and men present at the battle.

**64. CANADA GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL.** 1866–70.—The issue of this medal, which was presented by the Canadian Government, was not authorised until January, 1899. It was given to soldiers of the British Army, and to those of the Canadian Militia, who were employed on active service during the Fenian Raids of 1866 and 1870, and the Red River expedition of 1870. Three bars were issued, inscribed respectively: "FENIAN RAID, 1866," "FENIAN RAID, 1870," and "RED RIVER, 1870." The medal bears on one side the effigy of Queen Victoria, crowned and veiled, with the legend "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix," and on the



64.

other, the Canadian flag surrounded by a wreath of maple. The word "CANADA" appears at the top, and the medal hangs from a straight clasp.



65.

**65. ABYSSINIAN MEDAL.** 1867-68.—The obverse of this medal has a small bust of Queen Victoria within a beaded circle. The circle forms the centre of a nine-pointed star, the points of which reach to the circumference of the medal. The triangular spaces between the points of the star contain the nine letters of the word "ABYSSINIA." On the obverse there is a laurel wreath, inside of which are the name, rank, and ship or regiment of the recipient in raised letters. The medal is surmounted by an Imperial crown, and a large silver ring through which the ribbon passes. It was awarded to the soldiers and sailors who took part in the Abyssinian operations of 1867-68, which resulted in the capture of Magdala. It is the only medal on which the name of the recipient is embossed on the reverse, the usual custom being for the name, rank, etc., of the recipient to be engraved upon the rim.

**66. ASHANTEE MEDAL.** 1873-74.—This medal was given to all the men of Her Majesty's Forces who were employed on the Gold Coast during the operations against the King of Ashantee, 1873-74. The obverse bears the head of Queen Victoria with the usual wording, and the reverse a scene in high relief, representing a fight in the bush between British soldiers and a party of natives. The design, which is considered by experts to be one of the finest seen on British medals, was executed by Sir Edwin Poynter, R.A. A plain silver clasp is provided for suspension from the ribbon. An engagement bar, inscribed "COOMASSIE," was awarded to all those who were present at the battle of Amoaful, and the actions between that place and Coomassie, including the capture of the



66.

latter. Also to those who, during the five days of those battles, were engaged north of the Prah in maintaining and protecting the lines of communication of the main army.

**66. EAST AND WEST AFRICA MEDAL.** 1887-1900.—The Ashantee medal, 1873-74, was again made use of for many expeditions in East and West Africa between 1887 and 1900. It is impossible here to mention all these small campaigns, but the medal with the following bars was issued to the officers and men of the Navy and Army: "1887-8." For operations against the Yonnie tribe. Nov. 1887 to Jan. 1888. "WITU 1890." For Witu expedition of 1890, carried out by men from H.M. ships with marines. "1891-2." Expedition up the Gambia. "1892." Expeditions against Tambi, March-April;

against Toniataba, March-April, and against the Jebus, May. "WITU AUGUST 1893." For the Pumwani and Iongeni expeditions, carried out by 236 officers and men of H.M. ships *Blanche*, *Sparrow*, and *Swallow*. "JUBA RIVER 1893." For the expedition of Aug. 1893, carried out by 1 officer and 40 men of H.M. ships *Blanche*. "LIWONDI 1893." Feb.-March, 1893. 3 officers and 34 men of H.M. ships *Herald* and *Mosquito*. "LAKE NYASSA 1893." Nov. 1893. H.M. ships *Adventurer* and *Pioneer*, and 100 Sikhs. "1893-4." 50 men of West India Regiment who took part in Gambia expedition, 1894. "GAMBIA 1894." Feb.-March. Men of H.M. ships *Alecto*, *Magpie*, *Raleigh*, *Satellite*, and *Widgeon*. "BENIN RIVER 1894." Aug.-Sept. 1894. H.M. ships *Alecto*, *Philomel*, *Phoebe*, and *Widgeon*. "BRASS RIVER 1895." Feb. 1895. H.M. ships *Barossa*, *St. George*, *Thrush*, and *Widgeon*. "1896-97." "1896-98." Operations in the Gold Coast, Lagos, Borgu, and in various other operations between 1896 and 1898. Recipient received a bar according to the date of the operations in which he had taken part. "1896-99." To all officers and men on military duty in the northern territory of the Gold Coast, or in the Hinterland of Lagos, Nov. 1896-May, 1899. "NIGER 1897." Egbon, Bida and Ilorin expeditions. Jan.-Feb. 1897. "BENIN 1897." Benin expedition. Officers and men of H.M. ships *Forte*, *Philomel*, *St. George*, *Barrosa*, *Phoebe*, *Theseus*, *Widgeon*, *Magpie*, and *Alecto*. "DAWKITA 1897." To the men of the Gold Coast Constabulary engaged in the Defence of Dawkita. "1897-98." Same as "1896-98." "1898." Same as "1896-98." "SIERRA LEONE 1898-99." Military operations in Sierra Leone. Feb. 1898-March, 1899. "1899." For Bula and other expeditions of 1899. "1900." Munshi and Kaduna Expeditions, Jan.-May, 1900. Men already in possession of the medal received the bar only on taking part in a subsequent expedition. For one expedition, that against M'wele in 1895-96, the medal was issued with no bar, but with the word "M'wele" and the date impressed on the rim. This medal, with its familiar black and yellow ribbon, is still worn by many officers and men of the Royal Navy, for the sailors in the men-of-war in East and West Africa were constantly employed in expeditions into the interior against rebellious chiefs. The possession of the medal usually means that the wearer has seen a good deal of hard bush fighting, for, as a rule, the decoration was not issued to those who had not served ashore, and had not been in action. As many as five bars are sometimes seen attached to the ribbon, while two, three, and four are by no means rare.

**67. MEDAL FOR AFGHANISTAN. 1878-80.**  
 —The obverse has the head of Queen Victoria, with the legend "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix." On the reverse a column of British troops are shown on the march. They are accompanied by native cavalry, and an officer rides in the foreground. In the centre is an elephant carrying a mountain-gun on his back. A mountain with a castle on its summit is in the background. The word "Afghanistan" appears round the top



circumference, and below the dates "1878-9-80." The medal hangs from its ribbon by a plain silver clasp. The following engagement bars were issued: "ALI-MUSJID." For the capture of Ali Musjid, Nov. 21st, 1878. "PEIWAR-KOTAL." For the forcing of the Peiwar Kotal of Dec. 2nd, 1878. "CHARASIA." For the action of Oct. 6th, 1879. "AHMED-KHEL." For battle of April 19th, 1880. "KABUL." For the operations at and around Kabul, Dec. 10th to 23rd, 1879. "KANDAHAR." To the troops under Sir Frederick Roberts' command who fought in the action against Sirdar Mahomed Ayub Khan on Sept. 1st, 1880. It was first proposed to issue the "India Medal, 1854," with bars for "Afghanistan," "Ali Musjid," and "Peiwar Kotal," for this campaign, but Queen Victoria subsequently decided to give a separate medal. The crimson in the ribbon is said to represent the heraldic colour of Great Britain, and the green the sacred colour of the Prophet.

**52. KABUL TO KANDAHAR STAR.** 1880. This decoration



52.

consists of a bronze, five-pointed star with radiations. In the inner angles of the points a small ball. In the centre of the star the Imperial cypher "V.R.I." encircled by the words "KABUL TO KANDAHAR." The back of the star is plain bronze with a hollow centre, and is generally inscribed with the name, rank, and regiment of the recipient. The star is surmounted by a crown and a ring, and the ribbon for suspension passes through the latter. No bars were issued. The decoration was given to all the troops who took part in Lord Roberts' celebrated march from Kabul to Kandahar, August 3rd to 31st, 1880, and the bronze of which it is made came

from guns taken from Ayub Khan at the battle of Kandahar, September 1st, 1880.



68.

**68. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL.**—On the obverse is the head of Queen Victoria with the legend, "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix." On the reverse are the arms of Cape Colony, with the words "Cape of Good Hope" round the top circumference. The medal hangs from its ribbon by means of a straight clasp, and was issued by the Cape of Good Hope Government in 1900, with the approval of the home Government. It was awarded to the Colonial troops and to a small number of British officers and men who took part in the Basutoland and Transkei operations of 1880-1, and in Bechuanaland in 1896-7. Three bars were awarded: "BASUTOLAND," "TRANSKEI," and "BECHUANALAND."

**69. EGYPTIAN MEDAL.** 1882-1889.—The obverse bears the head of Queen Victoria with the usual legend, "Victoria Regina et

Imperatrix," and the reverse a representation of the Sphinx on a pedestal, with the word "Egypt" above it. The medal issued in 1882 bears the date on the reverse, but in subsequent issues the date is omitted. It hangs from its ribbon by a straight clasp. The medal was awarded to all soldiers and sailors who took part in the operations in Egypt and the Soudan, 1882-1889, and the blue and white stripes in the ribbon are sometimes said to typify the Blue and White Niles. The following bars were issued: "ALEXANDRIA, 11th July." To those present at the bombardment of Alexandria. "TEL-EL-KEBIR." For the engagement of September 13th, 1882. "SUAKIN, 1884." To those who were landed at Suakin or Trinkitat between February 19th and March 26th, 1884, and had already received the 1882 medal. Those who had not been awarded the '82 medal received a medal with no bar. "EL-TEB." To those present at the battle on February 29th, 1884. "TAMAAL." To those present at the battle of March 13th, 1884. "EL-TEB. TAMAAL." To those present at both the above battles. "THE NILE, 1884-85." To those officers and men who served south of Assouan on or before March 7th, 1885. "ABU KLEA." To those who fought in the battle of January 17th, 1885. "KIRBEKAN." For the battle of February 10th, 1885. "SUAKIN, 1885." To those who were engaged in the operations at Suakin between March 1st and May 14th, 1885. "TOFREK." For the action of March 22nd, 1885. "GEMAIZAH, 1888." To those who were landed at Suakin before the battle of Gemaizah on December 20th, 1888, and were present at the engagement. "TOSKI 1889." For the battle of Toski, August 3rd, 1889. Many medals without bars were issued to the soldiers serving in Egypt, and to the sailors who served on board ships in Egyptian waters.



69.

**70. NORTH-WEST CANADA, 1885.**—The obverse of this medal bears the head of Queen Victoria with the words, "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix." The reverse has the words, "North-West Canada, 1885," surrounded by a wreath of maple. The medal hangs from its ribbon by a plain silver clasp. The decoration was given by the home Government to the Canadian troops who were engaged in suppressing Riel's rebellion in North-West Canada in 1885. No British troops took part in the expedition. One bar, "SASKATCHEWAN," was awarded to those men who were present at the operations in the vicinity of the Saskatchewan Rivers.



70.

**71. MEDALS AWARDED BY CHARTERED COMPANY OF SOUTH AFRICA FOR SERVICE IN MATABELELAND, 1893; RHODESIA, 1896; and MASHONALAND, 1897.**—The obverse bears the head of Queen Victoria with the usual legend, and the reverse

shows the British lion charging and trampling upon native weapons. The lion is wounded in front by an assegai. In the background a bush. Above "Matabeleland, 1893," "Rhodesia, 1896," or "Mashonaland, 1897," as the case may be. Below "British South Africa Company." The medal hangs from an ornamental floreated clasp. The Matabeleland medal was given to those Imperial and Colonial troops who were engaged with the Matabele under King Lobengula between October and December, 1893. That for Rhodesia was awarded to those who served in the operations in that place between March and December, 1896, and that for Mashonaland to those who took part in the expeditions and operations of 1897. Men who were already in possession of the medal received bars inscribed, "RHODESIA, 1896," or "MASHONALAND, 1897," for the subsequent operations. The cost of the medal was defrayed by the Chartered Company of South Africa, but its issue was sanctioned by Queen Victoria.



71.

for his refusal to carry out his part of the treaty of 1874. The force had a very difficult march through swamps and dense forests, but the King was compelled to render public submission to the Governor, and, with his principal chiefs, was made a prisoner and deported. The bad climate occasioned many deaths, and Prince Henry of Battenberg was one of the victims. It is understood that Princess Henry designed the bronze star which was awarded by the Queen for the expedition. It consists of a four-pointed star with a St. Andrew's cross between the arms. In the centre of the obverse is a crown encircled by a band, on which are the word "Ashanti" and the date "1896." The reverse is plain, but bears the words "From the Queen." The star is surmounted by a ring through which the ribbon passes, and no engagement bars were issued.



72.

**73. INDIA MEDAL.** 1895.—The obverse bears the effigy of Queen Victoria with the legend "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix." The reverse shows a British and an Indian soldier each supporting the British standard. At the sides the word "India" and the date "1895." An ornamental scroll clasp is provided for suspension. This medal—sanctioned in 1896—owed its origin to the Chitral Expedition of 1895. The India General Service medal of 1854 had been issued with no less than twenty-three different bars between the date of its institution and 1895, and as many officers and men were in possession

of it with as many as five or ten of its different bars, it had lost, in their eyes, a considerable amount of its value as a record of their campaigns. It was considered, therefore, that the time had come to start a new one. For the Chitral campaign, accordingly, the new medal was issued with bars for "DEFENCE OF CHITRAL 1895" and "RELIEF OF CHITRAL 1895." In 1898 it was again given with bars "PUNJAB FRONTIER 1897-8," "MALAKAND 1897," "SAMANA 1897," and "TIRAH 1897-8," to the officers and men who had taken part in the different expeditions. Again, in March, 1903, with King Edward's effigy on the obverse, the date, 1895, on the reverse deleted, and a bar inscribed "WAZIRISTAN 1901-2," it was awarded for the operations carried out between November, 1901, and the following February. Those officers and men who had already received Queen Victoria's medal were awarded the bar only.



73.

**74. CENTRAL AFRICA MEDAL.** 1891-1898.—The obverse and reverse are exactly the same as those of the Ashantee medal, 1874, but as the ribbon is different it is held to be a separate decoration. The first medal, sanctioned in 1895, was awarded for various expeditions in Eastern and Central Africa between 1891 and 1894. No bars were given, and there was a ring in the top of the medal through which the ribbon passed. The greatest number of recipients were members of native regiments and their British officers, so the medal is rather rare. In 1899 the same medal was again issued for operations in British Central Africa between 1894 and 1898. This time, however, it was fitted with a plain silver clasp for suspension, while a bar inscribed "CENTRAL AFRICA 1894-1898" was added. Those officers and men who had already received the 1891-94 medal received the bar only, and had the rings of their medals removed and the plain silver clasp for suspension substituted. The black in this ribbon is said to allude to the Zanzibar troops employed in the expeditions; the terra-cotta, to the Sikhs; and the white, to the Europeans.



**75. SOUDAN MEDAL.** 1896-97.—This medal has a half-length figure of Queen Victoria on the obverse with the words "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix." On the reverse appears a seated figure of Victory and a trophy of draped flags. The figure holds in her right hand a palm leaf, and in her left a wreath of olive. Below is the word "Sudan." The medal hangs from a plain clasp, and no engagement bars were awarded. The black in this ribbon is said to represent the dervish enemy; the yellow, the desert; and the scarlet stripe, the "thin red line" of British troops. The medal was given in 1899 and was bestowed on all those who had taken part in the operations for the reconquest of the Soudan.



75.

**76. EAST AND CENTRAL AFRICA MEDAL.** 1899.—The obverse of this medal is exactly the same as that of the Soudan medal for 1896-97 just described. The reverse has a standing figure of Britannia with a trident in her right hand and a palm branch and scroll in her left. The left arm is extended towards the sun which is just rising over the horizon. The British lion stands beside the figure of Britannia, and the words "East and Central Africa" appear below. The medal hangs from a straight clasp. It was given to the soldiers employed in the military operations in Uganda in 1897-98; to those who took part in the expedition against the Ogaden Somalis, April to August, 1898; and to those troops employed in the operations against Kabarega in Uganda between March and May, 1899. The following bars were issued: "LUBWA'S." For those who took part in the expedition against the Soudanese mutineers. September, 1897, to February, 1898. "UGANDA 1897-8." To those who took part in military operations in Uganda between July, 1897, and March, 1898. "1898." For the expedition against the Ogaden Somalis, April-August, 1898. "UGANDA 1899." To those employed in the expeditions against Kabarega. This medal superseded the Central Africa Medal, 1891-98.



76.

employed in the expeditions against Kabarega. This medal superseded the Central Africa Medal, 1891-98.



77.

**77. ROYAL NIGER COMPANY'S MEDAL.** 1899.—Following the example of the British South Africa Company, the Royal Niger Company, in 1899, decided, with Government approval, to issue a medal to those troops and constabulary who had taken part in expeditions in their territory between 1886 and 1897. The medal was only given to men who had been in expeditions in which casualties had occurred, and was awarded in silver to Europeans, and in bronze to natives. For the silver medal, one bar, inscribed "NIGERIA 1886-1897" was issued. The medal itself bears on its obverse the head of Queen Victoria wearing a wreath of laurel, with the words "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix." On the reverse is a shield inscribed with the words "Pax," "Jus," and "Ars," the three words forming the letter Y. Behind the shield is a trophy of swords, guns, and flags, and the whole design is surrounded by a wreath of laurel. This medal is very rare indeed in the British Army. The bar issued for the bronze medal bears the word "NIGERIA" only.

**78. SOUTH AFRICAN MEDAL.** 1899-1902.—This medal bears on one side the head of Queen Victoria with the customary legend. On the reverse there is a figure of Britannia with a flag in her left hand, and extending her right hand with a laurel wreath towards an advancing

party of soldiers. In the background is the sea with men-of-war upon it. Above are the words "South Africa." The medal hangs from a plain silver clasp. It was granted to all officers and men of the Navy and Army, and to all hospital nurses, who actually served in South Africa between October 11th, 1899, and May 31st, 1902. Also to troops in Cape Colony and Natal at the outbreak of hostilities, and to the soldiers guarding Boer prisoners at St. Helena between April 14th, 1900, and May 31st, 1902. A similar medal with the same ribbon, but with the word "Mediterranean" on the reverse, was given to the officers and men of the Militia battalions who served in the Mediterranean garrisons during the war. It is impossible to give full details of all the different actions for which bars were awarded, but the following were issued: "CAPE COLONY," "NATAL," "RHODESIA," "RELIEF OF MAFEKING," "DEFENCE OF KIMBERLEY," "TALANA," "ELANDSLAAGTE," "DEFENCE OF LADYSMITH," "BELMONT," "MODDER RIVER," "TUGELA HEIGHTS," "RELIEF OF KIMBERLEY," "PAARDEBERG," "ORANGE FREE STATE," "RELIEF OF LADYSMITH," "DRIEFONTEIN," "WEPENER," "DEFENCE OF MAFEKING," "TRANSVAAL," "JOHANNESBURG," "LAING'S NEK," "DIAMOND HILL," "WITTEBERGEN," "BELFAST," "SOUTH AFRICA 1901," "SOUTH AFRICA 1902." The bars "South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902" were awarded to those officers and men who had served in South Africa during those years, but who were not eligible for the medal subsequently given by King Edward (see the next medal described). The "Cape Colony," "Natal," "Orange Free State," and "Transvaal" bars were given to troops who were employed in the places named between certain dates who did not receive any other bar for an engagement in Cape Colony, Natal, the Orange Free State, or the Transvaal. Nobody, however, could be awarded both the "Natal" and "Cape Colony" bars. All the officers and men in the ships on the Cape of Good Hope station received the medal, but those who did not land on duty received it without bars. The ribbon of this medal, red, blue, and orange, is frequently seen on the breasts of old soldiers who have rejoined the Army for the present war.



78.

**79. KING EDWARD'S SOUTH AFRICAN MEDAL. 1901-1902.**—The obverse of this medal has the head of King Edward VII. with the legend "Edwardus VII. Rex. Imperator." The reverse and mounting are the same as Queen Victoria's medal for the same campaign. It was given to all officers and men, doctors, and nursing sisters who were actually serving in South Africa on or after January 1st, 1902, provided they had completed eighteen months' war service on that date, or afterwards completed it before June 1st, 1902. Bars inscribed "SOUTH AFRICA 1901" and "SOUTH AFRICA 1902" were given with it, and those who did not qualify for the King's medal were eligible to receive them with their Queen's medals. The green, white, and orange ribbon of King Edward's South African medal is never seen

except in conjunction with the red, blue, and orange ribbon of the Queen's, for if a man was awarded the former, he must also have been eligible for the latter. Very few King's medals are seen in the Royal Navy, for by the middle of 1901 most of the naval brigades had returned to their ships, and men who were not ashore on war service did not receive them.

**80. CHINA MEDAL.** 1900.—This medal was sanctioned in 1902 for the men of the Navy and Army who had been employed in North China during the so-called "Boxer Rebellion" of 1900. It was given to all officers and men who were employed in North China and in the valley of the Yang-tse-Kiang between June 11th and December 31st, 1900, and also to those Indian troops who served in China under the orders of General Sir A. Gaselee. The medal bears on the obverse the head of Queen Victoria with the usual legend, while the reverse is the same as for the China medal of 1842, with the date altered to "1900." It is suspended from its ribbon by means of a plain silver clasp. The following bars were issued: "TAKU FORTS." To those engaged in the capture of the forts at the mouth of the Peiho, June 17th, 1900. "DEFENCE OF LEGATIONS." To those who defended the Peking Legations between June 10th and August 14th, 1900. "RELIEF OF PEKIN." To those employed ashore in the operations between June 10th and August 14th, 1900, which culminated in the relief of Peking. Many men in the Navy possess the China medal, but the greater number of them have no bars, which means that the recipients did not actually land on active service.

**81. ASHANTI MEDAL.** 1901.—This medal was sanctioned in October, 1901, and was granted to the men of the Ashanti Field Force who were employed in quelling the rebellion of the native tribes between March 31st and December 25th, 1900. During this time, also, the capital, Kumassi, was besieged by the rebels. The medal has on its obverse the bust of King Edward with the usual wording, and on the reverse a representation of the British lion looking to the left towards a rising sun. A native shield and two spears lie at the feet of the lion, and below, in an oblong, is the word "Ashanti." A plain silver clasp is provided for suspension from the ribbon. A bar, inscribed "KUMASSI," was given to those who took part in the defence and relief of that place.



81.



82.

**82. AFRICA GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL.** 1902.—The obverse of this medal is the same as that of the Ashanti medal just described, while the reverse is identical with that of the East and Central Africa of 1899, but with the word "Africa." It is suspended from its ribbon by means of a plain silver clasp. The medal, as its name implies, was awarded for all the expeditions and small wars in

Africa carried out by the Navy and Army between 1901 and the time of King Edward's death. It is impossible to give the details of all these different expeditions, but the following bars were awarded: "N. NIGERIA," for operations of 1900-1; "N. NIGERIA 1902"; "N. NIGERIA 1903"; "N. NIGERIA 1903-4"; "N. NIGERIA 1904"; "N. NIGERIA 1906"; "S. NIGERIA," for operations of 1901; "S. NIGERIA 1902"; "S. NIGERIA 1902-3"; "S. NIGERIA 1903"; "S. NIGERIA 1903-4"; "S. NIGERIA 1904"; "S. NIGERIA 1904-5"; "S. NIGERIA 1905"; "S. NIGERIA 1905-6"; "EAST AFRICA 1902"; "EAST AFRICA 1904"; "EAST AFRICA 1905"; "EAST AFRICA 1906"; "WEST AFRICA 1906"; "WEST AFRICA 1908"; "SOMALILAND 1901"; "SOMALILAND 1902-4"; "SOMALILAND 1908-10"; "JUBALAND"; "UGANDA 1900"; "B.C.A. 1899-1900"; "GAMBIA"; "ARO 1901-1902"; "LANGO 1901"; "JIDBALLI"; "KISSI 1905"; "NANDI 1905-6." This medal, with various of the bars, is frequently seen worn by naval officers and men. It is rarer in the Army, but has been bestowed upon many of the West African troops and men of different Indian regiments.

Another issue of the Africa General Service Medal with the effigy and titular legend of King George V. on the obverse was sanctioned in 1916. The medal is not issued without bars, and the following bars were authorised. "SHIMBER BERRIS 1914-15," to all officers and men who took part in the operations against the dervishes at Shimber Berris, Somaliland, 19th-25th Nov., 1914, and 2nd-9th Feb., 1915. "NYASALAND 1915," to the forces engaged in the operations against the rebels in the Shire Highlands of Nyasaland between 24th Jan. and 17th Feb., 1915. Recipients already in possession of King Edward's medal received the new bars only. A new bar, "EAST AFRICA 1913-14," was sanctioned in 1916.

N.B.—The Africa General Service Medal is never seen without a bar.

### 83. MEDAL FOR ZULU RISING IN NATAL.

1906.—A silver medal was granted by the Natal Government in 1908 to all those who had taken part in suppressing the native revolt of 1906. It hangs from a straight clasp, and has on the obverse a bust of King Edward with the usual wording, and on the reverse an erect female figure representing Natal with the sword of justice in her right hand and a palm branch in the left. She treads upon a heap of native weapons, and is supported by Britannia, who holds the Orb of Empire in her left hand. In the background there is a group of natives, while the sun is bursting forth from behind receding storm clouds. One bar, inscribed "1906," was issued with the medal.



83.

84. TIBET MEDAL. 1903-4.—This medal was awarded to all members of the Tibet Mission and the accompanying troops who served at, or beyond, Siliguri, between December 13th, 1903, and September 23rd, 1904. The medal bears on the obverse the head of King

Edward VII., with the usual inscription, and on the reverse the representation of a fort on a hill with "Tibet 1903-4" below. A silver scroll clasp is provided for suspension. A bar inscribed "GYANTSE" was given with the medal to all those who were present at the operations near Gyantse between May 3rd and July 6th, 1904. Comparatively few British troops received this medal, so that it is rarely seen in Great Britain.



84.

**85. INDIA GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL.** 1908.—In December 1908, a new Indian General Service Medal was issued for the North-West Frontier campaign of that year. It bears the bust of King Edward in military uniform, with the legend "Edwardus VII. Kaisar-i-Hind." The reverse shows a fort on a hill-top with mountains in the background, and below the word "India" inside branches of oak and laurel. The medal hangs from an ornamental scroll clasp, and one bar, "NORTH WEST FRONTIER 1908," was granted. It was the last medal issued during the reign of King Edward. After the Abor Expedition of 1911-12, the same medal, but with King George's effigy on the obverse, was issued to the troops who had taken part. A bar inscribed "ABOR 1911-12" was awarded with it, and those men who already possessed King Edward's medal received the bar only.



85.

**86. NAVAL GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL.** 1915.—This medal was established by King George in 1915, "to be awarded for service in minor naval operations, whether in the nature of belligerency or police, which may be considered of sufficient importance to justify the award of a medal in cases where no other medal would be appropriate. The medal will have a distinctive ribbon, white with crimson borders, and two crimson stripes, and a clasp with appropriate wording." At the time of its establishment the clasp (or bar) inscribed "PERSIAN GULF, 1909-1914," was authorised to be issued with the medal to the officers and men of H.M. ships who were employed in the operations for the suppression of the arms traffic in the Arabian Sea or Persian Gulf, north of Latitude 22°, north and west of Longitude 64° east, between October 19th, 1909, and August 1st, 1914. The obverse bears the head of King George in naval uniform with the usual legend, and the reverse a representation of Britannia and two sea-horses travelling through the sea.



87.

**87. LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL. NAVY.**—A medal for good conduct was first established by King William IV., in 1831. In 1848 a medal of a different shape was introduced and is now granted to petty officers and men of the Royal Navy, and to non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Marines, who have served for fifteen years with very good characters. Gratuities,

varying with the rank of the recipients, may also be granted. The medal, which hangs from a straight clasp, bears on its obverse the bust of the King in naval uniform, and on the reverse the representation of an old-fashioned line-of-battle ship at anchor. The ship is surrounded by a rope cable tied in a reef knot at the bottom, and round the circumference outside the rope are the words "For Long Service and Good Conduct."

**88. LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL. ARMY.**—This medal was also instituted by King William IV. in 1830. It is now awarded to non-commissioned officers and men of the British Army after eighteen years' service with irreproachable character with a gratuity of £5. Warrant Officers also receive the medal, but without gratuity. The medal hangs from an ornamental scroll clasp, and has on one side the effigy of the reigning Sovereign in Field Marshal's uniform, and on the other the inscription, "For Long Service and Good Conduct." \*



88.

**88, 89. MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL. ARMY AND ROYAL MARINES.**—This medal was instituted in 1845 for the Army, and four years later for the Royal Marines. It is awarded to Sergeants of the Army and Royal Marines as rewards for meritorious or distinguished service, in peace or in war. It is only given on very rare occasions, and may not be worn with the Long Service and Good Conduct Medal. A sum of £4000 a year is at the disposal of the War Office, and £400 a year at the disposal of the Admiralty, to be granted in annuities with the medal, but the annuities are not allowed to exceed £20 a year each. In the case of the Royal Marines the medals are only granted to Sergeants who have completed twenty-one years' service, or have been granted a life pension on account of wounds received in action or on duty, and as only a certain number of them can be awarded, they are very rarely seen. The regulations for the Army are very similar. The decoration has on the obverse the effigy of the reigning Sovereign, and on the reverse the words "For Meritorious Service," surrounded by two branches of laurel, and surmounted by the Imperial crown. It is worn on the left breast; is hung from an ornamental clasp; and the ribbon is crimson \* for the Army, and dark blue for the Royal Marines (No. 89).

**90. DECORATION FOR OFFICERS OF THE ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE.**—This Decoration may be conferred upon Commissioned Officers of the Royal Naval Reserve after fifteen years' service as such. The design is very similar to that of the Volunteer Officers' Decoration of 1892. The letters "R.D." are inserted in the Navy List against the

\* In June, 1916, the ribbon for the Army Long Service and Good Conduct and Meritorious Service Medals was altered from plain crimson to crimson with white edges. The new ribbon was taken into wear by all officers, warrant officers, N.C.Os., and men in possession of the medals who were then serving. The old type of the ribbon is shown as No. 26a, p. 11.

names of officers who have received the Decoration. The ribbon is the same as that of the R.N.R. Long Service and Good Conduct medal, but is one and a half inches wide instead of one and a quarter inches.

**90. DECORATION FOR OFFICERS OF THE ROYAL NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE.**—Commissioned Officers of the R.N. Volunteer Reserve, similarly, may be granted a decoration, designated "The Volunteer Officer's Decoration," after twenty years' service. The letters "V.D." are inserted in the Navy List against the names of officers who have received it.



90.

**90. ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL.**—This medal may be granted to men of the Royal Naval Reserve who satisfactorily complete fifteen years' service, with the necessary periods of naval training, provided their characters have never been assessed below "V.G." The medal bears on one side the bust of His Majesty in naval uniform, and on the other a representation of a battleship, with the legend "Diuturne fidelis." It hangs from its green ribbon by a straight clasp.

**90. ROYAL NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE LONG SERVICE MEDAL.**—Members of the Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve may also be granted a medal for long service after twelve years. Previous service in the Volunteer or Territorial forces, including service in a Cadet Corps or Cadet Battalion, from the age of fifteen is also allowed to count. The medal is similar to that for the Royal Naval Reserve.

**90. VOLUNTEER OFFICERS' DECORATION.** 1892.—This decoration was instituted in July, 1892, for the purpose of rewarding "efficient and capable" officers of the Volunteer Force who had served for twenty years. Two years later a similar distinction was introduced for officers of volunteer forces in India and the Colonies, but in the case of India the qualifying service was reduced to eighteen years. The badge consists of an oval wreath in silver, tied in gold, and having in the centre the Royal cypher surmounted by the Imperial Crown, both in gold. It is suspended from its ribbon by a silver ring, while the ribbon itself is one and a half inches wide, and has a silver bar brooch with oak leaves at the top. In the decoration for British volunteer officers the cypher was



90.

"V.R." or "E.R. VII." according to the reign in which it was issued, while that for Indian and Colonial officers had "V.R.I." or "E.R.I. VII." The award of the decoration entitled the recipient to use the letters "V.D." after his name. The V.D., except for India, became obsolete when the volunteer force was disbanded in 1908.

**90. COLONIAL OFFICERS' AUXILIARY FORCES DECORATION.**—This decoration was established in 1899 for commissioned officers in the Colonial Auxiliary Forces who had served for twenty

years, service on the West Coast of Africa counting double. It superseded the V.D. for colonial officers. The oval badge has in the centre the Imperial cypher "E.R.I. VII.," or "G.R.I. V.," as the case may be. The cypher is surrounded by a band bearing the words "Colonial Auxiliary Forces," while the badge is surmounted by an Imperial Crown. It hangs from a green ribbon one and a quarter inches wide, by means of a straight silver clasp.

**90. VOLUNTEER LONG SERVICE MEDAL.** 1894.—This medal was instituted in 1894 for men of the Volunteer Forces who had completed twenty years' service. In 1896 its issue was extended to the Indian and Colonial forces, eighteen years service being the qualification in India. The medal, which hangs from a straight clasp and a green ribbon one and a quarter inches wide, has on the obverse the effigy of the reigning Sovereign, with the usual legend. The obverse has laurel branches and intertwined scrolls bearing the words, "For Long Service in the Volunteer Force." In the Indian and Colonial medals the obverse had "et Imperatrix," or "et Imperator," added to the legend. This medal became obsolete in Great Britain on the disbandment of the volunteers in 1908, but, with the effigy of the reigning Sovereign on the obverse, the words on the reverse altered to "For Long Service in the Colonial Auxiliary Forces," and the laurel branches surmounted by the Imperial Crown, is still issued in the Colonies. The Honourable Artillery Company have a special ribbon for this medal. It is half dark blue, half scarlet, with narrow yellow edges.



90.



90.

**91. TERRITORIAL DECORATION.**—This decoration, instituted to replace the Volunteer Officers' Decoration of 1892, when the Territorial Force was established, is of much the same design as the V.D. It has the cypher "E.R. VII.," or "G.R. V.," according to the reign in which it was issued, and hangs from a green ribbon, one and a half inches wide, with a yellow stripe down the centre. Recipients are entitled to use the letters "T.D." after their names. It is stated that the officers of the H.A.C. wear the special ribbon mentioned above with this decoration.

**91. TERRITORIAL EFFICIENCY MEDAL.**—This medal was instituted by King Edward on the establishment of the Territorial Force in 1908-9. It really superseded the old Volunteer Long Service medal, and is awarded to men of the Territorial Force after twelve years' service, provided they have undergone at least twelve trainings. The medal, which is



91.

oval, bears on its obverse the head of the reigning Sovereign with the usual legend. On the reverse it has the inscription "Territorial Force Efficiency Medal." The ribbon is the same as for the Territorial Officers' Decoration, but is one and a quarter inches in width instead of one and a half inches. The ribbon passes through a ring in the top of the medal. The H.A.C. wear their special ribbon with this medal, as it is the modern counterpart of the Volunteer L.S. Medal 1894.

**92. IMPERIAL YEOMANRY LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL.**—Formerly given to members of the Imperial Yeomanry after ten years' service with a minimum of ten trainings. It is oval, and bears on one side the head of the reigning Sovereign, and on the other, "Imperial Yeomanry. For Long Service and Good Conduct." It hangs by a ring from a yellow ribbon. It is now obsolete, those entitled to it receiving the Territorial Force Efficiency Medal.

**93. MILITIA LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL.**—This medal was granted by King Edward to all non-commissioned officers and men of good character in the Militia who were serving on, or after, November 9th, 1904. Eighteen years' service and at least fifteen annual trainings were required to qualify for it. It is oval, and has on its obverse the head of King Edward with the usual legend, and on the reverse the words "Militia. For Long Service and Good Conduct." It hangs from a light blue ribbon by a ring in the top of the medal.



93.

**94. SPECIAL RESERVE LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL.**—Granted to members of the Special Reserve of the Army after a certain number of years service with good character. It is similar to the Territorial Efficiency Long Service and Good Conduct medal, but has different wording on the reverse, and hangs from a dark blue ribbon with a light blue stripe.

#### INDIAN AND COLONIAL LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS.

**88. India. 95. Cape of Good Hope. 96. Tasmania. 97. West African Frontier Force and King's African Rifles. 98. Australian Commonwealth. 99. New South Wales. 100. Queensland. 101. Natal. 102. Permanent Overseas Forces.** The ribbon for the Canadian Forces is the same as No. 95, except that the central stripe is white, while that for New Zealand Forces has a narrow central green stripe.

A medal for Long Service and Good Conduct is awarded to native troops in India in much the same conditions as in the Imperial Forces. It hangs from the same ribbon, and has the same clasp, as the medal for the British Army. The obverse, however, has the inscription "Kaisar-I-Hind," as well as the effigy of the reigning Sovereign, while on the reverse there is a wreath of lotus flowers and leaves encircling

one of palm leaves. Between the wreaths is the circular inscription, "For Long Service and Good Conduct," and inside the inner palm wreath is the word "India." Medals for Long Service and Good Conduct are also given to the men of permanently embodied Colonial troops. The medals are the same as for the British Army, except that the name of the Dominion, State, or Colony appears on the reverse above the inscription, "For Long Service and Good Conduct." The ribbons are crimson, but each Dominion or Colony has a stripe of a distinctive colour down the centre.

**COLONIAL DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDALS.**—Medals for "Distinguished Conduct in the Field," for acts of gallantry in war, are also awarded to men of permanently embodied Colonial Forces. The medals are the same as those for the British soldiers, but the name of the Dominion or Colony appears on the reverse of the medal, while the ribbon is of a distinctive colour. Ribbon No. **103** shows the D.C.M. for the native troops of the West African Frontier Force and the King's African Rifles. The D.C.Ms. awarded to Colonial troops during the present war have been of the usual British pattern.

**INDIAN AND COLONIAL MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDALS.**—Medals for Meritorious Service are awarded to native troops of the Indian Army, and to the men of permanently embodied Colonial Forces, in much the same way as in the British Army. That for the Indian Army is the same as the Indian Long Service and Good Conduct medal with the inscription on the reverse altered to "For Meritorious Service," and hangs from the usual crimson ribbon. The Colonial Meritorious Service medals, too, are the same as those for the British Army, except that the name of the Dominion, State, or Colony appears on the reverse above the crown. The ribbons are crimson with stripes of the distinctive colours as mentioned above. Ribbon No. **104** shows that of the Australian Commonwealth Meritorious Service medal.

**105. TURKISH MEDAL FOR THE CRIMEAN WAR.**—After the Crimean War, the Turkish Government presented a silver medal to certain of the soldiers and sailors of the Allied Forces—British, French, and Sardinians—who had taken part in the campaign. The medal bears on the obverse a field gun, upon which is spread a map of the Crimea. In the background are the British, French, Sardinian, and Turkish flags, and below is the inscription, "Crimea 1855" in English, French, or Italian. The reverse has the Sultan's cypher within a laurel wreath, with the word "Crimea" in Turkish, and the date "1271" in Arabic. Permission to wear the medals was granted to the British recipients, and they were generally fitted with a ring for suspension, or else with silver clasps. The medals intended for the British had the British and Turkish flags to the fore on the obverse, with the inscription in English; those for the French troops had the French and Turkish flags to the front, with the wording in French; and those for the Sardinians the Sardinian and Turkish flags to the fore, and the inscription in Italian. Owing, however, to the ship bringing home the British medals being wrecked, many of our soldiers and sailors received French or Sardinian medals instead of the ones originally intended for them.

**106. SARDINIAN MEDAL FOR CRIMEAN WAR.**—After the Crimean War the King of Sardinia also awarded a silver medal to 450 specially selected officers and men of the Navy and Army. The obverse has the arms of Savoy, surmounted by the crown of Sardinia, within two branches of palm and olive. Round the circumference is the legend "Al Valore Militare." On the reverse is the name, and regiment or ship, of the recipient, within a laurel wreath, and outside the wreath are the words, "Spedizione d'oriente. 1855-56." The blue watered ribbon passes through a broad loop at the top of the medal.

**107. MEDAL FOR CHITRAL CAMPAIGN GIVEN BY THE MAHARAJAH OF JUMMOO AND KASHMIR.**—The Maharajah of Jummoo and Kashmir presented a bronze medal to certain British officers and to the men of the native levies (Irregular troops) who took part in the defence and relief of Chitral, 1895. The decoration is kidney shaped, and has on the obverse a coat of arms with two native soldiers as supporters, with, below, a native inscription on a scroll, and the words, "Jummoo and Kashmir." The reverse has a representation of a fortress with troops in the foreground. It hangs from its ribbon by an ornamental clasp exactly similar to that of the 1895 India medal, and has one bar inscribed, "CHITRAL 1895." This medal is not worn in uniform by British officers and men.

**108. KHEDIVE'S BRONZE STAR.** 1882-91.—The Khedive of Egypt presented a bronze star to every officer and man of the Navy and Army who had received the British war medal for the Egyptian campaigns, 1882-5. The decoration consists of a five-pointed bronze star, in the centre of which is a view of the Sphinx, with the desert and pyramids in the background. The view in the centre is surrounded by a circular band, on which are the words "Egypt 1882," above, and below, in Arabic, "Khedive of Egypt 1299." On the reverse is the Khedive's monogram surmounted by a crown. The star is suspended by a ring from an ornamental clasp, and in the centre of this clasp is a star and a crescent. The bronze star was first given for the 1882 campaign, but its issue was subsequently extended for the 1884, 1885, 1888-9,



108.

and 1890 operations. The later stars are similar in appearance to the first, but bear the words "Egypt 1884," or "Egypt 1884-6," with the corresponding Arabic inscriptions. Stars bearing no dates were issued subsequent to 1886. Most of the troops engaged in the operations at Suakin in 1888-9, and on the Nile in 1889, had already received the decoration for the earlier campaigns, and as a second star was not issued to any one man, very few of the undated ones were issued. They are, therefore, rather rare. The bronze star, undated, but bearing a bronze bar with the inscription "TOKAR 1308 (i.e. A.H.," in Arabic, was given in 1893 to British officers and Egyptian troops who fought in the battle of that name on Feb. 19th, 1891. The officers and men of H.M. ships *Dolphin* and *Sandfly*, who were on transport duty at the time, and the troops serving at Trinkitat on the day of the battle,

received the star without bar. Queen Victoria's silver medal was not given in this case, and it is the only instance in which the star will be seen by itself.

**109. KHEDIVE'S SUDAN MEDAL.** 1896-

1905.—In 1897 the Khedive of Egypt granted a silver medal to all British and Egyptian troops, and to officers and men of the Royal Navy, who had taken part in the Dongola campaign of 1896. The medal bears on one side an oval shield charged with stars and crescents, behind which is a trophy of weapons. On the reverse there is a Turkish inscription. It hangs from its ribbon by a straight silver clasp, and the yellow ribbon, with the broad blue watered stripe down the centre, is said to typify the desert with the Blue Nile flowing through it. The medal was again given for various other expeditions between 1896 and 1905, and the following bars were awarded between those dates, though medals with no bars were also given: "FIRKET."

To those who took part in the operations south of Akasha on June 7th, 1896. "HAFIR." To those who took part in the operations south of Fareig on Sept. 19th, 1896. "The ATBARA." For the battle of April 8th, 1898. "KHARTOUM." For the battle of Sept. 2nd, 1898. "GEDAREF." For the capture of Gedaref and the subsequent engagements in the neighbourhood. "ABU-HAMED." For the battle of Aug. 7th, 1897. "SUDAN 1897." To those already in possession of the medal who were at, or south of, Kerma and No. 6 station between July 15th and Nov. 6th, 1897. "SUDAN 1899." For services in connection with the reconquest of the Dongola province. "GEDID." To all who took part in the actions there on Nov. 22nd and 24th, 1899. "BAHR-EL-GHAZEL 1900-2." For the operations resulting in the re-occupation of the province of that name. "JEROK." For the operations of 1904 in the Blue Nile Province. "NYAM-NYAM." For the expedition against the tribes of this name in the Bahr-el-Ghazal Province, 1905.

**110. SUDAN MEDAL.** 1910.—This medal was awarded by the Khedive in 1911, was sanctioned by the British Government, and was presented to those troops who had taken part in the operations against the rebellious native tribes in the Atwot district of the Bahr-el-Ghazal province in February, March, and April, 1910. It was also given to those who took part in the operations against Jebel Tajoi in South Kordofan, November and December, 1910, and to officers and men who took part in various punitive expeditions in the Sudan in 1911 and 1912. The medal bears on one side the cypher of the Khedive, and the date; and on the reverse is a lion standing in an



109.



110.

attitude of attention, with his fore paws resting upon a panel bearing the word "Sudan." Below is an oval native shield and spears. In the background is a representation of the River Nile, with the further bank and palm trees behind. Behind this again is the rising sun, spreading its rays across the sky. The medal hangs from a straight clasp, and bars inscribed "ATWOT," "S. KORDOFAN 1910," and "SUDAN 1912," in English and Arabic, were awarded with it to those who took part in the various expeditions.

**111. MESSINA MEDAL.**—This medal was awarded by the King of Italy to the officers and men of the British men-of-war, and to others, who assisted in succouring the injured after the terrible earthquake at Messina and Reggio in December, 1908. The medal, which is rather smaller than the majority of British specimens, bears on one side the effigy of the King of Italy, and on the other an inscription in Italian. A ring is provided for suspension. Officers and men of H.M. Navy and Army are permitted to wear this medal in uniform.

**112. THE LEGION OF HONOUR.**—The "Légion d'Honneur," was instituted by Napoleon Bonaparte, on May 19th, 1802, for rewarding distinguished military and civil services. Before this date there was no special reward which could be bestowed upon civilians, but swords of honour, muskets of honour, and other weapons could be granted to soldiers and sailors for gallantry in war. The original cross of the Legion of Honour was a white enamel gold badge, with five rays with double points, each point being tipped with a silver ball. Between the arms of the cross appeared a green enamel wreath of oak and laurel,



112.

while in the centre of the obverse, on a silver gilt ground, was the effigy of Napoleon, surrounded by a riband of blue enamel, with the inscription, "Napoleon. Empereur des Français," in gold lettering. The reverse was similar, but bore the Imperial eagle in the centre, with the words, "Honneur et Patrie," on the blue riband. The badge itself was surmounted by an Imperial crown for suspension. The present badge is much the same, but has on the obverse the female head symbolic of the Republic, surrounded by the blue riband bearing the words, "Republique Française. 1870." The reverse has two crossed tricoloured flags, with the wording "Honneur et Patrie." A green enamelled wreath is also provided for suspension in place of the crown. The Order is divided into five grades: "Grands Croix," "Grands Officiers," "Commandeurs," "Officiers," and "Chevaliers." A recipient must start in the lowest grade, *i.e.* as a "Chevalier," or Knight. Further, except in war, every grade must be passed through, and a "Chevalier" cannot become an "Officier" until he has done four years in the former grade; an Officier must wait for two years before he can be promoted to "Commandeur"; a "Commandeur" has to spend three years as such before he can be made a "Grand Officier"; and a "Grand Officier" must wait for five years before he is eligible for a

"Grand Croix." War service counts as double for these periods of qualification.

"GRAND CROIX" wear a gold badge suspended on the left hip by a broad scarlet watered ribbon passing over the right shoulder, and on the left breast a silver star.

"GRANDS OFFICIERS" wear the badge in gold hung round the neck, and on the right breast a silver star similar to that of the "Grand Croix."

"COMMANDEURS" wear the badge hung round the neck on a scarlet ribbon.

"OFFICIERS" wear the badge on the left breast suspended from a scarlet ribbon with a rosette in the centre.

"CHEVALIERS" wear a similar badge in the same place, but without the rosette on the ribbon.

The badge for "Chevaliers" is white enamel on silver, but all superior grades have it in white enamel on gold.

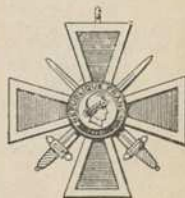
The Legion of Honour is the premier Order of the French Republic, and is only conferred for gallantry in action, or for twenty years' distinguished military or civil service in peace. The Order can be bestowed upon foreigners, notable cases of this having occurred during the present war when a Grand Croix was bestowed upon Field Marshal Sir John French, and the cross of a Chevalier upon the late Flight Sub-Lieut. Warneford, V.C., R.N.A.S., for destroying a German Zeppelin.

**113. MEDAILLE MILITAIRE.**—This medal is the French counterpart of our Distinguished Conduct Medal, and was established in 1852.

It is only awarded to General Officers in command of armies—a recent case being its bestowal upon Field Marshal Sir John French, for services during the present war—and to non-commissioned officers and men of the Navy and Army who specially distinguish themselves in action. The decoration itself has a silver rim formed of a wreath of laurel leaves tied at top and bottom with narrow silver-gilt ribbons. In the centre of the obverse is a gilt female head symbolical of the Republic on a roughened gilt ground, the whole being surrounded by a narrow riband of blue enamel bearing the words "Republique Française. 1870" in gilt letters. The centre of the reverse is inscribed with the words "Valeur et Discipline." Above the medal is a trophy of arms consisting of crossed cannons, a cuirass, anchor, swords, and muskets, and above this is the ring through which the orange, green-edged ribbon passes. The Medaille Militaire has been bestowed upon various British N.C.Os. and men during the present war.



113.



114.

**114. CROIX DE GUERRE.**—This bronze cross was established by the French Government in a Law of April 8th, 1915, to commemorate individual mentions in despatches for the duration of the war. The cross is awarded to soldiers or sailors of all ranks, officers included, and also to officers and men of

Allied forces, mentioned in French despatches, for an individual feat or arms mentioned in a despatch from the General Officer commanding an Army, Army Corps, Division, Brigade, or the C.O. of a Regiment, or the corresponding units of naval forces.

The different classes of despatches for which a recipient was awarded the Cross may be recognised by the following embellishments attached to the ribbon:—

Army Despatch . . .	Small bronze laurel branch (Palme en bronze).
Army Corps Despatch .	Silver gilt star.
Divisional Despatch .	Silver star.
Brigade, Regimental, or similar unit Despatch	Bronze star.

Every time a man is mentioned he receives a corresponding sign. Thus a man may wear the Cross with, say, the silver star and the "Palme en bronze." When the ribbon of the Croix de Guerre is worn in undress uniform the appropriate embellishment in miniature is frequently seen on the ribbon.



115.

**115. ORDER OF ST. STANISLAS.** (Russia.)—This order was founded in 1765, and consists of three classes: Knights Grand Cross, Commanders, and Companions. The badge is a gold, crimson enamelled Maltese cross, with double points, each point being tipped with a small gold ball. Between each arm of the cross is the white eagle of Poland in gold. In the centre, on a circular white enamel ground, are two branches of laurel, enamelled green, encircling two intertwined S's in gold. The Order of St. Stanislas was recently bestowed by the Czar upon certain officers of British regiments for their services during the present war.

**116. ORDER OF ST. GEORGE.** (Russia.)—This Order was founded in 1769 by the Empress Catherine II., for rewarding military services exclusively, and it is now bestowed for bravery in action in much the same way as our Victoria Cross and D.S.O.



116.

The badge consists of a gold, white enamelled cross, pattée, with, in the centre, a representation of St. George fighting the dragon. There are four grades of the Order: Knights Grand Cross, Knights Commanders, Commanders, and Companions, while a similar silver cross, amounting to what is really the 5th class of the Order, and medals of the Order, are given to N.C.Os. and men of the Army and Navy for gallantry in action. The Order of St. George is occasionally bestowed upon foreigners, and it or the medals, were awarded by the Czar to Commander Max

Horton, D.S.O., R.N., and to the crew of the British submarine, who torpedoed the German battleship *Pommern* in the Baltic, as well as

to various officers and men of the British Expeditionary Force while serving in France.

**117. ORDER OF LEOPOLD.** (Belgium.)—This Order was instituted in 1832 by King Leopold I., and is sometimes conferred upon officers for gallantry in the field. The badge consists of a gold, white enamelled, Maltese cross with V-shaped extremities to its arms, resting upon a wreath of oak and laurel enamelled green. In the centre, on a circular black ground, is the rampant lion of Belgium in gold, surrounded by a circular crimson riband bearing the words "L'Union fait la force." The badge is surmounted by a gold crown, at the top of which is a ring through which the ribbon passes. The decorations awarded to military officers for services in the field have crossed swords between the cross and the crown, while those bestowed upon civilians in time of peace are without the swords. There are five classes of the Order.



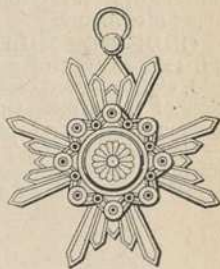
117.

**118. ORDER OF THE RISING SUN.** (Japan.)—This Order was founded in 1875, and comprises eight different classes, various of which are conferred upon officers, non-commissioned officers, or men of the Army or Navy for gallant service in war or for distinguished services in peace.

**119. ORDER OF THE SACRED TREASURE.** (Japan.)—This Order was instituted in 1888, and is frequently bestowed upon naval and military officers for long and meritorious service. It comprises five different classes, while a 6th class can be bestowed upon non-commissioned officers and men.



118.



119.

**120. ORDER OF THE GOLDEN KITE.** (Japan.)—The Order of the Golden Kite is the equivalent of our Victoria Cross, and as such is given for gallantry in action. There are various different classes, the higher grades being bestowed upon officers, and the lower upon non-commissioned officers and men.

**121, 122. THE IRON CROSS.** (Prussia.)—The Order of the Iron Cross was founded in 1813 to reward those who distinguished themselves in the war then in progress. It could be awarded either to the military or to civilians, irrespective of class. The only difference between the two decorations (*i.e.* Military and Civil) was in the colouring of the ribbon. After the close of the campaign mentioned above

the award of the cross lapsed until 1870, when it was revived for the Franco-German War.



121.

That awarded in 1813 had a crown on the upper limb, three oak leaves and the date "1813" on the lower arm. That given for the 1870-71 war had the crown on the upper limb, the letter "W" in the centre, and the date "1870" on the lower limb. The Iron Crosses bestowed for the war now in progress are similar to those for the Franco-German campaign, but bear the date "1914." There are three classes of the Order:—

**THE GRAND CROSS**, double the size of the ordinary cross, is worn round the neck, and is awarded solely for the winning of an important battle, the conquest of an important place, or the brave defence of a fortress.

**THE FIRST AND SECOND CLASSES OF THE IRON CROSS** are given for bravery in action, irrespective of rank. Knights of the 1st Class wear the cross suspended from the button-hole, and, in addition, a similar cross on the left breast. Knights of the 2nd Class of the Order wear the cross suspended from the button-hole.

Large numbers of Iron Crosses have been bestowed during the present war. The decoration is suspended from its ribbon by a silver ring, and the ribbon is black with white stripes towards either edge for military or naval recipients, and white with black stripes towards either edge for civilians.

**ORDER OF MILITARY MERIT.** (Prussia.) Ribbon similar to No. 121.—This Order was founded in 1665. The badge consists of a gold, eight-pointed cross, enamelled sky-blue, with a gold eagle between each of the arms. On the top arm of the cross is the letter "F" surmounted by a crown, and on the three other arms the words "Pour le Mérite." This Order is bestowed upon naval or military officers who render especially conspicuous service in war, and is worn round the neck from a broad black ribbon edged with white, similar to No. 121. A civil class of the Order was instituted in 1842, but the badge consists of a circular medallion worked in gold and sky-blue enamel instead of the cross. It is rather strange to think that the inscription "Pour le Mérite" is in French.



123.

**123. THE ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE.** (Turkey.)—This Order was established in 1852, and has been bestowed upon British subjects in much the same way as the Osmanieh, though more frequently. Over a thousand British officers received the Order after the Crimean War. The badge is a cut-silver star of seven points, between the arms of which are seven small crescents and stars. In the centre is the Sultan's cypher on a gold or silver ground, and this is surrounded by a crimson riband with a Turkish inscription. A star and a crescent, enamelled crimson, are provided for suspension.

There are five classes of the Order; the same as in the case of the Osmanieh.

**124. THE ORDER OF THE OSMANIEH.** (Turkey.)—The Order of the Osmanieh was founded in 1861 by the Sultan Abdul Aziz. It has been conferred upon many officers of the British Army for services in the various Sudan campaigns, and for their work in Egypt in times of peace, and upon several naval officers, notably certain of those who were lent to the Turkish Government some years ago for the reorganisation and training of the Turkish Fleet. The badge consists of a gold seven-pointed star enamelled green, with a gold ball on each point. Between each of the arms are three silver radiations. In the centre, on a ground of crimson enamel, is a Turkish inscription and a gold crescent, and this device is surrounded by a green enamel riband bearing another inscription in gold lettering. The reverse bears a trophy of Turkish flags and drums, and the date. The star hangs from its ribbon by means of a star and crescent and a ring. There are four classes of the Order.



124.

**125. MEDAILLE DE SAUVETAGE.** (France.)—This medal, which has been awarded to certain British officers and men for gallantry in saving the lives of French subjects, corresponds to our Albert Medals, Royal Humane Society's Medals, Board of Trade Medal, and Foreign Office Medals for saving life at sea. There are five classes:

Gold Medal, 1st Class, with gold palm and button on the ribbon.

Gold Medal, 2nd Class, with silver palm and button on the ribbon.

Silver Medal, 1st Class, with gold palm on the ribbon.

Silver Medal, 2nd Class, with silver palm on the ribbon.

Bronze Medal with bronze palm on the ribbon.

This medal is worn on the right breast by British subjects.



125.

**126. ORDER OF THE NILE.** (Egypt.)—This Order was instituted by the present Sultan of Egypt in 1915 for rewarding those persons who have rendered useful service to the country. It is divided into five classes:—"Grands Cordons," "Grands Officiers," "Commandeurs," "Officiers," and "Chevaliers."

Recipients of the GRAND CORDON wear a star on the left breast, and, on the left hip, the decoration hung from a broad ribbon of blue moirè, edged golden yellow, passing over the right shoulder.

GRAND OFFICIERS wear a smaller star on the right breast, with the decoration hung round the neck from a narrower ribbon of the same colours.

COMMANDEURS wear the decoration round the neck.

OFFICIERS and CHEVALIERS wear the decoration on the left breast from a still narrower ribbon, the former having a rosette in the centre of the ribbon.

THE STAR consists of ten alternate rays of gold and silver, having in its centre a five-rayed star of white enamel, with, between the two upper rays, the Sultan's crown in gold. In the centre, on azure enamel, is an Egyptian inscription meaning:—"What benefits Egypt owes to the Nile, her source of prosperity and happiness!"

THE DECORATION is similar to the star, but smaller, being suspended from its ribbon by means of a crown.

The various grades of the Order are conferred upon naval and military officers according to their rank, and upon civil officials according to their salaries. Thus, the 4th class cannot be awarded to a civil official whose salary is less than £360 a year.

**126a. ORDER OF MOHAMMED ALI.** (Egypt.)—This is the senior Egyptian Order, and was instituted in 1915. It is conferred for special merit or eminent services to the country, though rarely. It comprises a COLLAR, worn round the neck, and, with the insignia of Grand Cordons, conferred upon Royal personages or rulers of foreign states, etc.; GRAND CORDONS (30 in No.), who wear a star on the left breast and a broad ribbon passing over the right shoulder with the badge, hanging from it, on the left hip; COMMANDERS (100 in No.), who wear a smaller star on the right breast and the badge hung round the neck from a narrower ribbon.

In connection with the Order there are also two medals, one of gold and the other of silver, which can be awarded to naval and military persons of all ranks for deeds of bravery and valour. The medals are worn on the left breast.

☞ The ribbon is green, watered, silk, with a white stripe towards either edge.

## ADDITIONAL LIST OF BRITISH DECORATIONS AND MEDALS

Medal or Decoration.	Ribbon.	Remarks.
Queen Victoria's Household Faithful Ser- vice. Hong Kong Plague, 1894.	A peculiar tartan striped pattern about $\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide.  Vermilion, yellow edges, two yel- low lines.	Awarded by community of Hong Kong to about 600 officers and men of R.N., Shropshire L.I., and R.E., also to certain nursing sisters and civilians who volunteered to fight the plague which broke out in 1894. Officers received gold medals without ribbons or attachments, and N.C.Os. silver medals with both. An unofficial medal which is not allowed to be worn in uniform.

Medal or Decoration.	Ribbon.	Remarks.
Kimberley Star 1900.	Half black, half pale yellow, with broad red, white, and blue stripe down centre.	An ornamental six-pointed star presented by the Mayor of the town to all who took part in its defence. An unofficial medal which is not allowed to be worn in uniform.
British N. Borneo.	Orange watered silk.	<p>Medals were issued by the British N. Borneo Company to all those who took part in punitive expeditions in their territories between 1897 and 1900. Twenty-five silver medals were issued to British officers, and 227 bronze medals to N.C.Os. and men between these dates. The bronze medals were all exchanged for silver ones in 1906. The medal bears on one side the arms of the British N. Borneo Company, and on the other a lion standing in front of a bush with the Union Flag, charged with the Company's crest, behind. Round the top circumference the words, "British North Borneo," and in the exergue a small wreath and the name of the maker, "Spink &amp; Son, London."</p> <p>Method of suspension the same as No. 85, India General Service Medal, 1908. A bar inscribed "PUNITIVE EXPEDITION" was issued with each medal. The silver medals were originally issued to officers, and the bronze to the rank and file, Indians or Dyaks. War Office sanction was given for the medal to be worn in uniform.</p>
British Red Cross Society's Medal for Balkan War, 1912-13.	White with narrow red stripe down the centre.	Awarded by the Society to nurses and others of its Ambulance Corps who served with the belligerent armies during the war.

Medal or Decoration.	Ribbon.	Remarks.
Rocket Apparatus Long Service Medal.	Sky blue watered silk with broad scarlet edges.	An official medal established in 1911 and awarded by Board of Trade for long service with the Rocket Life Saving Apparatus. Obverse bears the effigy of the King with legend and date of institution, and the reverse an inscription. It hangs from its ribbon by a scroll clasp.
Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military Nursing Service.	Scarlet. Two white stripes towards either edge and two broader dark blue stripes towards the centre.	A decoration conferred upon nurses of these Services who have certain qualifications.
Ditto, Reserve.	Dark blue. Two white stripes towards either edge and two broader scarlet stripes towards the centre.	
Territorial Nurses.	Narrow scarlet ribbon with central narrow white stripe.	A decoration won by certain nurses of the Territorial Force.

ADDITIONAL FOREIGN ORDERS AND MEDALS.

Country.	Order.	Colour of Ribbon.	Remarks.
BELGIUM . . .	CROWN OF BELGIUM	Purple-brown. Rather similar to No. 117.	Established in 1897. Five classes.
" . . .	ORDER OF LEOPOLD II. . . . .	Royal blue watered silk with central black stripe.	Established in 1900. Six classes. For "rewarding services rendered to the King or for marking his personal approbation."
" . . .	MILITARY CROSS . . .	Green watered silk with a broad scarlet stripe towards either edge.	Established in 1885. For "honouring officers who have completed 25 years' good and loyal service." Also conferred for acts of war.
" . . .	CROIX DE GUERRE . . .	Scarlet watered silk with three narrow green stripes in the centre and one towards either edge.	Established in 1915. Can only be awarded to those mentioned in despatches. Can be awarded by a general officer on the field of battle for acts of courage, devotion, or valour.
" . . .	MILITARY MEDAL . . .	Scarlet watered silk with a black and yellow stripe towards either edge.	Established in 1892. "For military persons of all grades below the rank of officer." Two classes, 1st class. For N.C.O.'s with 15 years' effective and distinguished service.
" . . .	MEDAL OF QUEEN ELIZABETH . . .	—	2nd class. For others with 10 years' effective and distinguished service. The decoration of the 2nd class can be conferred upon any N.C.O. or man for exceptional services or for an act of courage or devotion. Instituted 1916. For rewarding all persons, Belgians or others, who have devoted themselves to war-work, both in attending to the wounded, fugitives, and refugees.

ADDITIONAL FOREIGN ORDERS AND MEDALS—continued.

Country.	Order.	Colour of Ribbon.	Remarks.
ITALY . . . . .	MILITARY ORDER OF SAVOY . . . . .	Saxe blue with a central stripe of scarlet. Rather similar to C.M.G. (No. 6).	Instituted in 1815. Five classes.
" . . . . .	ST. MAURICE AND ST. LAZARUS . . . . .	Bright green watered silk.	Founded in 1434. Five classes.
" . . . . .	CROWN OF ITALY . . . . .	Scarlet watered silk with a broad, white central stripe. Rather similar to No. 64.	Founded in 1868. Five classes.
" . . . . .	Medal for Maritime Valour . . . . .	Bright blue with two narrow white stripes towards either edge.	Founded in 1836. Three classes: gold, silver, bronze.
" . . . . .	Medal for Military Valour . . . . .	Ribbon dark blue watered silk.	Instituted in 1793. Three classes; gold, silver, bronze.
RUSSIA . . . . .	ST. ANNE . . . . .	Scarlet watered silk with thin yellow stripe towards either edge.	Founded in 1735. Three classes; but members of a 4th class wear the decoration attached to their swords, while those of a 5th class wear a medal.
" . . . . .	ST. VLADIMIR . . . . .	Scarlet watered silk with broad black edges.	Founded in 1732. Four classes.
SERBIA . . . . .	WHITE EAGLE . . . . .	Scarlet watered silk with broad pale blue stripe towards either edge.	Founded in 1883. Five classes.
" . . . . .	ST. SAVA . . . . .	White watered silk with broad light blue stripe towards either edge.	" " "
" . . . . .	STAR OF KARA GEORGE . . . . .	Scarlet watered silk with broad white edges.	" 1904. Four Classes.

## INDEX

*The figure in black type gives the reference to the coloured representation of the Ribbon, pp. 1-12: other references are to the letterpress, pp. 13-82.*

*The spelling of names in all instances is that assigned to the respective Medals or Bars as officially issued.*

*Dates are given where necessary for distinction.*

- ABOR Bar, 64  
 Abu Hamed Bar, 71  
 Abu Klea Bar, 57  
 Abyssinian Medal, 65, 54  
 Afghanistan Medal (1878-80), 67, 55  
 Africa General Service Medal (1902), 82, 17, 62. *See also* Central Africa; East and Central Africa; East and West Africa: South Africa.  
 Ahmed Khel Bar, 56  
 Albert Medals, 19-22, 35  
 Albuera Bar, 45  
 Alexandria Bar, 57  
 Algiers Bar, 45  
 Ali Musjid Bar, 56  
 Aliwal, Medal or Bar, 50  
 Allighur Bar, 47  
 Alma Bar, 52  
 Antarctic Bar, 43  
 Arctic and Antarctic Medals, 44, 42  
 Argaum Bar, 47  
 Army General Service Medal (1847), 46  
 Aro Bar, 63  
 Ashantee Medal (1873-74), 66, 54  
 Ashanti Medal (1901), 81, 62  
 Ashanti Star, 72, 58  
 Assaye Bar, 47  
 Asseerghur Bar, 47  
 Atbara, The, Bar, 70  
 Atwot Bar, 72  
 Ava Bar, 47  
 Australian Commonwealth—  
     Long Service Medal, 98, 68  
     Meritorious Service Medal, 104, 69  
 Azoff Bar, 52  
  
 B.C.A. Bar, 63  
 Badajoz Bar, 45  
 Bahr-el-Ghazel Bar, 71  
 Balaklava Bar, 52  
 Baltic Medal, 60, 52  
 Barrosa Bar, 45  
 Bar, defined, 17  
 Basutoland Bar, 56  
 Bath, Order of the, 3, 23-4  
  
 Bechuanaland Bar, 56  
 Belfast Bar, 61  
 Belmont Bar, 61  
 Benevente Bar, 45  
 Benin (1897) Bar, 55  
 Benin River Bar, 55  
 Best Shot in British Army Medal, 45, 43  
 Bhootan Bar, 51  
 Bhurtpoor Bar, 47  
 Board of Trade Medals, 25, 37  
 Brass River Bar, 55  
 British Empire, Order of, 11, 28, 28A  
 British India, Order of, 30  
 British North Borneo Medal, 80  
 British Red Cross Society's Medal, for  
     Balkan War (1912-13), 81  
 Burma (1885-7) Bar, 51  
     (1887-9) Bar, 51  
 Burmah Medal, First (1824-26), 40, 46  
 Busaco Bar, 45  
  
 CAMPERDOWN Bar, 44  
 Canada General Service Medal, 64, 53  
 Canada, North-West, Medal, 70, 57  
 Candahar, Ghuznee and Cabul Medals, 52, 16, 48. *See also* Kandahar.  
 Canton (1857) Bar, 53  
 Canton River. *See* China Medal (1842).  
 Cape Colony Bar, 16, 61  
 Cape of Good Hope General Service Medal, 68, 56; Long Service Medal, 95, 68  
 Central Africa (1894-98) Bar, 59  
 Central Africa Medal (1891-98), 74, 59  
 Central Indian (1858) Bar, 53  
 Charasia Bar, 56  
 Chartered Company's Medals, 71, 58  
 Chateauguay Bar, 45  
 Chilianwala Bar, 16, 50  
 Chin Hills Bar, 51  
 Chin-Lushai Bar, 51  
 China (1900) Transport Bar, 44  
 China Medal (1842), 53, 49  
     (1857-60), 63, 53  
     (1900), 80, 62

- Chitra, Defence of, Bar, 59; Relief of, Bar, 59  
 Chitral (Maharajah's) Medal and Bar, 107, 70  
 Chrystler's Farm Bar, 45  
 Chusan. *See* China Medal (1842).  
 Ciudad Rodrigo Bar, 45  
 Clasp, defined, 17  
 Colonial Auxiliary Forces Decoration, 90, 66  
 Colonial Distinguished Conduct Medals, 68; Long Service Medals, 68; Meritorious Service Medals, 69  
 Conspicuous Gallantry Medal, 13, 32  
 Conspicuous Service Cross. *See* Distinguished Service Cross.  
 Coomassie Bar, 54. *See also* Kumassi.  
 Copenhagen Bar, 44, 45  
 Coronation Medals, Edward VII, 32, 33, 39; George V, 36, 37, 40  
 Corunna Bar, 45  
 Corygaum Bar, 47  
 Crimea Medal, 59, 52; Sardinian, 106, 70; Turkish, 105, 69  
 Croix de Guerre, 114, 73  
 Croix de Guerre (Belgium), 81  
 Crown of Belgium, Order of the, 79  
 Crown of India, Order of the, 21  
 Crown of Italy, Order of the, 79
- DAWKITA Bar, 55  
 Decoration, defined, 15  
 Deig, Battle of, Bar, 47; Capture of, Bar, 47  
 Delhi (1857) Bar, 53; Battle of, Bar, 47; Defence of, Bar, 47; Durbar Medal, 34, 40  
 Diamond Hill Bar, 61  
 Distinguished Conduct Medal, 16, 33; Colonial D.C.M., 68  
 Distinguished Service Cross, 13, 32  
 Distinguished Service Medal, 14, 33; Indian D.S.M., 17, 34  
 Distinguished Service Order, 9, 28B  
 Driefontein Bar, 61  
 Dunbar, Battle of (1650), Medal, 15  
 Durbar, Delhi, Medal, 34, 40
- EAST Africa Bars, 62, 63  
 East and Central Africa Medal (1899), 76, 60  
 East and West Africa Medal (1887-1900), 86, 17, 54  
 Edward Medal, 27, 37  
 Egypt (1801) Bar, 45  
 Egyptian Medal, 69, 56. *See* Khedive's Star.  
 Elizabeth, Queen, Medal of, 81  
 El Teb Bar, 57  
 Elandslaagte Bar, 61
- FATSHAN Bar, 53  
 Fenian Raid (Canada) Bars, 53  
 Firket Bar, 71  
 Ferozeshuhur, Medal or Bar, 50  
 Fire Brigade Medals. *See* King's Police Medal and Society for Protection of Life from Fire.  
 First of June, 1794, Bar, 15, 44, 45  
 Foreign Office Medals, 28a, 37  
 Fort Detroit Bar, 45  
 Fuentes d'Onor Bar, 45
- GAMBIA (1894) Bar, 55; (1902) Bar, 63  
 Garter, Order of the, 1, 19  
 Gawilghur Bar, 47  
 Gedaref Bar, 71  
 Gedid Bar, 71  
 Gemaizah Bar, 57  
 General Service Medals, 16. *See also* Military, Naval, G.S.M.  
 Ghuznee Medal, 51, 47  
 Gold Coast Bar, 55  
 Golden Kite, Order of the, 120, 75  
 Goojerat Bar, 16, 50  
 Guadeloupe Bar, 45, 46  
 Gwalior Stars, 52, 49  
 Gyantse Bar, 64
- HAFIR Bar, 71  
 Hazara Bars, 51  
 Hong Kong Plague Medal, 80  
 Humane Society's Medals, 24, 36. *See also* Stanhope Medal.  
 Hunza Bar, 51  
 Hyderabad Medal. *See* Sind Medal.
- IMPERIAL Service Order, 10, 28B; Medal, 10, 29  
 Imperial Yeomanry Long Service Medal, 92, 67  
 India Medal, First (1799-1826), 50, 47  
 India Medal (1895), 73, 58  
 India General Service Medal (1854), 57, 17, 51; (1908), 85, 64  
 Indian Distinguished Service Medal, 17, 34  
 Indian Empire, Order of the, 7, 26  
 Indian Long Service Medals, 88, 68; Meritorious Service Medals, 69  
 Indian Mutiny Medal, 61, 52  
 Indian Order of Merit, 11, 29  
 Inkermann Bar, 52  
 Ireland, King Edward's Visit, Medal, 35, 40; King George's Visit, Medal, 38, 41  
 Iron Cross, 121-2, 75
- JAVA Bar, 45, 46  
 Jellalabad Medal, 52, 47  
 Jerok Bar, 71  
 Jidballi Bar, 63  
 Johannesburg Bar, 61  
 Jowaki Bar, 51  
 Juba River Bar, 55  
 Jubaland Bar, 63  
 Jubilee Medals. *See* Queen Victoria.  
 June 1st, 1794, Bar, 15, 44, 45
- KABUL Bar (1879), 56  
 Kabul to Kandahar Star, 52, 56  
 Kachin Hills Bar, 51  
 Kaiser-i-Hind Medal, 40, 41  
 Kandahar Bar (1879), 56. *See also* Candahar.  
 Kara George, Star of, 79  
 Kelat-I-Ghilzie Medal, 52, 48  
 Khartoum Bar, 71  
 Khedive's Bronze Star, 108, 14, 70  
 Khedive's Sudan Medal (1896-1905), 109, 71; (1910), 110, 71  
 Kimberley, Defence of, Bar, 61; Relief of, Bar, 61  
 Kimberley Star, 80

- King's African Rifles, Long Service Medal, 97, 68; Distinguished Conduct Medal, 103, 69  
 King's Police Medal, 28, 38  
 Kirbekan Bar, 57  
 Kirkee Bar, 47  
 Kissi Bar, 63  
 Kordofan, S., Bar, 72  
 Kumassi Bar, 62. *See also* Coomassie.
- LADYSMITH, Defence of, Bar, 61; Relief of, Bar, 61  
 Lagos Bar, 55  
 Laing's Nek Bar, 61  
 Lake Nyassa Bar, 55  
 Lango Bar, 63  
 Laswarree Bar, 47  
 League of Mercy Badge, 41, 42  
 Legations, Defence of, Bar, 62  
 Legion of Honour, 112, 72  
 Leopold, Order of, 117, 75  
 Leopold II., Order of, 81  
 Lifeboat, National, Institution, Medal, 26, 37  
 Liwondi Bar, 55  
 Long Service and Good Conduct Medals, 15; British Army, 88, 65; British Navy, 87, 64; Colonial, 68; Imperial Yeomanry, 92, 68; Indian, 88, 68; Militia, 93, 68; Royal Naval Reserve, 90, 66; Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve, 90, 66; Special Reserve, 94, 68; Territorial, 91, 67; Volunteer, 90, 67  
 Loosha Bar, 51  
 Lubwa's Bar, 60  
 Lucknow (1857-58) Bar, 53  
 Lucknow, Defence of, Bar, 53; Relief of, Bar, 53  
 Lushai Bar, 51
- MAFEKING, Defence of, Bar, 61; Relief of, Bar, 61  
 Maharajpoo. *See* Gwalior Stars.  
 Maheidpoo Bar, 47  
 Maida Bar, 45, 46  
 Malakand Bar, 59  
 Martinique Bar, 45  
 Mashonaland Medal and Bar, 71, 58  
 Matabeleland Medal, 71, 58  
 Medaille de Sauvetage, 128, 77  
 Medaille Militaire, 113, 73  
 Medals, classification of, 15; foreign, 17; historical notes on, 15; miniature, 17; rules for wearing, 14, 15, 17, 18; sequence for wearing, 13, 18  
 Mediterranean (South African Medal), 61  
 Medjidie, Order of the, 123, 76  
 Meeanee Medal. *See* Sindh Medal.  
 Merit, Order of, 4, 24. *See also* Indian O.M.  
 Meritorious Service Medals, 88, 89, 65; Colonial, 69; Indian, 69  
 Messina Medal, 111, 72  
 Military Cross, 15, 33  
 Military Cross (Belgium), 81  
 Military General Service Medal (1793-1814), 49, 45  
 Military Medal, 164, 34  
 Military Medal (Belgium), 81  
 Military Merit, Order of, 76
- Militia Long Service Medal, 93, 68  
 Miniature Medals, 17  
 Modder River Ba 61  
 Mohammed Ali, Order of, 11, 78  
 Moodkee, Medal or Bar, 50  
 Mooltan Bar, 16, 50  
 M'wele, Medal for, 55
- NAGA Bar, 51  
 Nagpore Bar, 47  
 Nandi Bar, 63  
 Natal Bar, 16, 61  
 Natal Long Service Medal, 101, 68  
 National Lifeboat Institution, 26, 37  
 Naval General Service Medal (1793-1840), 48, 15, 44; (1915), 86, 17, 64  
 Naval Good Shooting Medal, 46, 43  
 Naval Long Service Medal, 87, 64  
 Navarino Bar, 44, 45  
 Nepal Bar, 47  
 New South Wales Long Service Medal, 99, 68  
 New Zealand Medal, 55, 50  
 Niger Bar, 55  
 Niger Company's Medal, 77, 60  
 Nigeria (1886-97) Bar, 60  
 Nigeria, Northern, Bars, 63; Southern Bars, 63  
 Nile, Battle of the, Bar, 16, 44; Medal, 15  
 Nile, Order of the, 77  
 Nile, The, Bar (1884-85), 57  
 Nive Bar, 45  
 Nivelle Bar, 45  
 North-East Frontier Bar (1854), 51  
 North-West Frontier Bar (1854), 51 (1908), 64  
 Nyam-Nyam Bar, 71  
 Nyasaland Bar, 63
- OBVERSE of a Medal, 17  
 Orange Free State Bar, 16, 61  
 Orders, British, 14, 18 *sqg.*; foreign, 17; precedence of, 14, 18; sequence for wearing, 13, 14, 18  
 Orthes Bar, 45  
 Osmanieh, Order of the, 124, 77  
 Overseas, Permanent, Force, Long Service Medal, 102, 68
- PAARDEBERG Bar, 61  
 Pegu Bar, 51  
 Peiwar Kotla Bar, 56  
 Pekin (1860) Bar, 53; Relief of, Bar, 62  
 Perak Bar, 51  
 Permanent Overseas Force, Long Service Medal, 102, 68  
 Persia Bar, 51  
 Persian Guli Bar, 64  
 Police Medals. *See* Coronation, Jubilee, King's Police.  
 Poona Bar, 47  
 Punjab Medal, 56, 16, 50  
 Punjab Frontier (1897-8) Bar, 59  
 Punniar. *See* Gwalior Stars.  
 Pyrenees Bar, 45
- QUEEN Alexandra's Imperial Nursing Service Decoration, 82  
 — Reserve, 82

- Queen Victoria's Household, Faithful Service Medal, 80  
 Queen Victoria's Jubilee Medals, 30, 31, 39  
 Queensland Long Service Medal, 100, 68
- RED River Bar, 53  
 Reverse of a Medal, 17  
 Rhodesia Medal and Ba (1896), 71, 58; (1899-1902), Bar, 61  
 Ribbons, colours of, 13, 14, 17  
 Rising Sun, Order of the, 118, 75  
 Rocket Apparatus Long Service Medal, 81  
 Roleia Bar, 45  
 Royal Naval Reserve Decoration, 90, 65; Long Service Medal, 90, 66  
 Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Decoration, 90, 66; Long Service Medal, 90, 66  
 Royal Red Cross, 18, 34
- SACRED Treasure, Order of the, 119, 75  
 Sahagun Bar, 45  
 St. Anne, Order of, 79  
 St. George, Order of, 118, 74  
 St. John of Jerusalem, Order of, 12, 30; Medal, 12, 31; Service Medal, 42, 42; South African Medal, 43, 42  
 St. Maurice and St. Lazarus, Order of, 79  
 St. Michael and St. George, Order of, 6, 25  
 St. Patrick, Order of, 1, 20  
 St. Sava, Order of, 79  
 St. Sebastian Bar, 45  
 St. Stanislas, Order of, 115, 74  
 St. Vincent Bar, 45  
 St. Vladimir, Order of, 79  
 Salamanca Bar, 45  
 Samana Bar (1801), 51; (1897), 59  
 San Sebastian Bar, 45  
 Saving Life at Sea, Medal for (Italy), 79  
 Saskatchewan Bar, 57  
 Sebastopol Bar, 52  
 Seetabuldee Bar, 47  
 Shannon with Chesapeake Bar, 44  
 Shimer Berris Bar, 63  
 Sierra Leone Bar, 55  
 Sikh War Medal, 54, 49  
 Sikkim Bar, 51  
 Sinde Medal, 52, 48  
 Sobraon Medal or Bar, 50  
 Society for the Protection of Life from Fire, Medals, 29, 38  
 Somaliland Bars, 63  
 Soudan Medal, 75, 59. *See also* Khedive's Sudan Medals.  
 South Africa Bars (1901-2), 16, 61; Transport Bar (1899-1902), 44; Medals (1834-1879), 58, 51  
 South African Medal (1899-1902), 78, 12, 60, 61; King Edward's (1901-2), 79, 61; St. John Ambulance, 43, 42  
 South African Union Commemoration Medal, 39, 41  
 South Kordofan Bar, 72
- Special Reserve Long Service Medal, 94, 68  
 Stanhope Medal, 23, 36  
 Star of India, Order of the, 5, 24-5  
 Suakin Bars, 57  
 Sudan (1897) Bar, 71; (1899) Bar, 71; (1912) Bar, 72  
 Sutlej Medal, 54, 16, 49  
 Syria Bar, 44, 45
- TAKU Forts (1858) Bar, 53; (1860) Bar, 53  
 (1900) Bar, 62  
 Talana Bar, 61  
 Talavera Bar, 45  
 Tamaai Bar, 57  
 Tasmania Long Service Medal, 96, 68  
 Tel-el-Kebr Bar, 57  
 Territorial Decoration, 91, 67  
 Territorial Efficiency Medal, 91, 67  
 Territorial Nurses' Decoration, 82  
 Thistle, Order of the, 1, 20  
 Tibet Medal, 84, 63  
 Tirah Bar, 59  
 Tofrek Bar, 57  
 Tokar Bar, 70  
 Toski Bar, 57  
 Toulouse Bar, 46  
 Trafalgar Bar, 16, 44  
 Trafalgar Medals, 16  
 Transkei Bar, 56  
 Transport Medal, 47, 43  
 Transvaal Bar, 16, 61  
 Tugela Heights Bar, 61
- UGANDA (1897-8) Bar, 60  
 (1899) Bar, 60  
 Umbeyla Bar, 51
- VICTORIA Cross, 1, 2, 14, 22  
 Victoria and Albert, Order of, 21  
 Victorian Order, 8, 27  
 Vimiera Bar, 45  
 Vittoria Bar, 45  
 Volunteer Decoration, 90, 66; Long Service Medal, 90, 67
- WATERLOO Medal, 49, 46  
 Waziristan Bar (1894-5), 51; (1901-2), 59  
 Wepener Bar, 61  
 West Africa Bars, 63  
 West African Frontier Force, Long Service Medal, 97, 68; Distinguished Conduct Medal, 103, 69. *See also* East and West Africa Medal.  
 White Eagle, Order of the, 79  
 Wittebergen Bar, 61  
 Witu Bars, 54, 55
- YEOMANRY. *See* Imperial Yeomanry.
- ZULU Rising, Natal, Medal, 83, 63  
 Zulu War. *See* South African Medals (1854-79).

# RANK AT A GLANCE

IN THE

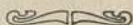
## ARMY & NAVY

THE AIR SERVICES, R.N.R., R.N.V.R., R.N.D.,

ROYAL MARINES,

VOLUNTEER TRAINING CORPS, etc., etc.

WITH DESCRIPTIVE NOTES



### CONTENTS

	PAGE
Badges and Uniforms—Their Origin and History	2-5
Rank and what it means ... ..	6-8
Navy—Military Branch: Officers ... ..	9-11
Navy—Civil Branch: Officers ... ..	11-13
Navy—Royal Naval Air Service ... ..	14
Navy—Cocked Hats ... ..	15
Navy—Petty Officers and Men ... ..	16-20
R.N.R., R.N.V.R. and R.N.D. ... ..	21
Royal Marines ... ..	22
Army—Officers' Badges of Rank ... ..	23-24
Army—Badges of various Arms ... ..	25-26
Army—Royal Flying Corps, Cyclists, &c. ... ..	27
Army—Badges of Warrant Officers, N.C.O.'s & Men	28-31
Army—Cocked Hats ... ..	32
Army—Head-dress; Full-dress ... ..	33-34
Army—Regimental Badges ... ..	35-40
Volunteer Training Corps—Badges of Rank ... ..	41
Table of Relative Rank in the Services ... ..	42-43
Naval and Military Abbreviations, etc. ... ..	44
Regiments and their Mottoes ... ..	45
Index ... ..	46-48

LONDON

GEORGE PHILIP & SON, Ltd., 32 Fleet Street, E.C.

Liverpool: PHILIP, SON & NEPHEW, Ltd., 20 Church Street

## BADGES AND UNIFORMS:

### THEIR ORIGIN AND HISTORY.

Naval and military uniforms are of much more modern origin than is generally supposed. There was no regulation uniform for the British Navy until the reign of George III., and military uniform in England may be said to date from the establishment of a regular army on the restoration of Charles II. The use of badges is much older, and indeed may be said to go back to the very beginning of organised warfare. It was reduced to something like a system in the middle ages, and the whole art of heraldry was originally nothing more than the regulation of the badges of rank to be worn by nobles, knights and men-at-arms, and of the devices to be displayed on their banners and shields.

At an early period one hears of the followers of a noble or knight wearing his livery, that is a dress displaying colours taken from his armorial bearings, and in the reign of Henry VIII. a livery or uniform was appointed for the royal bodyguard. When the royal army was formed under Charles II., the colours chosen for the uniform were those of the royal liveries, red and blue. The red coat with blue facings is still the standard uniform of "Royal" Regiments, and red became the usual uniform of British troops. For a long time the only regiment wearing any other colour was the Royal Horse Guards, still popularly known as "The Blues," and originally the third troop of the Household Cavalry.

A new type of uniform still peculiar to our Army was adopted when, in 1839, the local companies of the "Black Watch" were formed into the first of our Highland regiments, the 42nd Foot, now known as the Royal Highlanders. The uniform was an adaptation of the old Highland costume, and the various regiments are distinguished by their tartans. Most of these are clan patterns, but the 42nd commanded by a Lowland officer, the Earl of Crawford, was given a regimental tartan invented for the occasion.

A third type of infantry uniform was adopted in the second half of the eighteenth century, when the "Royal American Regiment" was raised for service against the French on the frontiers of our New England colonies. The men were armed with the rifle and trained for skirmishing in the woods. They were given a green uniform on the same principle on which khaki is now the war dress of our men. The "Royal American Regiment" is now the "King's Royal Rifles," and green is still the full-dress uniform colour of all our rifle regiments.

There has always been a much greater variety in cavalry than in infantry uniforms, and the changes in it have been more frequent. In former days the choice of uniforms was often left to be regulated by the fancies of a wealthy colonel. The Prince Regent, afterwards George IV., had a royal taste for display, and devoted a good deal of attention to inventing brilliant cavalry uniforms. We owe it to him that the Household Cavalry wear as their peace uniform the helmet and cuirass, which were adopted after Waterloo.\* It was in 1817 that he made another change in our cavalry uniform and equipment by converting several regiments of Light Dragoons into Lancers, wearing an adaptation of the Polish national costume. Before this date, another national costume had been chosen as the uniform of the Hussar regiments. The Hussars were originally the irregular cavalry of the Hungarian Army, and an adaptation of the Hungarian horseman's dress gradually became the distinctive uniform of light cavalry regiments in most European armies. We may say that the four branches of our cavalry are distinguished amongst other things by their head-dress. The Household Cavalry and the Dragoons wear two markedly different types of helmets. The Lancers wear the Polish cap or schapka, and the Hussars the busby, originally the Hungarian fur cap.

The dull brown khaki† uniform was first adopted by some of our regiments in India, partly as a better colour for a hot climate, partly for greater facility in taking cover among the sun-scorched rocks of the frontier district. It came into general use as a war-dress in our Egyptian and Soudan campaigns. The marvellous progress of the last few years in the range, rapidity and accuracy of fire from every kind of weapon has now made cover all-important in war, with the result that all armies have adopted dull-coloured uniforms. The battle-line is no longer a brilliant spectacle, but war has become a dull matter-of-fact scientific business. So with the coming of khaki every scrap of bright colour or metal has disappeared from the war uniform. Indeed much ingenuity has been exerted in devising badges of rank which were only recognisable at close quarters, and efforts are made to disguise at a distance all distinctions between officers and men.

In the higher ranks the plumed head-dress is only worn in full uniform in time of peace. The epaulette, a kind of shoulder knot of gold lace, used to be the mark of the officer both in the Army and Navy. In the Army it was abolished after the Crimean War. Army badges of rank for the commissioned grades are

\* The cost of a Lifeguardsman's full-dress uniform for a trooper is over £30.

† Khaki is an Eastern word meaning earth-colour or dust-colour.

now an arrangement of small stars and crowns worn on the uniform, with the crossed baton and sword as the badge of a general's rank. The non-commissioned ranks are distinguished by chevrons of braid worn on the arm.

In both the Navy and Army another class of badges has come into use in recent years, indicating skill at arms or assignment to special duties.

A third class of badges are those which denote the arm of the service or the regiment to which the wearer belongs. Many of these regimental badges have an historic interest. Thus, for instance, the badge of the sphinx tells of service in Egypt, in most cases in Abercromby's campaign in the great French War. The elephant or the tiger indicates regiments which originally belonged to the Army of the old East India Company. Other badges commemorate special exploits of the regiments to which they belong. The eagle badge of the Royal Dragoons and the Royal Irish Fusiliers tells of the capture of French eagles in the war with the Great Napoleon. The Gloucesters have the special distinction of wearing the regimental badge both on the back and front of the cap. This commemorates a famous exploit of the regiment at Alexandria under Abercromby, when they were surprised by French cavalry, and though they had no time to form square, beat off the charge, the rear rank facing about and the men fighting back to back.

An interesting survival of a detail in uniform which has been handed down from earlier times, is the so-called "flash" worn by the Welsh Fusiliers of to-day. This consists of a few lengths of black ribbon or similar material emerging from beneath the back of the tunic collar, and dates from the period when perukes were worn by soldiers of the line.

Its threatened suppression by the War Office recently aroused so much opposition from those entitled to wear it, that its continued use has been eventually granted.

Considerable interest was aroused on the formation of the new regiment of Welsh Guards, as to what badge would be chosen as characteristic of the Principality—the dragon, daffodil or leek. The last named has now been adopted, together with the motto, "*Cymru am Byth*" ("Wales for ever").

Officers of the Imperial Overseas Contingents wear badges of rank similar to those in the British Army, but Regimental Badges of various design are also worn, and many regiments have their own mottoes—in the case of the New Zealand Forces these are frequently in the Maori tongue.

The uniform of the Royal Flying Corps, the latest branch of the military service, is still in the experimental stage, and there

have already been several variations in its patterns and badges. The men wear a khaki-coloured undress uniform, with the coat cut in Lancer pattern, so that there is a double thickness of cloth across the chest. The mechanics of the corps when at work wear blue engineers' overalls, with a forage cap, the flaps of which can be pulled down and fastened under the chin.

All naval uniforms are of much more recent origin than those of the Army. It was not until 1795 that the first regulations were issued for the uniform of officers of the Navy. The epaulette, still used in full dress, was then appointed as their distinctive mark. Naval rank for commissioned officers is now indicated by bands of gold on the cuff. "The curl," a loop of gold braid above the bands on the cuff, is the mark of combat rank and executive command. It was only recently that it was conceded to the engineer officers.

In addition, stripes of various coloured cloth worn between the gold bands distinguish the officers of the various branches; thus, purple is worn by the Engineer branch, red by the Medical, white by the Accountants and light blue by the Naval Instructors.

Long after there was a regulation uniform for the officers there was no distinctive dress for the men. In Nelson's days, on board a British warship, uniform was worn only by the officers and the detachment of the Royal Marines serving on board. The captain of each ship dressed the crew of his "gig"—the boat in which he went ashore—in a kind of a uniform, often of a very fanciful pattern. The men wore the clothes they brought with them, but a rough kind of uniform arose from sailors adopting much the same kind of dress, and from the clothes sold to the men by the purser being of much the same pattern on any given ship. It was only after the end of the long war that regulations were issued for the dress of the seamen.

Blue is the ordinary colour of naval uniform—but in the tropics and in summer a white dress is worn. The colour of the badges worn on the sleeve varies according as the dress is the blue, full-dress or working kit, or the white summer kit.

The latest badges of the various grades and employments in the Royal Naval Air Service are shown on the page devoted to this branch of the service.

The Royal Marines wear a military uniform, red for the Royal Marine Light Infantry and blue for the artillery. Hence the popular description of the Service, as the Red and the Blue Marines. Khaki has become the war service dress of both branches when they are employed with troops or on garrison duty in hot countries.

## RANK AND WHAT IT MEANS. NAVY.

### THE MILITARY BRANCH.

**ADMIRAL OF THE FLEET.**—The Rank of Admiral of the Fleet is conferred by the Sovereign, and at the present time is held by but three individuals. They are seldom employed on duties afloat.

**ADMIRALS, VICE-ADMIRALS and REAR-ADMIRALS** fly flags on their vessels (known as "flag-ships") as follows: an Admiral, St. George's Cross on a plain white ground, a Vice-Admiral the same but with a red ball in the top quarter of the hoist, and a Rear-Admiral with two balls, one in each quarter of the hoist. The two former have command usually of a fleet, a Rear-Admiral that only of a squadron.

**COMMODORE.**—Commodores are usually employed ashore filling such posts as Officers in Command of Naval Barracks, etc. The rank is not a permanent one and is usually conferred upon a Captain. If employed afloat it is probably upon some special mission.

**CAPTAIN.**—Captains are generally in command of the most important warships, and occasionally of small squadrons in the absence of Admirals.

**COMMANDER.**—Usually a Commander is in command of one of the smaller ships, or Second-in-Command to the Captain of a larger ship. His duties are exceedingly onerous, and the responsibility for the ship's routine, efficiency and discipline, is largely in his hands.

**LIEUTENANT-COMMANDER** is a new rank recently instituted by the Admiralty, which Lieutenants of eight years' seniority automatically attain.

**LIEUTENANT.**—The Lieutenant is generally a highly-trained specialist in either Navigation, Gunnery or Torpedo warfare, in any of which cases he may be responsible (under the captain) for that special department of work. Torpedo craft are usually in charge of a Lieutenant. A "Flag-Lieutenant" is exclusively employed by the Admiral, and might be called his "right-hand man," whilst amongst other things he has to be a "Signal Specialist."

**SUB-LIEUTENANT.**—The Sub-Lieutenant usually controls the "gun-room" where the rest of the Junior Officers and Midshipmen mess. He also takes a "watch" under the supervision of a Lieutenant. **MATES** promoted from the lower deck rank with Sub-Lieutenants.

**MIDSHIPMAN.**—After spending four years as a Naval Cadet ashore, the Midshipman, as he then becomes, is sent afloat, first for some months in a cruiser and then for a longer period in a larger vessel. During this time he is receiving instruction in seamanship, navigation, gunnery, etc., etc., and after three years emerges as a full-blown Sub-Lieutenant.

**PETTY-OFFICERS and MEN.**—These fall under so many ratings that space does not permit of a description of their various duties here. The number of distinctive badges worn, to be found on pp. 16-20, offers, however, a striking proof of the wide ramifications covered by the term "The British Navy," and shows how well deserved is the description "handy man," as applied to those who help to compose that wonderfully complex organization.

### THE CIVIL BRANCH.

† **ENGINEERING BRANCH.**—May be reckoned as next to, if not equal in importance to the Executive. Nowadays, when warships partake more of the nature of huge fighting machines than of ships, the multitudinous duties of the less spectacular arm of the service is obvious. There may be as many as fifty boilers to be maintained in an efficient state, the use and replenishment of coal stores to be watched, turbine or other engines to be kept running smoothly, while capstans, steering-gear, dynamos, and the hull of the ship itself have to be kept in good order, so that as a fighting unit, the vessel is always in a state of perfect readiness to give a good account of herself.

**MEDICAL BRANCH.**—The highest grade officers of this branch are usually employed ashore, or in visits of inspection to the various fleets and Naval hospitals. A Fleet-Surgeon is in supreme control of the medical

† Under an Order in Council of 1915 Engineer Officers now form part of the 'Muster' arm.

arrangements on board a ship, having under him probably two other Surgeons as well as Sick Berth Stewards, Operating-Room and Laboratory Attendants, and Masseurs.

**ACCOUNTANT BRANCH.**—Consists mainly of Paymasters of various grades, whose duties, as their name suggests, are to act as bankers and pay-distributors every month on their respective ships. The ships' books have to be scrupulously kept, and the messing of all the officers and crew is controlled by the paymaster through his staff of Ships' Stewards, Cooks, &c. Numerous "Clerks" and "Writers" assist in duties which fall under this heading. The highest grades are usually employed on Administrative work ashore. Admirals' Secretaries are chosen from this branch.

**NAVAL INSTRUCTOR BRANCH.**—This is the educational department of the Navy, a highly organised teaching staff, which now that naval war is becoming more and more a matter of applied science and engineering, includes specialists in a very wide range of subjects.

## ARMY.

**GENERAL OFFICERS—FIELD MARSHAL.**—The Field Marshal's rank is the highest among general officers. The rank is conferred for eminent military services, and the bearer of it remains on the active list and draws full pay of his rank as long as he lives. In our army the rank is usually bestowed on veteran generals late in life.

**GENERALS.**—Generals are the officers in command of an army or any of its larger units, such as Army Corps, Divisions and Brigades. Generals also are appointed to the command and general supervision of the artillery and engineers of a large force, and the rank of General is bestowed on senior officers in the Army Medical Corps and other auxiliary services. There are four grades of the rank—General, Lieutenant-General, Major-General and Brigadier-General.

Since in regimental rank the major is two grades above the Lieutenant, it seems at first sight strange that the Lieutenant-General should hold a higher rank than the Major-General. The explanation is that if one takes the historical origin of these titles the **LIEUTENANT-GENERAL** is the assistant of the full General, as in a regiment, the lieutenant comes next to the captain. In the title **MAJOR-GENERAL**, Major was originally the substantive, and General the adjective. Later on Major-General became the title of the lowest grade of officers holding permanent General's rank.

**BRIGADIER-GENERAL.**—In our Army the rank of Brigadier-General is not a permanent and substantive one. In fact, Brigadier-Generals are in many, perhaps in most cases, Colonels or Lieut.-Colonels, appointed for the time being to the command of a brigade. While in this position, they wear the badges of this temporary rank and draw special pay and allowances.

**STAFF OFFICERS.**—The term Staff Officer has two meanings. It is sometimes used to denote the officers of a regiment who are not doing duty with companies or squadrons, but assisting the Colonel in his command and thus includes the majors and adjutant. But in its more correct sense the word Staff Officer means an officer not attached to any regiment, but employed in connection with the command of an army or one of its higher units, or on some special duty. The group of officers who assist a General in his work are described as his staff, and the General himself is a Staff Officer.

**COLONEL.**—The next rank below the General is that of Colonel. In our Army at the present day the Colonel of a regiment is a title conferred upon some distinguished officer, often of General's rank—the actual commander is a **LIEUTENANT-COLONEL**—except in the artillery and engineers there are no Colonels holding regimental rank and doing active duty. The rank of Colonel is conferred upon the holders of various Staff appointments, or given by brevet to a Lieutenant-Colonel for distinguished service.

**MAJOR.**—The next grade to Colonel and Lieutenant-Colonel is that of Major. An infantry battalion has two majors to assist the Lieut.-Colonel commanding, and the commander of a battery of artillery often has the rank of Major.

**ADJUTANT.**—This is not a rank, that is, it is only held while the officer is

performing his duties. He may be a Captain or Lieutenant in his regiment, and he acts as a kind of secretary to the officer commanding the unit, seeing to the general routine of the regiment and the issue of the orders, which he signs.

**CAPTAIN and LIEUTENANTS.**—The Captain is the commander of one of the minor units of the regiment—the company or squadron, and in the artillery, the battery. In the new infantry organisation, in which the battalion is divided into four companies, each company is commanded by a Senior Captain, with a Junior Captain as a second-in-command. If there is the full complement of officers to the company, there are also four subalterns, that is Lieutenants and Second-Lieutenants. Each of these has command of a platoon, which is a fourth part of a company.

**BREVET RANK.**—Brevet rank is rank held by promotion for distinguished service to a higher grade irrespective of there being any vacancy. It is army rank, not regimental rank. Thus for instance, a Captain promoted by brevet to the rank of Major acts as a Captain while with his regiment, but while detached from it for Staff duty or any special service ranks as Major.

**WARRANT and NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.**—The higher grades of Non-Commissioned Officers, such as the Sergeant-Major of a regiment, hold warrants appointing them to their rank, and are classed as Warrant-Officers. The lower grades are appointed by their commanding officer naming them as regimental officers. The lowest non-commissioned rank is that of **LANCE CORPORAL**, who is practically a private selected and qualified for further promotion when a vacancy arises. Generally speaking the **CORPORAL** may be described as the commander of a squad, and the **SERGEANT** as the commander of a section or similar small unit in a regiment. The **COLOUR SERGEANTS** were formerly the specially selected guard for the regimental colours in action. They are now the Senior Sergeants of the company. In the new infantry organisation each company has a **COMPANY SERGEANT-MAJOR**, who is its senior non-commissioned officer, and a **COMPANY QUARTERMASTER-SERGEANT**, among whose duties are to keep the records of the company. The senior sergeant of a platoon is known as the **PLATOON SERGEANT**, and acts as its second-in-command.

The **QUARTERMASTER** of a regiment is a commissioned rank, frequently bestowed on one of the senior non-commissioned officers. His duty is to attend to the quartering, supply and transport of the regiment.

### VARIOUS ARMS.

**ARMY SERVICE CORPS.**—In our Army, the duties of transport and supply are carried out by the Army Service Corps, which provides the army in the field with food, forage and fuel, and with its horse and mechanical transport, assists in the supply of ammunition and many other requirements.

**ORDNANCE CORPS.**—The Ordnance Corps, whose duties were once limited to the supply of arms and ammunition, now supplies from its stores and depots everything that does not come under the head of "food, forage and fuel." It is the universal provider of an army in the field.

**ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS.**—The Royal Army Medical Corps has not only the care of the wounded in action, but supervises the whole sanitary condition of the troops in the field.

**ROYAL VETERINARY CORPS.**—The Royal Veterinary Corps, in the same way, looks after the horses of the army.

**CHAPLAINS.**—The Chaplain's Department provides chaplains for the troops, either from the regular establishment for Chaplains holding permanent commissions, or by procuring the services of additional Chaplains in time of war.

**ROYAL ARMY PAY CORPS.**—The Royal Army Pay Corps keeps the accounts of an Expeditionary Force, provides money for the payment of the troops, and is responsible for the money provided for general expenses in the field.

**ROYAL FLYING CORPS.**—The Royal Flying Corps was first employed in the field in the present war, and already has a record of magnificent skill and daring, and of most valuable services rendered to our armies in the field.

*NOTE.*—Consideration of space prevents every arm of the service being illustrated in this book as fully as desired. "BADGES AND THEIR MEANING," a companion work, published at the same price, contains more than 300 drawings of additional rank distinctions, etc., together with further descriptive letterpress.

# NAVY

9

## MILITARY BRANCH—OFFICERS



ADMIRAL OF THE FLEET



ADMIRAL  
*Cap & Badge as 1 & 2*



VICE-ADMIRAL  
*Cap & Badge as 1 & 2*



REAR-ADMIRAL &  
COMMODORE 1st Cl.  
*Cap & Badge as 1 & 2*



COMMODORE, 2nd CLASS  
*Badge as 2*



CAPTAIN  
*Cap & Badge as 7 & 2*



COMMANDER  
*Cap & Badge as 7 & 2*



LIEUTENANT—COMMANDER  
*Badge as 2*



For Shoulder-straps see "Badges and Their Meaning."

# · NAVY ·

## MILITARY BRANCH OFFICERS



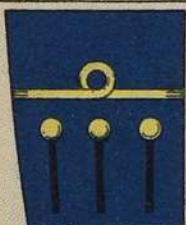
13

**LIEUTENANT***Cap & Badge as 11 & 2*

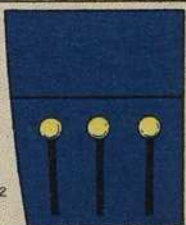
14

**SUB-LIEUTENANT***Cap & Badge as 11 & 2*

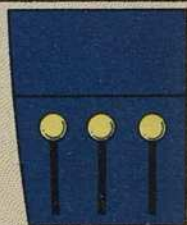
15

**CHIEF GUNNER  
& CHIEF BOATSWAIN†***Cap & Badge as 11 & 2*

16

*Cap &  
Badge  
as 11 & 2**over 10 years' Seniority*

17

*under 10 years' Seniority*

18

**GUNNER BOATSWAIN, WARRANT TELEGRAPHIST  
& CHIEF MASTER-AT-ARMS****MIDSHIPMAN***Cap & Badge as 11 & 2*

### EXAMPLES OF FULL-DRESS CUFFS.

The foregoing cuffs, and the remainder given on pages 11-13, are those worn with the undress uniform. The three examples below, viz., Admiral, Commodore 2nd Class, and Lieutenant-Commander, show the three styles of full-dress cuff with "slash" as worn by all Commissioned Officers, other than Commissioned Warrant Officers. The rows of "distinction lace" vary in number and style for the different ranks and branches, exactly as on the cuffs of undress uniform.



19

**FLAG OFFICERS  
& COMMODORES  
1st CLASS**

20

**COMMODORES, 2nd Cl.  
CAPTAINS  
& COMMANDERS**

21

**LIEUT-COMMANDERS  
LIEUTENANTS &  
SUB-LIEUTENANTS**

† Also Commissioned Telegraphist

*For Shoulder-straps see 'Badges and Their Meaning.'*

# NAVY

11

## † MILITARY & CIVIL BRANCHES—OFFICERS

22



**ENGINEER  
VICE-ADMIRAL**  
*Cap & Badge as 1 & 2*

23



**ENGINEER  
REAR-ADMIRAL**  
*Cap & Badge as 1 & 2*

24



**ENGINEER  
CAPTAIN**  
*Cap & Badge as 7 & 2*

25



**ENGINEER  
COMMANDER**  
*Cap & Badge as 7 & 2*

26



**ENGINEER  
LIEUT-COMMANDER**  
*Cap & Badge as 11 & 2*

27



**ENGINEER LIEUT.**  
*Cap & Badge as 11 & 2*

28



**ENGINEER  
SUB-LIEUTENANT**  
*Cap & Badge as 11 & 2*

29



**CHIEF  
ARTIFICER ENGINEER**  
*Cap & Badge as 11 & 2*

30



of 10 years' Seniority

**ARTIFICER ENGINEER**  
*Cap & Badge as 11 & 2*

31



under 10 years' Seniority

32



33



**MEDICAL DIRECTOR-GENERAL**

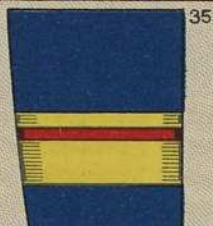
34



† See Footnote on page 6  
For Shoulder-straps see "Badges and Their Meaning."

# · NAVY ·

## CIVIL BRANCH—OFFICERS



35

**SURGEON-GENERAL***Cap & Badge as 32 & 33*

36

**DEPUTY-SURGEON-GENERAL***Badge as 33*

37



38

**FLEET-SURGEON***Cap & Badge as 36 & 33*

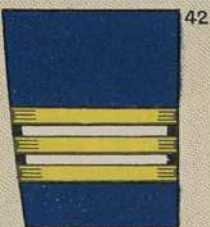
39

**STAFF-SURGEON***Cap & Badge as 11 & 33*

40

**SURGEON***Cap & Badge as 11 & 33*

41

**PAYMASTER-IN-CHIEF***Cap & Badge as 36 & 33*

42

**FLEET-PAYMASTER***Cap & Badge as 11 & 33*

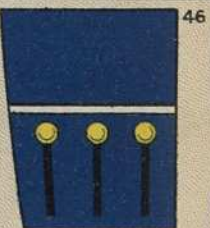
43

**STAFF-PAYMASTER  
& PAYMASTER***Cap & Badge as 11 & 33*

44

**ASSISTANT-PAYMASTER***of 4 years' Seniority**Cap & Badge as 11 & 33*

45

*under 4 years' Seniority*

46

**CLERK***Cap & Badge as 11 & 33*

*For Shoulder-straps see "Badges and Their Meaning."*

## CIVIL BRANCH-OFFICERS



47

of 15 years' Seniority

*Cap & Badge as 36 & 33*


48

over 8 years' Seniority

### NAVAL INSTRUCTORS

*Cap & Badge as 11 & 33*


49

under 8 years' Seniority



50

**CHIEF  
SCHOOLMASTER**
*Cap & Badge as 11 & 33*


51

**HEAD SCHOOLMASTER**
*Cap & Badge as 11 & 33*


52

**CARPENTER LIEUT.**
*of 8 years' Seniority*
*Cap & Badge as 11 & 33*


53

**CARPENTER LIEUT.**
*under 8 years' Seniority*
*Cap & Badge as 11 & 33*


54

**CHIEF CARPENTER &  
COMM. ELECTRICIAN**
*Cap & Badge as 11 & 33*


55

**CARPENTER, WARRANT  
ELECTR. & ARMOURER**
*Cap & Badge as 11 & 33*

 † *If under 10 years' Seniority, without lace stripe*

- |                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| For COMMISSIONED MECHANICIAN | see "CHIEF ARTIFICER ENGINEER" (29)                 |
| " WARRANT MECHANICIAN        | " "ARTIFICER ENGINEER" (30-31)                      |
| " WARRANT WRITER             | " "CARPENTER" (55)                                  |
| " INSTRUCTOR IN COOKERY      | " "CARPENTER" (55)                                  |
| " HEAD STEWARD               | " "CARPENTER" (55)                                  |
| " HEAD WARDMASTER            | as "CARPENTER" but with an additional stripe of red |

*For Shoulder-straps see "Badges and Their Meaning."*

# NAVY

## ROYAL NAVAL AIR SERVICE



56



57



58

Observers wear the same badges as Pilots except that the body of the eagle is represented by an "O"

### WING-CAPTAIN



59



60



61



62

**WING-COMMANDER**  
Cap & Badge as 56 & 57

**SQUADRON-COMMANDER**  
Cap & Badge as 11 & 57

**FLIGHT-COMMANDER**  
Cap & Badge as 11 & 57

**FLIGHT-SUB-LIEUT.**  
Cap & Badge as 11 & 57

*For other R.N.A.S. Badges see "Badges and Their Meaning"*



63

63<sup>a</sup>

64

64<sup>a</sup>

**AIRSHIP PILOT**

**AEROPLANE &  
WATERPLANE PILOT**

**ENGINEER**

**ARTISAN**

*The last four badges are worn both in gilt and red.*

*Naval Officers who are also Air Service Officers wear the Naval Anchor badge.*

*\* Extra ½ stripe for 8 years' seniority.      \* Also Flight-Lieutenant, but without star.*

# NAVY

## COCKED HATS

MILITARY BRANCH

65



CIVIL BRANCH

66



FLAG OFFICERS &amp; COMMODORES &amp; CORRESPONDING CIVIL RANKS

67



68



CAPTAINS &amp; COMMANDERS

69



70



LIEUTENANTS &amp; SUB-LIEUTENANTS

71



72



ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE

## CAPS &amp; CAP BADGES OF PETTY OFFICERS &amp; MEN

73



74



75



Military Branch

Civil Branch

## CHIEF PETTY OFFICERS

76



ELECTRICIAN &  
ENGINE R<sup>m</sup> ARTIFICER  
*Cap as 73*

77



ENGINE ROOM  
ARTIFICER 5th CLASS\*  
*Cap as 73*

78



MUSICIAN  
*Cap as 73*

79



PETTY OFFICERS  
& MEN AND BOYS  
DRESSED AS SEAMEN

INCLUDING SEAMEN.  
ARTIFICERS, STOKERS AND ALL OTHER  
RATINGS NOT SPECIALLY PROVIDED FOR

80



COLLAR & SILK HANDKERCHIEF  
as worn with Seamen's dress

\* Also Boy Artificers, Ship's Corporals, Sick Berth Stewards and Attendants, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and Boy Writers, 2nd Ship's Steward, Ship's Steward's Assistant and Boy, Shipwright, Ship's Cooks & 2nd Ship's Cooks, Cook's Mates and 2nd Cook's Mates Officer's Stewards and Cooks wear no Cap Badge

The 3 stripes of white tape around the collar are not a badge of rank. According to popular tradition they commemorate Nelson's 3 chief victories, and the black handkerchief, his death.

For arm badges, &c. see pp.17-20

# NAVY

## BADGES OF PETTY OFFICERS, MEN & BOYS



**GUNNER'S MATE & GUNLAYER 1<sup>ST</sup> CLASS** 81



**GUNNER'S MATE** 82



**GUNLAYER 1<sup>ST</sup> CLASS** 83



**GUNLAYER 2<sup>ND</sup> CLASS** 84



**GUNLAYER 3<sup>RD</sup> CLASS** 85



**SEAMAN GUNNER & PETTY OFFICER** 86



**TORPEDO GUNNER'S MATE HIGHER GRADE** 87



**TORPEDO GUNNER'S MATE** 88



**TORPEDO COXSWAIN** 89



**LEADING TORPEDO MAN** 90



**SEAMAN TORPEDO MAN & PETTY OFFICER** 91



**CHIEF YEOMAN OF SIGNALS** 92

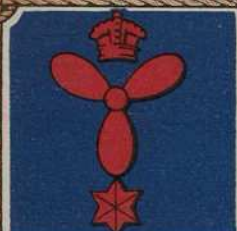
## BADGES OF PETTY OFFICERS, MEN &amp; BOYS

YEOMAN OF SIGNALS <sup>93</sup>LEADING SIGNALMAN <sup>94</sup>SIGNALMAN <sup>95</sup>ORDINARY SIGNALMAN  
& SIGNAL BOY <sup>96</sup>CHIEF PETTY OFFICER  
TELEGRAPHIST <sup>97</sup>PETTY OFFICER TELEGRAPHIST <sup>98</sup>LEADING TELEGRAPHIST <sup>99</sup>TELEGRAPHIST <sup>100</sup>ORDINARY & BOY  
TELEGRAPHIST <sup>101</sup>PHYSICAL TRAINING  
INSTRUCTOR, 1<sup>ST</sup> CLASS <sup>102</sup>PHYSICAL TRAINING  
INSTRUCTOR, 2<sup>ND</sup> CLASS <sup>103</sup>MECHANICIAN <sup>104</sup>

# NAVY

19

## BADGES OF PETTY OFFICERS, MEN & BOYS



CHIEF STOKER

105



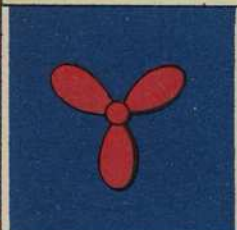
STOKER PETTY OFFICER

106



LEADING STOKER

107



OTHER STOKERS

108



CHIEF AND OTHER  
ARMOURERS

109



ARMOURERS MATES  
& CREWS

110



BLACKSMITH, PLUMBER,  
PAINTER, 1ST CLASS\*

111



ALL OTHER ARTISANS

112



NAVAL POLICE

113



SHIP'S COOK &  
SHIP'S COOK'S MATE

114



NAVAL SCHOOLMASTER,  
SHIP'S STEWARDS,†  
ALL WRITERS

115



SICK BERTH STAFF  
(Worn on serge)

116

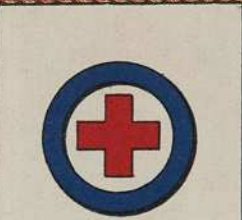
\* Also Chief and other Carpenters' Mates and skilled Shipwrights of whatever rating.  
† Also 2nd Ship's Stewards, Stewards' Assistants and Boys.

# NAVY

## BADGES OF PETTY OFFICERS, MEN & BOYS



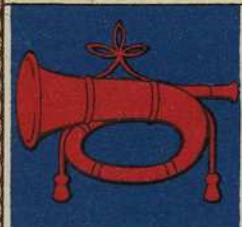
**SICK BERTH STAFF** <sup>117</sup>  
(Worn on cloth)



**SICK BERTH STAFF** <sup>118</sup>  
(Worn on white)



**SICK BERTH STAFF** <sup>119</sup>  
**LABORATORY ATTENDANT†**



**BUGLER** <sup>120</sup>



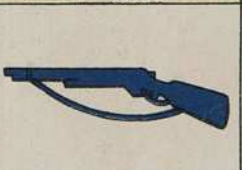
**GOOD SHOOTING BADGE,** <sup>121</sup>  
**1ST CLASS**



**GOOD SHOOTING BADGE,** <sup>122</sup>  
**2ND CLASS**



**GOOD SHOOTING BADGE,** <sup>123</sup>  
**3RD CLASS**  
\*(Worn on serge.)



**GOOD SHOOTING BADGE,** <sup>124</sup>  
**3RD CLASS**  
\*(Worn on white)



**GOOD SHOOTING BADGE** <sup>125</sup>  
**3RD CLASS**  
\*(Worn on cloth)

### BADGES OF RATING AND GOOD CONDUCT



**PETTY OFFICER 1ST CLASS** <sup>126</sup>



**PETTY OFFICER 2ND CLASS** <sup>127</sup>  
*This rating is now obsolete.*



**LEADING SEAMAN &** <sup>128</sup>  
**OTHER LEADING HANDS**

† "M" and "O" similarly placed signify "Masseur" and "Operating Room Attendant."  
\* Other badges vary in colour according to material worn on.

# NAVY

ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE, ROYAL NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE,  
& ROYAL NAVAL DIVISION

129



130



131



LIEUTENANT\*  
ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE—EXECUTIVE BRANCH

132



133



134



LIEUTENANT\*  
ROYAL NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE—EXECUTIVE BRANCH

135



136



137



LIEUTENANT\* *Cap as 129* *Cap as 132; Lieutenant's cuff as 134*  
CIVIL BRANCHES OF THE ABOVE *but without loop*

138



*Sleeve badge as in Navy*

139



140



LIEUTENANT\*  
ROYAL NAVAL DIVISION

\* Caps and distinction Lace of other Ranks vary as in the Navy.  
also the colour of cloth between stripes

For further illustrations dealing with these Services, see "Badges and Their Meaning."

# ROYAL MARINES

## OFFICERS AND MEN

### ROYAL MARINE ARTILLERY



141



142

### COLONEL SECOND COMMANDANT

### ROYAL MARINE ARTILLERY



143



144

### FIELD OFFICER

*Badge as 142*

### OTHER OFFICERS

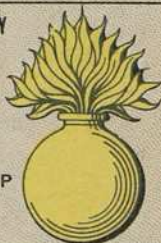
*Badge as 142*

### ROYAL MARINE ARTILLERY



145

### FIELD SERVICE CAP & BADGE



146

### ROYAL MARINE ARTILLERY

146<sup>a</sup>

### N.C.O.'s AND MEN

*Badge worn at A*

### ROYAL MARINE LIGHT INFANTRY, CAP BADGE

146<sup>b</sup>

*Caps are exactly similar to those worn by the Marine Artillery, but without the red welts round crown.*

# · ARMY ·

23

## OFFICERS—BADGES OF RANK

147



148



149



AIDE-DE-CAMP & EQUERRY TO THE KING

150



151



152



FIELD-MARSHAL

153



154



155



GENERAL  
Cap as 150.

See Footnote\*

156



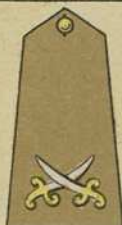
LIEUT-GENERAL  
Cap, Badge and Gorget Patch  
as 150, 153 & 155

157



MAJOR-GENERAL  
Cap, Badge and Gorget Patch  
as 150, 153 & 155

158

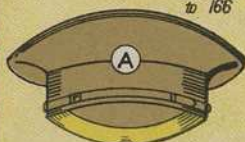


BRIGADIER-GENERAL  
Cap, Badge and Gorget  
Patch as 150, 153 & 155

\*If on H.Q. Staff, Gorget Patch is of Gold Chain gimp; if on the General Administrative or Personal Staff (not belonging to a Corps or Department) of Gold Leaf Embroidery.

# · A R M Y ·

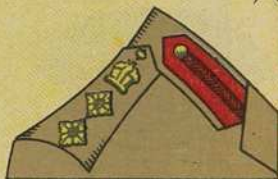
## OFFICERS—BADGES OF RANK



Regimental Badge worn at 'A'. Staff Officers wear Scarlet band round Cap, and Cap Badge as 148. Field Officers on Staff wear one row of Oak-leaves on peak.



COLONEL



GORGET PATCH

If Substantive Colonel, or Officer on Staff, etc., as shown; otherwise crimson gimp if Gorget Patch is worn



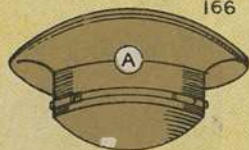
LIEUTENANT-COLONEL

Cap & Badge as 159



MAJOR

Cap & Badge as 159

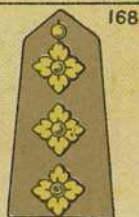


This cap has also come into use for Regimental Officers of higher rank on active service instead of 159



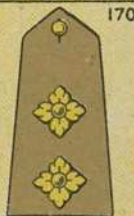
CAPTAIN

(REGIMENTAL BADGE WORN AT "A")



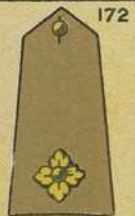
LIEUTENANT

Cap & Badge as 166



SECOND-LIEUTENANT

Cap & Badge as 166



† Staff Officers wear rank badges on shoulder straps instead of on sleeve cuffs. Additional Gorget Patches and Cap Bands are given in "Badges and Their Meaning"  
\* Cadets wear a white band round their caps.

# ARMY.

25

## DISTINGUISHING BADGES OF VARIOUS ARMS

173



**SURGEON-GENERAL**

174



**COLONEL**

### ARMY MEDICAL SERVICE

175



176



177



### ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS

178



**DIRECTOR GENERAL**

179



**COLONEL**

180



### ARMY VETERINARY SERVICE

181



**ARMY VETERINARY  
CORPS \***

182



**ARMY SERVICE  
CORPS \***

183



**ARMY ORDNANCE  
CORPS \***

\* Cap as 175

# ARMY.

## DISTINGUISHING BADGES OF VARIOUS ARMS

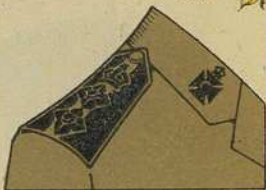
184



185



186



CHAPLAIN

187



COLONEL

188



BELOW COLONEL

ARMY PAY DEPARTMENT

189



ARMY PAY CORPS

190



ROYAL ENGINEERS

191



ROYAL ARTILLERY

192



INSPECTOR OF ARMY SCHOOLS

193



194

TYPE OF  
STAFF OFFICER'S CAP

· **ARMY** ·  
**ROYAL FLYING CORPS,**  
**CYCLISTS & MACHINE GUN SECTION**

27



195

**FORAGE CAP**



196 †

**QUALIFIED PILOT**

*Worn upon left breast by Commissioned Officers and others who have gained their Flying Certificate*



197

**FLIGHT SERGEANT**



198

**ARM BADGE**  
*Worn at top of both arms by N.C.O.'s and men*



199

**SERGEANT**



200

**CYCLISTS CAP BADGE**



200a













**MACHINE GUN SECTION CAP BADGE**

†Qualified Observers wear the letter "O" with an outspread wing

# ARMY.

## RANK AND APPOINTMENT BADGES

### WARRANT OFFICERS, N.C.O.'s AND MEN

201 	202 	203 
<b>CONDUCTOR</b> † <b>ARMY ORDNANCE CORPS, &amp;c.</b>	<b>MASTER GUNNER,</b> <b>1<sup>ST</sup> CLASS *</b>	<b>WARRANT OFFICERS</b> <b>CLASS II † *</b>
204 	205 	206 
<b>BANDMASTER</b>	<b>MASTER GUNNER, 3<sup>RD</sup> CLASS</b>	<b>QUARTERMASTER-CORPORAL-</b> <b>MAJOR, &amp;c. †</b>
207 	208 	209 
<b>REGIMENTAL-</b> <b>SERGEANT-MAJOR.</b>	<b>TANK BADGE.</b>	<b>COMPANY</b> <b>QUARTERMASTER-SERGEANT</b>
210 	211 	212 
<b>COLOUR-SERGEANT,</b> <b>RIFLE REGIMENTS</b>	<b>COLOUR-SERGEANT,</b> <b>OTHER REGIMENTS</b>	212 <b>SERGEANT, 212<sup>A</sup> CORPORAL</b> 212 <sup>B</sup> <b>2<sup>ND</sup> CORPORAL†</b>









† See Notes on opposite page.

\* Regimental Quartermaster-Sergeant; Company, Squadron & Battery Sergeant-Major.  
(The R.Q.M.S. wears a "Sam Browne" belt.)

# ARMY.

29

## REGIMENTAL & CORPS BADGES WORN ON AND ABOVE CHEVRONS

213 	214 	215 	216 
<b>CAVALRY</b> <i>Circles contain Special Badges in Full Dress</i>	<b>ARTILLERY</b>	<b>ENGINEERS</b>	<b>FOOT GUARDS</b> <i>Special badges on Flag in Full Dress</i>
217 	218 	219 	220 
<b>ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS</b>	<b>MUSKETRY STAFF</b>	<b>GYMNASTIC STAFF</b>	<b>ASSIST. INSTRUCTOR OF SIGNALLING *</b>

201. Also Staff-Sergeant-Major, 1st Class, Army Service Corps and Army Pay Corps.

205. Also Garrison-Sergeant-Major; Corporal-Major, Household Cavalry; Sergeant-Major; Armourer-Sergeant-Major; Armament-Sergeant-Major; Barrack-Sergeant-Major; Farrier-Corporal-Major, Household Cavalry; Farrier-Sergeant-Major; Foreman of Works Sergeant-Major; Experimental-Sergeant-Major; Mechanist Sergeant-Major; Sergeant-Major Artillery Clerk; Sergeant-Major of Educational Establishment; Sergeant-Major-Instructor; Sergeant-Major Foreman Examiner of Laboratory Stores; Staff-Sergeant-Major; Sub-Conductor Army Ordnance Corps; Engineer Storekeeper Sergeant-Major.

The Royal Arms instead of the Crown are worn by Sergeant-Majors in the Foot Guards.

206. Also Squadron-Corporal-Major; Quartermaster-Corporal; Quartermaster-Corporal-Farrier; Staff-Corporal-Farrier; Corporal-Trumpeter; Corporal-Sadler; Drill Corporal; Corporal-Instructor of Fencing and Gymnastics; Hospital Corporal (Household Cavalry Regimental Appointments, badges worn on Frocks).

Also Sergeant-Bugler, Drummer, Piper or Trumpeter; 1st Class Staff-Sergeant, R.A.M.C.; Staff-Armourer-Sergeant with distinguishing badge in place of crown.

















209. Also Quartermaster-Sergeant and Staff-Corporal of Squad<sup>ns</sup>, Battery, Troop or Company (in Household Cavalry), and Staff-Sergeant.

212. Also Lance-Corporal; Bombardier or Acting Bombardier. Aiguillettes in place of Chevrons are worn in the Household Cavalry.

\* Trained Signallers (Privates) wear flags only

# · ARMY ·

## MISCELLANEOUS BADGES

221 	222 	223 	224 
INFANTRY PIONEER †	ROUGH RIDER	SCOUT-CORPORAL † (HOUSEHOLD CAV.)	TRAINED SQUADRON-SCOUT
225 	226 	227 	228 
BUGLER	BUGLER (RIFLE REGIMENTS)	SERGT.-TRUMPETER (R.E. & R.A.)	TRUMPETER
228 	230 	231 	232 † 
DRUMMER OR FIFER (EXCEPT IN FOOT G <sup>DS</sup> )	BANDSMAN (EXCEPT IN CAVALRY)	GOOD CONDUCT BADGE	R.A.M.C. 2 <sup>ND</sup> CLASS ORDERLY
233 	234 	235 	236 
ARMOURER-SERGT. † MACHINERY-GUNNER	FARRIER & SHOEING SMITH	SADDLER (EXCEPT IN CAVALRY)	WHEELER & CARPENTER

† See Notes on opposite page

# ARMY.

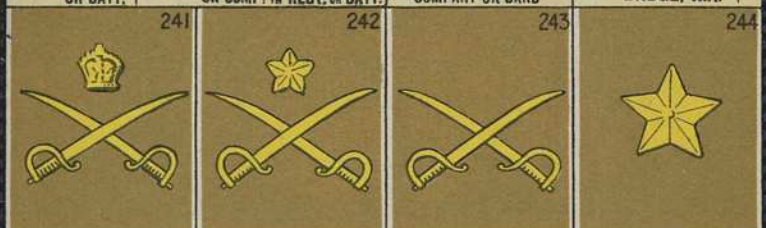
31

## SKILL-AT-ARMS & PROFICIENCY BADGES



**MARKSMANSHIP IN CAVALRY, R.E., AND INFANTRY**  
 BEST SHOT IN REGT. OR BATT. †      BEST SHOOTING SQUADR. OR COMPY IN REGT. OR BATT. †      BEST SHOT IN SQUADR. COMPANY OR BAND

**1ST CLASS CLASSIF<sup>N</sup> BADGE, R.A. †**



### SWORDSMANSHIP IN CAVALRY

BEST SWORDSMAN IN REGT †

BEST SWORDSMAN IN TROOP

BEST SWORDSMAN IN EVERY 20 MEN

**DISTANCE JUDGING**



**1ST PRIZE GUNNER**

**2ND PRIZE GUNNER †**

**GUN LAYER**

**1ST PRIZE DRIVER †**

221. Also with Grenade for Grenadier Guards and Fusilier Regiments; Star for Scots & Irish Gds; Rose for Coldstream Guards; Bugle for Rifle Regiments and Light Infantry.

223. Also Scout-Sergeants and Regimental Scouts in Cavalry of the Line; Scout-Sergeants and 1st Class Scouts in Foot Guards and Infantry.

232. Also with Two Stripes for 1st Class Orderly.

233. Also Machinery Artificer and Smith.

237. For Sergeants and Lance-Sergeants.

238. For Section-Commanders.

240. For Batteries and Companies.

241. Also in each Squadron.

246. Also without Star for 3rd Prize Gunner.

248. Also without Crown for 2nd, 3rd and 4th Prize Drivers.

# ARMY

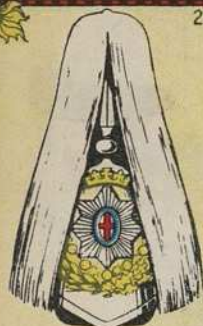
## COCKED HATS



# · ARMY ·

33

## TYPES OF HEADRESS — FULL DRESS



257

**1ST LIFE GUARDS**

258

**ROYAL HORSE GUARDS**

259

**DRAGOON GUARDS  
& DRAGOONS\***  
(OTHER THAN 2ND DRAGOONS)

260

**2ND DRAGOONS**  
(ROYAL SCOTS GREYS)

261

**ROYAL HORSE ARTILLERY  
& 7TH HUSSARS†**

262

**5TH LANCERS**

263

**INFANTRY HELMET**  
(HOME PATTERN)

264

**ARTILLERY HELMET**  
(HOME PATTERN)

265

**HIGHLAND REGIMENTS**  
(ROYAL HIGHLANDERS)

\* The colour of Plume differs in the various Dragoon Regiments

† The colours of Plume and Busby vary in the other Hussar Regiments

# ARMY.

## TYPES OF HEADRESS — FULL DRESS

<p>266</p>  <p><b>FOOT GUARDS (GRENADIERS)</b></p>	<p>267</p>  <p><b>LANGASHIRE FUSILIERS*</b></p>	<p>268</p>  <p><b>HIGHLAND LIGHT INFANTRY</b></p>
<p>269</p>  <p><b>SCOTTISH RIFLES (CAMERONIANS)</b></p>	<p>270</p>  <p><b>ROYAL IRISH RIFLES</b></p>	<p>271</p>  <p><b>TYPE OF GLENGARRY</b></p>
<p>272</p>  <p><b>ROYAL SCOTS</b></p>	<p>273</p>  <p><b>FOREIGN SERVICE HELMET</b></p>	<p>274</p>  <p><b>SERVICE CAP</b> (REGIMENTAL, ETC BADGE WORN AT "A")</p>

\* The colour and position of Plume differ in the various Fusilier Regiments

· ARMY ·  
REGIMENTAL BADGES



BERKSHIRE REGT., ROYAL 275



CHESHIRE REGT. 276



COLDSTREAM GUARDS 277



1ST DRAGOON GUARDS (KING'S) 278



DUBLIN FUSILIERS, ROYAL 279



EAST KENT REGT. (BUFFS) 280

# · A R M Y ·

## REGIMENTAL BADGES



EAST LANCASHIRE REGT.

281



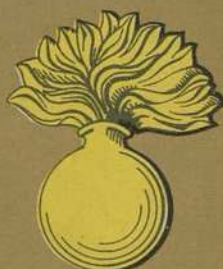
EAST SURREY REGT.

282



ESSEX REGT.

283



GRENADE GUARDS

284



4TH HUSSARS (QUEEN'S OWN)

285

10TH HUSSARS  
(PRINCE OF WALES' OWN ROYAL)

286

· A R M Y ·  
REGIMENTAL BADGES



INNISKILLING FUSILIERS, ROYAL 287



IRISH GUARDS 288



IRISH FUSILIERS, ROYAL 289



IRISH RIFLES, ROYAL 290



9TH LANCERS (QUEEN'S ROYAL) 291



17TH LANCERS  
(DUKE OF CAMBRIDGE'S OWN) 292

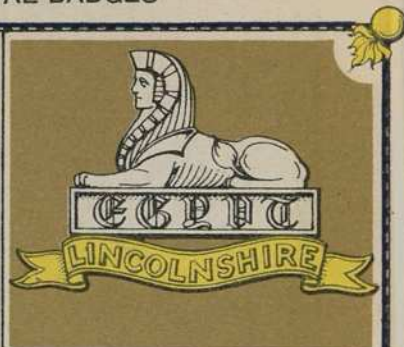
# · ARMY ·

## REGIMENTAL BADGES



LEICESTERSHIRE REGT.

293



LINCOLNSHIRE REGT.

294



LIVERPOOL REGT. (THE KING'S)

295



MIDDLESEX REGT.

296



NORFOLK REGT.

297



NORTHUMBERLAND FUSILIERS

298

· A R M Y ·  
REGIMENTAL BADGES

39



ROYAL FUSILIERS

299



ROYAL SCOTS

300



SCOTS GUARDS

301



SEAFORTH HIGHLANDERS

302



SOMERSET LIGHT INFANTRY

303



SOUTH WALES BORDERERS

304

# ARMY.

## REGIMENTAL BADGES



WARWICKSHIRE REGT., ROYAL 305



WEST RIDING REGT. 306



WEST SURREY REGT., ROYAL 307



WORCESTERSHIRE REGT. 308

### TYPES OF CANADIAN AND AUSTRALIAN BADGES



CANADA 309




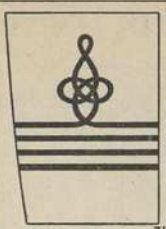
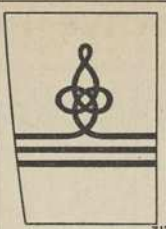
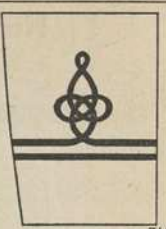
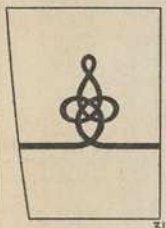
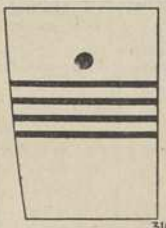
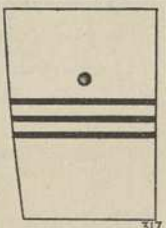


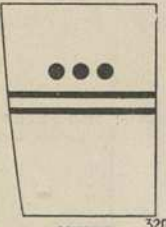
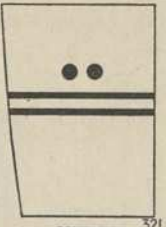
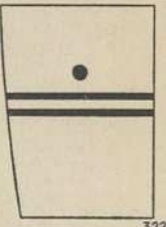
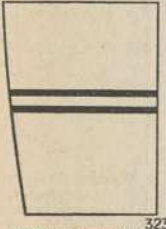

AUSTRALIA 310

For Badges of other British and Overseas Regiments see "Badges and Their Meaning."

# VOLUNTEER TRAINING CORPS

## BADGES OF RANK \*

41

 <p style="text-align: center;">311</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">312</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">313</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">314</p>																
REGIMENTAL COMMANDANT	COMMANDANT	SUB-COMMANDANT	COMPANY COMMANDER																
 <p style="text-align: center;">315</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">316</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">317</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">318</p>																
PLATOON COMMANDER	REGIMENTAL SERGEANT-MAJOR	REGIMENTAL QUARTERMASTER-SERGEANT	BATTALION SERGEANT-MAJOR																
 <p style="text-align: center;">319</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">320</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">321</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">322</p>																
BATTALION QUARTERMASTER-SERGEANT	COMPANY SERGEANT-MAJOR	COMPANY QUARTERMASTER-SERGEANT	PLATOON SERGEANT.																
 <p style="text-align: center;">323</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">324</p>	<table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">ARMY RANK.</th> <th style="text-align: left;">CORRESPONDING V.T.C. RANK.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Brigadier-General</td> <td>- - Regimental Commandant.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lieut.-Colonel Commanding</td> <td>Commandant.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Major</td> <td>- - Sub-Commandant.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Captains, Commanding Company, and 2nd in Command of Company</td> <td>Company Commander.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lieutenant or 2nd Lieutenant, commanding Platoon</td> <td>- Platoon Commander.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjutant</td> <td>- Adjutant, ranking as Company or Platoon Commander as decided by Regimental Commandant.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Quartermaster, Chaplain and Medical Officer</td> <td>- Ranking as described above.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		ARMY RANK.	CORRESPONDING V.T.C. RANK.	Brigadier-General	- - Regimental Commandant.	Lieut.-Colonel Commanding	Commandant.	Major	- - Sub-Commandant.	Captains, Commanding Company, and 2nd in Command of Company	Company Commander.	Lieutenant or 2nd Lieutenant, commanding Platoon	- Platoon Commander.	Adjutant	- Adjutant, ranking as Company or Platoon Commander as decided by Regimental Commandant.	Quartermaster, Chaplain and Medical Officer	- Ranking as described above.
ARMY RANK.	CORRESPONDING V.T.C. RANK.																		
Brigadier-General	- - Regimental Commandant.																		
Lieut.-Colonel Commanding	Commandant.																		
Major	- - Sub-Commandant.																		
Captains, Commanding Company, and 2nd in Command of Company	Company Commander.																		
Lieutenant or 2nd Lieutenant, commanding Platoon	- Platoon Commander.																		
Adjutant	- Adjutant, ranking as Company or Platoon Commander as decided by Regimental Commandant.																		
Quartermaster, Chaplain and Medical Officer	- Ranking as described above.																		
SECTION COMMANDER RANKING AS SERGEANT	SECTION CORPORAL																		

The above badges are usually in lighter braid than the material of uniform.

A red brassard with the letters 'G. R.' is also worn by all ranks.

\* The Volunteers now wear the same Badges of Rank as the Regular Army.

## RELATIVE RANK IN THE NAVAL,

	EXECUTIVE BRANCH.	ENGINEER BRANCH.	MEDICAL BRANCH.	ACCOUNTANT BRANCH.
1	Admirals of the Fleet ..	—	—	—
2	Admirals .. .. .	—	—	—
3	Vice-Admirals .. ..	Engineer-in-Chief .. (if Engr. Vice-Admiral)	Medical Director-General Surgeons-General	—
4	Rear-Admirals .. ..	Engineer-in-Chief .. (if Engr. Rear-Admiral) Engineer Rear-Admiral		—
5	Commodores, 1st and 2nd Class .. .. .	—	—	—
6	Captains of three years' seniority .. .. .	Engineer Captains of 8 years' service in that rank .. .. .	Deputy Surgeons- General .. ..	Secretaries to Admi- rals of the Fleet .. Paymaster-in-Chief
7	Captains under 3 years' seniority .. .. .	Engineer Captains un- der 8 years' service in that rank .. ..	—	Secretaries to Com- manders-in-Chief of 5 years' service in that rank .. ..
8	Commanders .. ..	Engineer Commanders	Fleet Surgeons	Secretaries to Com- manders-in-Chief un- der 5 years' service in that rank .. .. Fleet Paymasters ..
9	Lieutenant-Commanders	Engineer Lieutenant- Commanders .. ..	Staff Surgeons..	Other Secretaries to Flag Officers, Com- modores, 1st Class, and Captains of the Fleet .. .. . Staff Paymasters and Paymasters .. ..
10	Lieutenants .. ..	Engineer Lieutenants	Surgeons ..	Secretaries to Com- modores, 2nd Class, Assistant Paymasters of 4 years' seniority
11	Sub-Lieutenants & Mates	Mates (E.) .. ..	—	Assistant Paymasters under four years' seniority .. ..
12	Chief Gunners, Chief Boatswains, and Com- missioned Telegraphists	Chief Artificer Engin- eers, Commissioned Mechanicians .. ..	—	—
13	Gunners, Boatswains, Warrant Telegraphists, & Chief Masters-at-Arms	Artificer Engineers, Warrant Mechanicians	HeadWardmasters	Warrant Writers, Head Stewards, and Instructors in Cookery
14	Midshipmen .. ..	—	—	Clerks .. ..

## MILITARY AND AIR SERVICES.

NAVAL INSTRUCTOR BRANCH.	ARTISAN BRANCH.	ROYAL NAVAL AIR SERVICE.	ROYAL MARINES.	ARMY RANKS.	
—	—	—	—	Field-Marshal ..	1
—	—	—	—	Generals .. ..	2
—	—	—	—	Lieut. Generals ..	3
—	—	—	—	Major-Generals ..	4
—	—	—	—	Brigadier-Generals	5
—	—	Wing Captains..	—	Colonels .. ..	6
—	—	—	Lieutenant-Colonels	Lieut.-Colonels (Senior)	7
Naval Instructors of 15 years' seniority	—	Wing Commanders	Majors .	Lieut.-Colonels (Junior) (Also Wing-Commanders in R. F. C.)	8
Naval Instructors of 8 years' seniority	Carpenter Lieut. of 8 years' seniority..	Squadron Commanders	Captains & Lieutenants (Senior)	Majors (Also Squadron Commanders in R. F. C.)	9
Naval Instructors under eight years' seniority .. ..	Carpenter Lieut. of under eight years' seniority .. ..	Flight-Lieutenants	Lieutenants (Junior)	Captains (Also Flight-Commanders in R. F. C.)	10
—	—	Flight-Sub-Lieutenants	—	Lieutenants ..	11
Chief Schoolmasters	Chief Carpenters, Commiss. Electricians .. ..	—	—	Second Lieutenants	12
Head Schoolmasters	Carpenters Warrant Electricians & Warrant Armourers	—	—	1st Class Staff Sergt.-Majors, A.S.C.; Conductors A.O.C.; Master Gunners, 1st Class; 1st Class Staff Sergt.-Majors, A.P.C.; and Army Schoolmasters, all rank with 13 or 14 according to seniority	13
—	—	—	—		14

## ABBREVIATIONS OF NAVAL AND MILITARY TERMS, &c.

- A.B.** ..... Able (bodied) Seaman.  
**A D.C.** ..... Aide de Camp.  
**A.G.** ..... Adjutant General.  
**A.O.** ..... Army Orders.  
**A.P.C.** ..... Army Pay Corps.  
**A.S.C.** ..... Army Service Corps.  
**C.B.** ..... Companion of the Bath.  
**C.F.** ..... Chaplain of the Forces.  
**C.I.E.** ..... Companion of the Indian Empire.  
**C M.G.** ..... Companion of St. Michael and St. George.  
**C.O.** ..... Commanding Officer.  
**C.S.I.** ..... Companion of the Star of India.  
**C.V.O.** ..... Commander of the Royal Victorian Order.  
**D C.M.** ..... Distinguished Conduct  
**D.G.** ..... Dragoon Guards. [Medal.  
**D.S.O.** ..... Companion of the Distinguished Service Order.  
**F.M.** ..... Field Marshal.  
**F.O.** ..... Field Officer. [Bath.  
**G.C.B.** ..... Knight Grand Cross of the  
**G.C.I.E.** ..... Knight Grand Commander of the Indian Empire.  
**G.C.M.G.** ..... Knight Grand Cross of St. Michael and St. George.  
**G.C.S.I.** ..... Knight Grand Commander of the Star of India.  
**G.C.V.O.** ..... Knight Grand Cross of the Royal Victorian Order.  
**G.O.C.** ..... General Officer in Comm'd.  
**G.O.C.-in-C.** General Officer Commanding-in-Chief.  
**H.A.C.** ..... Honourable Artillery Co.  
**H.C.** ..... Household Cavalry.  
**H.M.A.S.** ..... His Majesty's Australian  
**H.M.S.** ..... His Majesty's Ship. [Ship.  
**H.Q.** ..... Headquarters.  
**I.H.** ..... Irish Horse.  
**I.S.C.** ..... Indian Staff Corps.  
**I.S.O.** ..... Companion of the Imperial Service Order.  
**I.Y.** ..... Imperial Yeomanry.  
**K.C.B.** ..... Knight Commander of the Bath.  
**K.C.I.E.** ..... Knight Commander of the Indian Empire.  
**K.C.M.G.** ..... Knight Commander of St. Michael and St. George.  
**K.C.S.I.** ..... Knight Commander of the Star of India.  
**K.C.V.O.** ..... Knight Commander of the Royal Victorian Order.  
**K.D.G.** ..... King's Dragoon Guards.  
**K.G.** ..... Knight of the Garter.  
**K.O.S.B.** ..... King's Own Scottish Borderers.  
**K.P.** ..... Knight of St. Patrick.  
**K.R.R.** ..... King's Royal Rifle Corps.  
**K.T.** ..... Knight of the Thistle.  
**L.G.** ..... Lite Guards.  
**L.I.** ..... Light Infantry Regiment.  
**M.C.** ..... Military Cross.  
**M.I.** ..... Mounted Infantry.  
**M.V.O.** ..... Member Royal Victorian Order, 4th or 5th Class.  
**N.C.O.** ..... Non-Commiss'd. Officer.  
**N.P.** ..... Naval Police.  
**O.M.** ..... Member of the Order of  
**O.S.** ..... Ordinary Seaman. [Merit.  
**O.T.C.** ..... Officers Training Corps.  
**P.M.O.** ..... Principal Medical Officer.  
**Q.M.** ..... Quartermaster.  
**Q.M.G.** ..... Quartermaster-General.  
**R.A.** ..... Royal Artillery.  
**R.A.M.C.** ..... Royal Army Medical Corps.  
**R.A.V.C.** ..... Royal Army Veterinary  
**R.B.** ..... Rifle Brigade. [Corps.  
**R.D.F.** ..... Royal Dublin Fusiliers.  
**R.E.** ..... Royal Engineers.  
**R.F.** ..... Royal Fusiliers.  
**R.F.A.** ..... Royal Field Artillery.  
**R.F.C.** ..... Royal Flying Corps (Army).  
**R.G.A.** ..... Royal Garrison Artillery.  
**R.H.A.** ..... Royal Horse Artillery.  
**R.H.G.** ..... Royal Horse Guards.  
**R.M.** ..... Royal Marines.  
**R.M.A.** ..... Royal Marine Artillery.  
**R.M.L.I.** ..... Royal Marine Light  
**R.N.** ..... Royal Navy. [Infantry.  
**R.N.A.S.** ..... Royal Naval Air Service.  
**R.N.D.** ..... Royal Naval Division.  
**R.N.R.** ..... Royal Naval Reserve.  
**R.N.V.R.** ..... Royal Naval Volunteer  
**R.R.C.** ..... Royal Red Cross. [Res.  
**S.A.A.** ..... Small Arm Ammunition.  
**T.** ..... Territorials.  
**T.B.D.** ..... Torpedo-boat Destroyer.  
**V.C.** ..... Victoria Cross.  
**V.D.** ..... Volunteer Decoration.  
**V.T.C.** ..... Volunteer Training Corps.  
**W.O.** ..... War Office.

## REGIMENTS AND THEIR MOTTOES.

- Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders (Princess Louise's), "*Ne obliviscaris*" ("Dinna forget") and "*Sans peur*" ("Without fear").
- Army Service Corps, "*Nil sine labore*" ("Nothing without labour").
- Connaught Rangers, 5th Lancers, and Royal Irish Rifles, "*Quis separabit*" ("Who shall separate us?").
- Devonshire Regiment, "*Semper fidelis*" ("Ever faithful").
- Dorsetshire Regiment, "*Primus in Indis*" ("First in the Indies") and "*Montis Insignia Calpe*" ("The trophies of the Rock of Gibraltar").
- 1st Dragoons (Royal), "*Spectemur agendo*" ("Let us be known by our deeds") and Dragoons (Royal Scots Greys), "Second to none."
- 2nd Dragoon Gds. (Queen's Bays), "*Pro Rege et Patria*" ("For King & Country").
- 5th Dragoon Guards, "*Vestigia nulla retrorsum*" ("No backward step").
- East Kent Regt., "*Veteri Frondescit Honore*" ("It flourishes with honour from old times").
- East Lancashire Regiment and Royal Dublin Fusiliers, "*Spectamur Agendo*" ("We are known by our deeds").
- Essex Regiment, Highland Light Infantry, Northamptonshire Regt., and Suffolk Regt., "*Montis Insignia Calpe*."
- Herefordshire Regiment, "*Manu forti*" ("With a strong hand").
- 3rd Hussars (King's Own), Liverpool Regiment (The King's), Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, Royal Welsh Fusiliers, and West Yorkshire Regiment (P. of Wales' Own), "*Nec aspera terrent*" ("Nor do dangers affright us").
- 4th Hussars (Queen's Own), "*Mente et Manu*" ("With heart and hand").
- 8th Hussars (King's Royal Irish), "*Pristinae virtutis memores*" ("Mindful of the brave deeds of old").
- 13th Hussars, "*Vivet in Aeternum*" ("May it flourish for ever").
- 15th Hussars, "*Merebimur*" ("We will deserve").
- 18th Hussars (Queen Mary's Own), "*Pro Rege, pro Lege, pro Patria conamur*" ("We strive for King, for Law and Country").
- King's Own Scottish Borderers, "*Nisi Dominus frustra*" ("Unless the Lord help, all is in vain") and "*In veritate Religionis confido*" ("I trust in the truth of Religion") and "*Nec aspera terrent*" ("Nor do dangers affright us").
- Lancashire Fusiliers, "*Omnia Audax*" ("Braving all things").
- 16th Lancers, "*Aut cursu, aut com nus armis*" ("In the charge, or hand to hand").
- 17th Lancers (Duke of Cambridge's Own), "Or Glory" beneath Death's head.
- Northumberland Fusiliers, "*Quo fata vocant*" ("Where fate calls us").
- Royal Army Medical Corps, "*In Arduis Fidelis*" ("Faithful in hard times").
- Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers, "*Ubique*" ("Everywhere") and "*Quo Fas et Gloria ducunt*" ("Where Duty and Glory lead").
- Royal Flying Corps, "*Per Ardua ad Astra*" ("By labour towards the Stars").
- Royal Highlanders (Black Watch), Royal Scots, and Royal Scots Fusiliers, "*Nemo me impune lacessit*" ("No one provokes me with impunity").
- Royal Irish Fusiliers (Princess Victoria's) "*Faugh a Ballagh*" ("Clear the Way!")
- Royal Irish Regiment, "*Virtutis Namurcensis Praemium*" ("The reward of valour at Namur").
- Royal Marines, "*Per Mare, per Terram*" ("By Sea, by Land").
- Royal Rifle Corps, "*Celer et Audax*" ("Swift and Bold").
- Royal West Kent Regiment (Queen's Own) "*Quo Fas et Gloria ducunt*" ("Where Duty and Glory lead").
- Royal W. Surrey Regt., "*Pristinae virtutis memor*" ("Mindful of the brave deeds of old") and "*Vel exuviae triumphant*" ("Our very Spoils tell of triumph").
- Scots Guards (1st Battalion), "*En! Ferus Hostis*" ("Lo! the fierce enemy").
- Scots Guards (2nd Battalion), "*Unitate Fortior*" ("Strength in Unity").
- Se. forth Highlanders, "*Cuidich 'n Rìgh*" ("Aid the King").
- Shropshire L.I., "*Aucto splendore resurgo*" ("I rise with added brightness").
- Welsh Guards, "*Cymru am Byth*" ("Wales for ever").
- Welsh Regiment, "*Gwael an au na Chywilydd*" ("Death rather than shame").
- West Riding Regiment (Duke of Wellington's), "*Virtutis Fortuna Comes*" ("Good Fortune is the Comrade of Valour").
- Worcestershire Regiment, "Firm."
- Yorkshire Light Infantry (King's Own), "*Cede Nullis*" ("Yield to none").

## INDEX TO ILLUSTRATIONS.

Note: (A.), signifies Army; (N.), Navy.

	No.		No.
Acting Bombardier .....	212b	Carpenter-Lieut. ....	52-53
Acting-Sergt.-Major (T. Staff) .....	206	Cavalry Badge .....	213
Admiral .....	4	Chaplain .....	184-186
Admiral of the Fleet .....	1-3	Cheshire Regiment .....	275
Aeroplane Pilot (R. N. A. S.) .....	63a	Chief Armourers (N.) .....	109
Aide-de-Camp .....	147-149	Chief Artificer Engineer .....	29
Aide-de-Camp, Coked Hat .....	249	Chief Boatswain .....	15
Airship Pilot (R. N. A. S.) .....	63	Chief Carpenter .....	54
Armament-Sergt. Major (H. C.) .....	203	Chief Carpenters' Mates .....	111
Armourers (N.) .....	55 & 109	Chief Gunner (N.) .....	15
Armourers' Mates & Crews .....	110	Chief Master-at-Arms .....	16-17
Armourer-Sergt. .....	233	Chief Petty Officers .....	73-75
Armourer-Sergt.-Major (H. C.) .....	203	Chief Petty Officer Telegraphist .....	97
Army—Distinguishing Badges of Various Arms .....	173-194	Chief Schoolmaster (N.) .....	50
Army Medical Service .....	173-174	Chief Stoker .....	105
Army—Medical Service—Surgeon- General, Coked Hat .....	253	Chief Yeoman of Signals .....	92
Army—Officers' Badges of Rank .....	147-172	Civil Branch of Navy .....	32-5
Army Ordnance Corps .....	183	Civil Branch (N.), Coked Hats 66, 68, 70, 72	46
Army Ordnance Dept., Coked Hat .....	254	Classification Badge, 1st Class (R. A.) .....	240
Army Pay Corps .....	189	Cold-stream Guards .....	221 & 277
Army Pay Department .....	187-188	Coked Hats (A.) .....	249-256
Army Pay Department—Colonel, Coked Hat .....	252	Coked Hats (N.) .....	65-72
Army Service Corps .....	182	Collar and Silk Handkerchief worn with Seaman's Dress .....	80
Army Veterinary Corps .....	181	Colonel .....	159-161
Army Veterinary Service .....	178-180	Colonel, Army Medical Service .....	174
Army Veterinary Service— Director-General, Coked Hat .....	255	Colonel, Army Pay Department .....	187
Artificers (N.) .....	79	Colonel, Army Veterinary Service .....	179-180
Artificer Engineer .....	30-31	Colonel, 2nd Commandant (R. M. A.) .....	141-142
Artillery Badge .....	214	Colour-Sergt., Rifle Regiments .....	210
Artillery Helmet .....	264	Colour-Sergt., Other Regiments .....	211
Artisan (N.) .....	112	Commandant (V. T. C.) .....	312
Artisan (R. N. A. S.) .....	64a	Commander .....	10
Assist.-Instructor of Signalling (A) .....	220	Commander, Coked Hat .....	67-68
Assist.-Paymaster (N.) .....	44-45	Commander, Full-dress Cuffs .....	20
Australian Badge (Type of) .....	310	Commissioned Electrician .....	54
Bandmaster .....	204	Commissioned Mechanician .....	a3 32
Bandsman (except in Cavalry) .....	230	Commodore, 1st Class .....	6
Barrack-Sergt.-Major (H. C.) .....	203	Commodore, 2nd Class .....	7-8
Batt. Q'rtermaster-Sergt. (V. T. C.) .....	319	Commodore, 1st Cl., Full-dress Cuffs .....	19
Battalion Sergt.-Major (V. T. C.) .....	318	Commodore, 2nd Cl., Full-dress Cuffs .....	20
Battery Sergt.-Major .....	203	Commodore, Coked Hat .....	65
Berkshire Regiment, Royal .....	275	Company Commander (V. T. C.) .....	314
Blacksmith (N.) .....	111	Company Q'rtermaster-Sgt. (V. T. C.) .....	201
Boatswain .....	16-17	Company Sergt.-Major .....	203
Bombardier .....	212b	Company Sergt.-Major (V. T. C.) .....	320
Boy Artificers .....	77	Conductor Army Ordnance Corps .....	201
Boys dressed as Seamen .....	79	Cooks' Mates .....	77
Boy Writers .....	77	Corporal & 2nd Corporal .....	21 <sup>a</sup> , 212b
Bragadier-General .....	158	Corporal-Instructor of Fencing and Gymnastics .....	206
" Buffs" .....	280	Corporal-Major (H. C.) .....	203
Bugler (A.) .....	225	Corporal-Saddler & Cor.-Trumpeter .....	206
Bugler (N.) .....	120	Cyclists .....	200
Bugler (Rifle Regiments) .....	226	Deputy-Surgeon-General (N.) .....	36-37
Cadet (A.) .....	166	Director-General, (A. V. S.) .....	178
Cameronians .....	269	Distance Judging Badge (A.) .....	244
Canadian Badge (Type of) .....	309	Dragoons .....	259
Captain (A.) .....	166-168	Dragoons, 2nd .....	260
Captain (N.) .....	9	Dragoon Guards .....	259
Captain, Full-dress Cuffs (N.) .....	20	Dragoon Guards, 1st (King's) .....	278
Captain, Coked Hat (N.) .....	67-68	Drill Corporal .....	206
Carpenter (A.) .....	236	Driver, 1st-1th Prize .....	248
Carpenter (N.) .....	55	Drummer (except in Foot Guards) .....	229
Carpenters' Mates .....	111	Dublin Fusiliers (Royal) .....	279
		East Kent Regiment (Buffs) .....	280

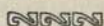
	No.		No.
East Lancashire Regiment.....	281	Inspector of Army Schools.....	192-193
East Surrey Regiment.....	282	Instructor in Cookery (N.).....	as 55
Electrician (N.).....	76	Irish Fusiliers, Royal.....	288
Engineer (R. N. A. S.).....	64	Irish Guards.....	221, 288
Engineers' Badge (A.).....	215	Irish Rifles, Royal.....	290
Engineer Captain.....	24	Lancashire Fusiliers.....	267
Engineer Commander.....	25	Lance-Corporal.....	212b
Engineer Lieut.....	27	Lancers, 5th.....	262
Engineer Lieut.-Commander.....	26	Lancers, 9th (Queen's Royal).....	291
Engineer Rear-Admiral.....	23	Lancers, 17th (D. of Cambridge's Own).....	292
Engine-Room Artificer.....	76, 77	Leading Hands.....	123
Engineer Store-keeper Sergt.-Major.....	203	Leading Seaman.....	128
Engineer Sub-Lieutenant.....	28	Leading Signalman (N.).....	94
Engineer Vice-Admiral.....	22	Leading Telegraphist (N.).....	99
Esquery to the King.....	147-149	Leading Torpedo Man.....	90
Essex Regiment.....	283	Leicestershire Regiment.....	293
Experimental Sergt.-Major.....	293	Lieutenant (A.).....	169-170
Farrier.....	234	Lieutenant (N.).....	13
Farrier-Corporal-Major (H.C.).....	203	Lieutenant (Civil Branch, R.N.R.).....	135-136
Farrier-Sergt.-Major.....	203	Lieutenant (Civil Branch, R.N.V.R.).....	137
Field-Marshal.....	150-152	Lieutenant (Executive Br., R.N.R.).....	129-131
Field-Marshal, Cocked Hat.....	250	Lieutenant (Executive, R.N.V.R.).....	132-134
Field Officer (R.M.A.).....	143	Lieutenant (R.N.D.).....	138-140
Field Service Cap (R.M.A.).....	145	Lieutenant, Cocked Hat.....	69-70
Fifer (except in Foot Guards).....	229	Lieutenant (N.), Full-dress Cuffs.....	21
Flag Officer, Full-dress Cuffs.....	19	Lieutenant-Colonel.....	162-163
Flag Officer, Cocked Hat.....	65	Lieut.-Commander.....	11-12
Fleet-Paymaster.....	42	Lieut.-Commander, Full-dress Cuffs.....	21
Fleet-Surgeon.....	38	Lieut.-General.....	156
Flight-Commander.....	61	Life Guards, 1st.....	251
Flight-Lieutenant (N.).....	61	Light Infantry.....	221
Flight Sergeant.....	197	Lincolnshire Regiment.....	294
Flight-Sub-Lieutenant (N.).....	62	Liverpool Regiment (The King's).....	295
Foot Guards.....	266	Machine Gun Section.....	200a
Foot Guards, Badge.....	216	Machinery-Artificer (A.).....	233
Forage Cap (R.F.C.).....	195	Machinery-Gunner (A.).....	233
Foreign Service Helmet.....	273	Mechanist-Sergt.-Major.....	203
Foreman of Works Sergt.-Major.....	203	Major.....	164-165
Full-dress Cuffs (N.).....	19-21	Major-General.....	157
Fusilier Regiments.....	221	Marksmanship Badges (A.).....	237-239
Garrison-Sergt.-Major.....	203	Master Gunner, 1st and 2nd Class.....	202
General.....	153-155	Master Gunner, 3rd Class.....	205
General Officer, Cocked Hat.....	250	Mechanician (N.).....	104
Glengarry (Type of).....	271	Medical Director-General (N.).....	32-34
Good Conduct Badge (A.).....	231	Middlesex Regiment.....	296
Good Shooting Badges (N.).....	121-125	Midshipman.....	18
Grenadiers.....	266	Military Branch of Navy.....	1-31
Grenadier Guards.....	221, 284	Miscellaneous Badges (A.).....	221-236
Gun Layer (A.).....	247	Musician (N.).....	78
Gun Layers (N.).....	83-85	Musketry Staff.....	218
Gunner (N.).....	16-17	Naval Instructors.....	47-49
Gunner, 1st Prize (A.).....	245	Naval Police.....	113
Gunner, 2nd & 3rd Prize (A.).....	246	Naval Schoolmaster.....	115
Gunner's Mate.....	82	Norfolk Regiment.....	297
Gunner's Mate and Gun Layer.....	81	Northumberland Fusiliers.....	298
Gymnastic Staff (A.).....	219	Officers' Cooks (see footnote p. 16).	
Head Schoolmaster (N.).....	51	Officers' Stewards (see footnote p. 16).	
Head Steward.....	as 55	Orderly, 1st Class (R.A.M.C.).....	232
Head Wardmaster (see note p. 13).		Ordinary Signalman (N.).....	96
Head-dress (A.) Types of Full-dress.....	257-274	Painter, 1st Class (N.).....	111
Highland Light Infantry.....	268	Paymaster (N.).....	43
Highland Regiments.....	265	Paymaster-in-Chief (N.).....	41
Hospital Corporal.....	206	Petty Officer (Gunner).....	86
Household Cavalry, Staff Officer— Medical, Cocked Hat.....	256	Petty Officer (Torpedo).....	91
Hussars, 4th (Queen's Own).....	285	Petty Officer, 1st & 2nd Class.....	126, 127
Hussars, 7th.....	261	Petty Officers dressed as Seamen.....	79
Hussars, 10th (P. of W. Own Royal).....	286	Petty Officers & Men, Cap Badges.....	73-80
Infantry Helmet.....	263	Petty Officers, Men & Boys, Badges.....	81-125
Infantry Pioneer.....	221	Petty Officer Telegraphist.....	98
Inniskilling Fusiliers, Royal.....	287	Physical Training Instructor (N.), 1st & 2nd Class.....	102, 103

	<i>No.</i>		<i>No.</i>
Platoon Commander (V.T.C.)	315	Ship's Corporals	77
Platoon Sergeant (V.T.C.)	322	Ship's Stewards	115
Plumber (N.)	111	Ship's Stewards (2nd)	77, 115
Qualified Pilot (R.F.C.)	196	Ship's Steward's Assistant and Boy	77
Quartermaster-Corporal	206	Shipwright	77
Quartermaster-Corporal-Farrier	206	Shoing Smith	234
Quartermaster-Corporal-Major	206	Sick Berth Staff	116-119
Quartermaster-Sergt. (H.C.)	209	Sick Berth Staff, Lab. Attendant	119
Rank and Appointment Badges(A)	201-212b	Sick Berth Staff, Masseur, Operating Room Attendant (see footnote p. 20)	
Rating & Good Conduct Badges(N)	126-128	Sick Berth Stewards & Attendants	77
Rear-Admiral	6	Signalman (N.) & Signal Boy (N.)	95, 96
Regimental Badges	275-310	Skill-at-Arms and Proficiency Badges (A.)	237-248
Regimental and Corps Badges worn on and above Chevrons	213-220	Skilled Shipwrights	111
Regimental Commandant (V.T.C.)	311	Smith (A.)	233
Regimental Scouts (Cavalry)	223	Somerset Light Infantry	303
Regimental Sergeant-Major	207	South Wales Borderers	304
Regimental Sergt.-Major (V.T.C.)	316	Squadron Commander (R.N.A.S.)	60
Regimental Quartermaster-Sergt.	203	Squadron-Corporal-Major	206
Regimental Qrmaster-Sgt.(V.T.C.)	317	Squadron-Sergt.-Major	203
Rifle Regiments	221	Staff-Armourer-Sergt.	206
Rough Rider	222	Staff-Corporal (H.C.)	209
Royal Army Medical Corps.	175-177 & 217	Staff-Corporal-Farrier	206
R. A. M. C. 2nd Class Orderly	232	Staff Officer's Cap	194
Royal Artillery	191	Staff-Sergeant	209
Royal Engineers	190	Staff-Sergeant, 1st Class (R.A.M.C.)	206
Royal Flying Corps	195-200a	Staff-Sergt.-Major	203
Royal Flying Corps, Arm Badge	198	Staff-Sergt.-Major, 1st Class	203
Royal Flying Corps, Forage Cap	195	Staff-Sergt.-Major, 1st Class (A.S.O. and A.P.C.)	201
Royal Flying Corps, Pilot	196	Staff-Surgeon (N.)	39
Royal Fusiliers	299	Staff-Paymaster (N.)	43
Royal Highlanders	265	Stewards' Assistants & Boys	115
Royal Horse Artillery	261	Stokers	79
Royal Horse Guards	258	Stokers (Leading & Other)	107, 108
Royal Irish Rifles	270	Stoker Petty Officer	106
Royal Marines	141-146b	Sub-Commandant (V.T.C.)	313
Royal Marine Artillery	141-14a	Sub-Conductor (A.O.C.)	203
Royal Marine Light Infantry	146b	Sub-Lieutenant (N.)	14
Royal Naval Air Service	56-64a	Sub-Lieutenant, Cocked Hat (N.)	69-70
Royal Naval Division	138-140	Sub-Lieut., Full-Dress Cuffs (N.)	21
Royal Naval Reserve	129-131, 135-136	Substantive Colonel, Cocked Hat	251
Royal Naval Reserve, Cocked Hats	71-72	Surgeon (N.)	40
Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve	132-134, 137	Surgeon-General (A.N.)	35
Royal Scots	272, 300	Surgeon-General (A.M.S.)	173
Royal Scots Greys	260	Swordsmanship Badges	240-2 3
Saddlers (except in Cavalry)	235	Tank Badge	208
Scots Guards	221, 301	Trained Squadron-Scout	224
Scottish Rifles	269	Telegraphists	100, 101
Scouts, 1st Class	223	Torpedo Coxswain	89
Scout-Corporal (H.C.)	223	Torpedo-Gunner's Mate	87, 88
Scout-Sergeants	223	Troop-Sergt.-Major	209
Seaforth Highlanders	302	Trumpeter	228
Seaman Gunner	86	Vice-Admiral	5
Seaman Torpedo Man	91	Warrant Electrician	55
Second-Lieutenant (A.)	171-172	Warrant Mechanician	as 33-34
Section Commander (V.T.C.)	3 3	Warrant Telegraphist	16-17
Section Corporal (V.T.C.)	324	Warrant Writer	as 55
Sergeant	212	Warwickshire Regiment (Royal)	305
Sergeant (R.F.C.)	199	Waterplane Pilot (R.N.A.S.)	63a
Sergt.-Bugler & Sergt.-Drummer	206	West Riding Regiment	305
Sergt.-Major Artillery Clerk	203	West Surrey Regiment (Royal)	307
Sergt.-Major, Educational Estab.	203	Wheeler	23 3
Sergt.-Major Foreman Examiner of Laboratory Stores	2 3	Wing-Captain	56-58
Sergt.-Major-Instructor	203	Wing-Commander	59
Sergt.-Major (H.C.)	203	Worcestershire Regiment	308
Sergt.-Piper & Sergt.-Trumpeter	206	Writers (N.)	115
Sergt.-Trumpeter (R.E. & R.A.)	227	Writers (1st 2nd and 3rd)	77
Service Cap	274	Yeoman of Signals (N.)	93
Ship's Cooks	77, 114		
Ship's Cook's Mate	114		

# BADGES AND THEIR MEANING

[A COMPANION TO "RANK AT A GLANCE"]

*Army & Navy, The R.N.A.S., R.N.D., R.N.R., R.N.V.R.,  
The Royal Marines, Forces of the Overseas Dominions,  
British Red Cross Society, Miscellaneous Badges,  
etc., etc., with Descriptive Notes*



## CONTENTS

	PAGE
Badges, British and Foreign ... ..	2
Descriptive Notes ... ..	3-8 & 41-45
Royal Navy—Officers' Shoulder-straps ... ..	9-11
Royal Navy, etc.—Midshipmen's 'Patches,' etc....	12
Royal Naval Division ... ..	13
Royal Naval Reserve ... ..	14-15
Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve ... ..	16-17
Royal Naval Air Service ... ..	18
Air Services—Aeroplane Distinguishing Marks ...	19
Naval Flags of the Belligerents ... ..	20-22
Royal Marines—Shoulder-straps, etc. ... ..	23
Army—Officers' Badges, where worn ... ..	24
Army—Staff Officers' Caps, etc. ... ..	25
Army—Officers' Great Coat Shoulder-straps ...	26-27
Army—Uniforms and Facings in Peace-time ...	28-29
Army—Highland and Scottish Officers' Cuffs ...	30
Army—British Regimental Badges... ..	31-33
Army—Canadian Badges ... ..	34-35
Army—Newfoundland and Australian Badges ...	35
Army—South African Badges ... ..	36
Army—New Zealand Badges ... ..	37
Army and Miscellaneous Badges ... ..	38-39
British Red Cross Society—Badges etc ... ..	40
Index ... ..	45-48

LONDON

GEORGE PHILIP & SON Ltd., 32 Fleet Street, E.C.

Liverpool: PHILIP, SON & NEPHEW Ltd. 20 Church Street

## BADGES.

### BRITISH AND FOREIGN.

At the commencement of this war we used to think in "hundreds of thousands," whereas now we think in "millions" of men, and as our Army has increased in numbers, so has it become necessary for new badges to be evolved. It might almost be said that uniforms had become too "uniform." "Rank at a Glance," when published in 1915, passed through several editions and received such a hearty welcome from both Press and Public that the present companion volume has been compiled, care being taken not to duplicate anything given there, but rather to supplement the earlier volume, and to add new drawings and information which the changing conditions have made necessary. What is not included in "Badges and their Meaning" will in all probability be found in "Rank at a Glance," and *vice versa*.

As soldiers' dress has become more sombre and uniform in design, the "badge" whether of rank or regiment has increased correspondingly in importance, although for active service, at least, the tendency still is to make it as inconspicuous as possible. Anything which would catch and reflect the light, or distinguish at a distance officers from men, is dispensed with under war conditions.

This question of visibility has not only transformed the uniforms of our own Army, since the Belgians, like us, have adopted khaki, the French have abandoned their red and blue in favour of a greyish tint, while the "field grey" of the enemy's troops is too well known to need description.

This necessity for "protective coloration" does not, of course, apply to the Navy, where the ship is the target, and not the man. The personnel of the world's navies still wear blue, or white when climatic conditions allow of it. Gold "lace," as it is called, is the principal distinguishing mark of rank for Commissioned Officers, worn either upon the cuffs or shoulder-straps, and is in our own Navy an arrangement of stripes varying in width and number according to rank, with either a "curl" or coloured cloth to distinguish the various branches.

This system has been very closely followed in several foreign navies, including those of Japan, China and Turkey. France adds stars to distinguish Flag Officers, while the United States, appropriately enough, also uses "stars and stripes."

Germany has a crown appearing above the stripes, as has Austria in the case of Flag Officers. Italian Officers of Flag rank have a waved line intersecting a straight one, while in the Russian Navy an elaborate system of eagles and stars, worn on the shoulder-straps, denotes an Officer's rank.

The illustrations given here (with the exception of Naval Flags and Aircraft distinguishing marks) deal only, of course, with our own forces and those of our Dominions Overseas.

## ROYAL NAVY.

### OFFICERS' SHOULDER-STRAPS.

When a British naval officer is wearing the uniform Great Coat, the *distinction lace* upon the cuffs of the frock coat or jacket worn beneath is naturally hidden, and it is the shoulder-straps which are utilised for displaying the device indicative of his rank and the branch of the service to which he belongs.

If he is an Executive Officer whose rank is between that of a Commodore, 2nd Class, and that of a Gunner or Boatswain (6-12), this distinction lace is a replica of the device worn on the cuff of the jacket beneath, but in the case of Flag Officers (that is Admirals of the Fleet, Admirals, Vice-Admirals and Rear-Admirals), and also Commodores, 1st Class, the device is similar to that worn on their epaulettes, and quite distinct from that worn on the cuffs of the jacket or frock-coat, for which see "Rank at a Glance," 3-6.

The same exception applies to Engineer Vice-Admirals, Engineer Rear-Admirals, Medical Director-Generals and Surgeon-Generals (13, 14, 21 and 23), and it will be noted that an edging of purple cloth in the case of the first three distinguishes them from the corresponding ranks in the Executive Branch.

This introduction of purple is the distinctive mark of the Engineer Officer throughout, and it will be seen that he and the Executive Officer belong to the only two branches entitled to wear the circular "curl," forming, as they do together, the "Military" arm.

Red is the distinguishing colour of the Medical Branch (21-25), and in addition to the missing curl it should be noted that the stars, etc., worn by the highest ranks are in *gold* not silver, another detail which as in the case of the anchor of the cap badge distinguishes the Non-Military from the Military Branch.

Paymasters (27-31), who form what is known as the Accountants Branch, are to be recognised by the *white* cloth worn with the gold lace, while Naval Instructors (32-34) wear *pale blue*. It is of interest to note here that since April, 1916, Chief and Head Navy Schoolmasters are entitled to wear a narrow stripe of blue cloth on the cuff.

Carpenter-Lieutenants (35-36) have the dark blue cloth of the shoulder-strap itself showing between the lace, but it will be seen there is no curl as in the case of Lieutenant-Commander and Lieutenant (9-10).

Before leaving the subject, it should be stated that all the foregoing shoulder-straps are also worn on the white uniform which forms the customary dress in tropical climates.

## MIDSHIPMEN'S "PATCHES," ETC.

Midshipmen in the Royal Navy have a very characteristic rank distinction in the white "patch" (37), worn in the same position as the gorget patch of the General or Staff Officer in the Army. Naval Cadets have to be satisfied with the loop of white twist and button only, but wear them in the same position (38), while Midshipmen in the Royal Naval Reserve (39) and Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve (40) have loops of blue and maroon twist respectively.

## ROYAL NAVAL DIVISION.

The Royal Naval Division (46-55), like the Royal Marines, is somewhat of an amphibious force, with uniforms and rank distinctions which are a blend of the Naval and Military. The officers when posted from the R.N.V.R. employ Naval rank, and their cuffs are trimmed with stripes and loops of *drab* lace in naval fashion, but their uniform is khaki, and on their shoulder-straps they wear the distinctions of the rank in the Army corresponding to their naval rank.

Thus a Lieutenant wears the two rows of lace, with "curl" (52), of the Lieutenant of the Navy, but on his shoulder-strap there are the three stars signifying the corresponding rank of Captain in the Army.

If the R.N.D. Officer is posted from the Royal Marines, he wears the usual Army Service Jacket with Army rank badges of worsted on the cuffs (*see page 24*).

The Royal Naval Division was constituted at the outbreak of war in August, 1914, and consists of eight battalions, known as the "Drake," "Nelson," "Hawke," "Hood," "Chatham and Deal," "Portsmouth and Plymouth," "Howe," and "Anson," respectively, together with three Reserve battalions.

## ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE.

The Royal Naval Reserve is composed of Officers and men drawn from the Mercantile Marine. The former are appointed by the Admiralty and must be British subjects; they rank with, but after, Officers of the Royal Navy and the Royal Indian Marine of their corresponding rank.

Their uniform is of the same pattern as for Officers of the Royal Navy, and the gold lace on cuffs and shoulder-straps is arranged in similar fashion as an indication of rank (57-80).

In the case of the R.N.R., however, two intersecting waved lines of  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch gold lace replace each single stripe in the R.N. device, and a special cap-badge is worn, for which *see* "Rank at a Glance." This badge is also worn by Skippers of the R.N.R. (Trawler Section). The Naval system of inserting coloured cloth to distinguish the various branches is followed, but it will be noted that there is no Medical Branch. Officers of the R.N.R. attached to the Royal Naval Air Service wear the albatross over the ordinary device on cuffs and shoulder-straps (the latter varying, of course, according to rank). As an example, the shoulder-strap of a Sub-Lieutenant is shown in *Fig. 110*.

## ROYAL NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE.

In the Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve (81-92) the same system is again adopted, *waved* stripes of lace (which have recently been doubled in width) being used in this case. Until the early months of 1916 the "curl" or "bullet-hole" was of the shape shown in *Fig. 98*, and this device is still the one most commonly to be seen, the later and approved pattern, squarer in shape, is shown in the remaining drawings.

The R.N.V.R., it will be noted, has a Medical Branch, but unlike the R.N.R. no Engineers Branch, while Officers attached to the R.N.A.S. wear the albatross as shown in *Figs. 111* and *112*. A special cap-badge is worn with the letters "R.N.V." appearing above an anchor.

The headquarters of the R.N.V.R. are situated at London and Bristol, on the Mersey and Tyne, and in Sussex.

## ROYAL NAVAL AIR SERVICE.

The distinguishing mark of the Royal Naval Air Service is the albatross, which appears on the cuff, great coat shoulder-strap (105-109), and cap-badge of Officers, as well as on the arms of Petty Officers and men. If, however, the Air Service Officer is also a Naval Officer, he wears the naval crown and anchor badge upon his cap. For further R.N.A.S. badges, including those of Airship, Aeroplane and Waterplane Pilots, Engineers and Artisans, see "Rank at a Glance."

These, together with the badges of Chief Armourers, Telegraphists, and Physical Training Instructors (113-115), are worn both in gilt and red, the former on the "cloth" suit and the latter on the serge.

Men in the Navy, with their love for nicknames, have christened members of the R.N.A.S. "Watercart Sailors." To see a waterplane just rising from the sea with showers of water dripping from its lower planes is to realise at once the humorous aptness of the allusion, which is probably enjoyed just as much in the R.N.A.S. as anywhere.

## AEROPLANE DISTINGUISHING MARKS.

As soon as war broke out it became necessary for all the belligerents to employ some method of identifying their own machines, so as to avoid their being brought down by friendly gunners.

The first design adopted by the British was that of the Union Jack, but this was found in practice not to be altogether satisfactory as regards visibility, and was eventually discarded in favour of a single red circle (116), or a combination of concentric circles on the same principle as those used by France, Belgium and Italy (117-118). Russian aeroplanes have the national tricolour painted upon their planes, while German and Austrian machines sport the ubiquitous "iron cross" (120), and Turkey the star and crescent.

These devices are painted both on the under and upper surfaces of the planes, so that the nationality of a machine is recognisable by an aviator flying above it as well as by gunners on the ground below.

This method of identification, of course, lends itself to the *ruse de guerre* of substituting an enemy's device for the purposes of scouting and attack, but it is obviously a double-edged weapon to employ, as it exposes an aviator to the risk of being fired upon by friendly artillery.

## NAVAL FLAGS OF THE BELLIGERENTS.

The flags flown by Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Rear-Admirals, etc., at the mast-heads of their "flag-ships," may be said to be the badges of rank which a ship wears to indicate that an officer of corresponding rank is in command. Dealing first with the British Navy, the **Admiralty Flag** (125) is flown when Lords of the Admiralty are on board, and is hoisted on the Royal Yacht's foremast whenever the King is embarked. The flag of an **Admiral of the Fleet** is the **Union Jack** (124) flown at the mast-head, and must not be confused with the same flag flown by warships from a small "Jack mast" at the bow when at anchor, and known as the "anchor flag."

**Admirals, Vice-Admirals and Rear-Admirals** in our Navy (126-128), hoist the red cross of St. George, with the addition of one and two balls in the case of the two latter.

A **Commodore** (129) hoists the flag in pennant form, with a V-shaped cut in the fly, while a **Captain** or officer of lower rank in command of any ship flies the white pennant.

Somewhat similar methods of identification are in use in foreign Navies, the number of devices (stars, balls, etc.) either increasing in number with the higher ranks, as in the Navies of **France** (135-138), **Italy** (141-145), **Austria-Hungary** (169-172), and **Turkey** (175-179); decreasing like our own, as in the case of **Germany** (164-166); or the device itself changing as in the case of **Russia** (142-152) and **Japan** (153, 156-160).

## ROYAL MARINES.

**Royal Marines** are "Soldiers and Sailors too," and numerous points about their uniform bear out this statement. On board ship many of them are employed as gunlayers, signalmen, etc., and as such wear the same arm badges as the Naval men engaged on similar duties, a very complete series of which will be found in "Rank at a Glance." On the other hand, military ratings such as **Sergeant-Major** (184), **Sergeant**, (189), **Corporal** (190), etc., are employed, while the **Commissioned Officers** (180-183) also use military terms of rank and wear the familiar crowns and stars as badges.

It should be borne in mind, however, that a **Major** in the R.M. ranks with a junior **Lieut.-Colonel** in the Army, a **Captain** and **Lieutenant (senior)** of Royal Marines ranks with a **Major** in the Army, and so on.

## ARMY.

### WHERE OFFICER'S BADGES ARE WORN.

The figure appearing on *page 24* is intended to convey in pictorial form what it would take many lines of text to explain.

Regimental badges are occasionally confused with badges of rank, and some people still find a difficulty in determining whether a soldier is a Commissioned Officer, a Non-Commissioned Officer, or a Private.

The badges of the various ranks were very fully dealt with in "Rank at a Glance," and the reader must be referred to that book for anything which may not be found here. The Officer in the drawing is a Regimental (as distinct from Staff) Officer, holding Lieutenant's rank. If he were wearing a "great coat" (long) or a short overcoat (known popularly as a "British Warm"), his badges of rank in the form of metal stars would appear on his shoulder-straps, and not upon the cuffs, while in the former case the arm of the Service to which he belongs would be indicated in addition by the colour of the cloth edging to the shoulder-strap, and the braid running down from the button which fixes it to the coat (*see pp. 26 and 27*).

If he were a Staff Officer, or held any of the appointments enumerated on *pages 8 and 41*, his cap would have a red, blue, or green band, and he would wear the gorget patch to correspond, as shown on *page 25*.

Certain Staff Officers also wear their badges of rank upon the shoulder-strap of the jacket and *not* upon the cuff, a general rule for this cannot, however, be given here.

An interesting point is that Officers in Highland and Scottish Regiments wear the cuff rank distinctions on their jacket arranged differently from those of other regiments (*see Figs. 238-243*).

Officers of regiments from our Overseas Dominions wear rank badges exactly similar to those used in the British Army.

### STAFF AND DEPARTMENTAL CAPS AND GORGET BADGES.

*NOTE.—As in the following lists the ranks named have been arranged alphabetically, they have not been inserted in the General Index. The following abbreviations have been used where necessary: Assist.=Assistant, Command.=Commandant, Dep.=Deputy, Direct.=Director, Inspect.=Inspector, Q M.=Quartermaster, Rly.=Railway, Serv.=Service or Services, Transp.=Transport, Vet.=Veterinary.*

An Army Order was issued in March, 1916, defining the correct dress as far as it affects Caps and Gorget Patches to be worn by Officers holding General, Administrative, Technical and Departmental Staff, and Miscellaneous Appointments as follows:—

Officers holding any of the appointments in list "A" to wear the Staff forage cap, with peak embroidered or plain according to rank, and with a cover of drab material, fitted so as to show the scarlet band, badge and peak (*see 196*). They are also to wear the scarlet cloth gorget patches, with a line of crimson gimp, as shown in *Fig. 197*.

**A. APPOINTMENTS AT THE WAR OFFICE.**

Assist. Adjutant-General.  
 Assist. Deputy-Assist. Direct.  
 Assistant Director.  
 Assist. Direct.-General Army Medical Serv.  
 Assist. Direct.-General Army Vet. Serv.  
 Assist. Military Secretary.  
 Assist. to Chief Inspect. of Q.M.-General's Serv.  
 Chief Inspect. of Q.M.-General's Serv.  
 Dep.-Assist. Adjutant-General.  
 Dep.-Assist. Direct.-General Army Medical Serv.

Dep.-Assist. Direct.-General Army Vet. Serv.  
 Deputy Director.  
 Dep. Direct.-General Army Vet. Serv.  
 Director.  
 General Staff Officers, 1st, 2nd and 3rd Grades.  
 Inspect. of Army Ordnance Serv.  
 Inspect. of Medical Serv.  
 Staff Captain.  
 Staff Lieutenant.  
 Sub-Director.

**OUTSIDE THE WAR OFFICE AND IN THE FIELD.**

Aide-de-Camp.  
 Assist. Adjutant and Q.M.-General.  
 Assist. Military Secretary.  
 Assist. Quartermaster-General.  
 Assist. to Major-General in charge of Administration.  
 Brigade Major.  
 Colonel Commanding an Infantry Brigade.  
 Dep. Adjutant and Q.M.-General.  
 Dep. Adjutant-General.  
 Dep.-Assist. Adjutant and Q.M.-General.  
 Dep.-Assist. Adjutant-General.  
 Dep.-Assist. Military Secretary.  
 Dep.-Assist. Quartermaster-General.

Dep. Quartermaster-General.  
 General Staff Officers.  
 Inspector of Artillery.  
 Inspector of Cavalry.  
 Inspector of Infantry.  
 Inspector of Reserve Units.  
 Inspector of Royal Engineers.  
 Inspector of Royal Garrison Artillery.  
 Inspect. of Royal Horse and Field Artillery.  
 Inspector of the Territorial Force.  
 Military Attaché.  
 Military Secretary.  
 Staff Captain.  
 Staff Lieutenant.

Officers holding appointments that are "graded as" one of the above, and Officers "attached" to the Staff, are not to wear the Staff forage cap and scarlet gorget patches.

Officers holding any of the appointments in following list "B" to wear a band of blue cloth round the cap (see Fig. 198), together with blue cloth Gorget Patches with a line of crimson gimp, as shown in Fig. 199

**B. APPOINTMENTS AT THE WAR OFFICE.**

Chief Paymaster      Inspector of Army Pay Offices.

**MUNITIONS OF WAR.**

Assistant Director.      Deputy-Assistant Director.      Director.  
 Staff Captain.      Staff Lieutenant.

**AT HOME, AT STATIONS ABROAD, AND IN THE FIELD.**

Administrative Commandant.  
 Assist. Camp Commandant.  
 Assist. Direct. General Medical Serv.  
 Assist. Direct. of Army Signals.  
 Assist. Direct. of Inland Water Transp.  
 Assist. Direct. of Medical Serv.  
 Assist. Direct. of Ordnance Serv.  
 Assist. Direct. of Ordnance Stores.  
 Assist. Direct. of Postal Serv.  
 Assist. Direct. of Railways.  
 Assist. Direct. of Railway Transp.  
 Assist. Direct. of Supplies.  
 Assist. Direct. of Supplies and Transp.

Assist. Direct. of Transp.  
 Assist. Direct. of Vet. Serv.  
 Assist. Direct. of Works.  
 Assist. Embarkation Command.  
 Assist. Embarkation Staff Officer.  
 Assist. Inspect. of Remounts.  
 Assist. Inspect. of Q.M.-General's Serv.  
 Assist. Military Landing Officer.  
 Assist. Provost Marshal.  
 Assist. to Chief Engineer.  
 Base Commandant.  
 Camp Commandant.  
 Chief Engineer.

For continuation of this List see page 41.

# NAVY.

9.

## OFFICERS' SHOULDER-STRAPS EXECUTIVE



ADMIRAL  
OF THE FLEET



ADMIRAL



VICE-ADMIRAL



REAR-ADMIRAL



COMMODORE  
1st CLASS



COMMODORE  
2nd CLASS



CAPTAIN



COMMANDER



LIEUTENANT-  
COMMANDER



LIEUTENANT



SUB-LIEUTENANT,  
MATE, CHIEF GUNNER  
& CHIEF BOATSWAIN



GUNNER & BOATSWAIN  
(of 10 years' seniority)

# · NAVY ·

## OFFICERS' SHOULDER-STRAPS ENGINEERS & MEDICAL



ENGINEER  
VICE-ADMIRAL



ENGINEER  
REAR-ADMIRAL



ENGINEER  
CAPTAIN



ENGINEER  
COMMANDER



ENGINEER  
LIEUT.-COMM<sup>DR.</sup>



ENGINEER  
LIEUTENANT



ENGINEER  
SUB-LIEUT.



ARTIFICER  
ENGINEER



MEDICAL  
DIRECTOR-GEN.



SURGEON  
GENERAL



DEPUTY  
SURGEON-GEN.



FLEET SURGEON

# NAVY.

11.

## OFFICERS' SHOULDER-STRAPS MEDICAL, ACCOUNTANTS, &c.



25

STAFF SURGEON



26

SURGEON



27

PAYMASTER-  
IN-CHIEF



28

FLEET  
PAYMASTER



29

STAFF  
PAYMASTER  
& PAYMASTER



30

ASSISTANT  
PAYMASTER



31

ASSIST. PAYMASTER  
under  
(4 yrs. seniority)



32

NAVAL INSTRUCTOR  
(of 15 years' seniority)



33

NAVAL INSTRUCTOR  
(over 8 years' seniority)



34

NAVAL INSTRUCTOR  
(under 8 years' sen<sup>y</sup>)



35

CARPENTER-LIEUT.  
(of 8 years' seniority)



36

CARPENTER-LIEUT.  
(under 8 years' sen<sup>y</sup>)

# NAVY.

## MIDSHIPMEN'S 'PATCHES,' &c.†



37

MIDSHIPMAN, ROYAL NAVY



38

NAVAL CADET



39

MIDSHIPMAN,  
ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE

40

MIDSHIPMAN,  
ROYAL NAVAL VOL. RESERVE

## OFFICERS' BUTTONS



41

R.N. OFFICERS  
OF FLAG RANK

42

R.N. OFFICERS  
UNDER  
FLAG RANK

43.

R.N.A.S. OFFICERS



44

R.N.R. OFFICERS



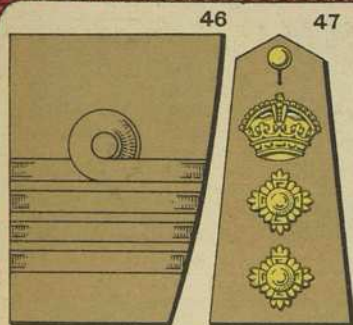
45.

R.N.V.R. OFFICERS

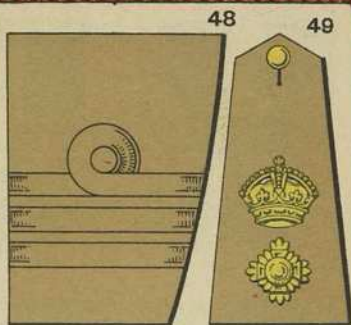
† Worn in same position as gorget patches (see page 24).

# ROYAL NAVAL DIVISION

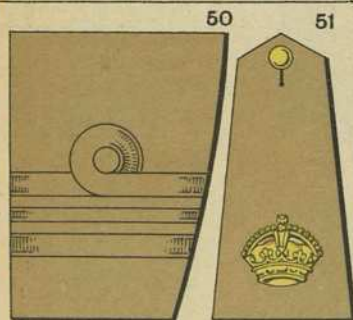
CUFFS AND SHOULDER-STRAPS OF OFFICERS POSTED FROM THE R.N.V.R.



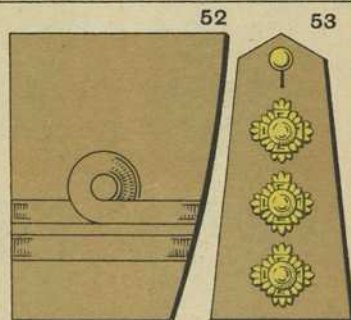
CAPTAIN



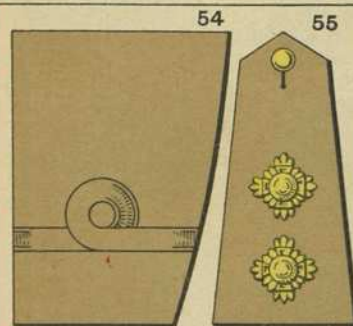
COMMANDER



LIEUTENANT-COMMANDER



LIEUTENANT



SUB-LIEUTENANT



Officers of the **ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE**  
detailed for duty on shore  
Cuff lace according to rank (see p. 14).

*If posted from the Royal Marines, officers wear Military cuff distinctions.*

# ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE

## OFFICERS' CUFFS\*



57

CAPTAIN



58

COMMANDER



59

LIEUT.-COMMANDER



60

LIEUTENANT



61

SUB-LIEUTENANT



62

SENIOR ENGINEER



63

ENGINEER



64

ASSISTANT  
ENGINEER

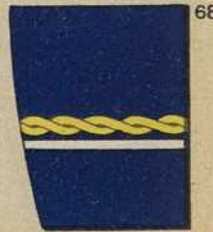
65

WARRANT ENGINEER  
(of 10 years' seniority)

66

STAFF PAYMASTER  
& PAYMASTER

67

ASSISTANT PAYMASTER  
(over 4 years' seniority)

68

ASSISTANT PAYMASTER  
(under 4 years' seniority)

# ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE. 15.

## OFFICERS' SHOULDER-STRAPS



CAPTAIN



COMMANDER



LIEUTENANT-COMMANDER



LIEUTENANT



SUB-LIEUTENANT



SENIOR ENGINEER



ENGINEER



ASSISTANT ENGINEER



WARRANT ENGINEER  
(of 10 years' sen.)



STAFF PAYMASTER & PAYMASTER



ASSISTT PAYMASTER  
(over 4 years' sen.)



ASSISTT PAYMASTER  
(under 4 yrs. sen.)

16.  
**ROYAL NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE**

**OFFICERS' CUFFS**



81

**CAPTAIN**



82

**COMMANDER**



83

**LIEUTENANT-COMMANDER**



84

**LIEUTENANT**



85

**SUB-LIEUTENANT**



86

**Device of earlier pattern**



87

**STAFF-SURGEON**



88

**SURGEON**



89

**SURGEON-PROBATIONER**



90

**STAFF PAYMASTER  
& PAYMASTER**



91

**ASSISTANT PAYMASTER  
(over 4 years' seniority)**



92

**ASSISTANT PAYMASTER  
(under 4 years' seniority)**

# ROYAL NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE

## OFFICERS' SHOULDER-STRAPS



CAPTAIN



COMMANDER



LIEUTENANT-COMMANDER



LIEUTENANT



SUB-LIEUTENANT



Device of earlier pattern



STAFF-SURGEON



SURGEON



SURGEON-PROBATIONER



STAFF-PAYMASTER &amp; PAYMASTER

ASSISTANT PAYMASTER (over 4 years' sen<sup>y</sup>)ASSISTANT PAYMASTER (under 4 years' sen<sup>y</sup>)

# 18. ROYAL NAVAL AIR SERVICE

OFFICERS' SHOULDER-STRAPS &c.\*



105

WING-CAPTAIN



106

WING-COMMANDER



107

SQUADRON-COMMANDER



108

FLIGHT-COMMANDER ‡



109

FLIGHT-SUB-LIEUT.



110

SUB-LIEUT., R.N.R.  
(Attached to R.N.A.S.)



111

SUB-LIEUT., R.N.V.R.  
(Attached to R.N.A.S.)



112

Device  
of earlier pattern

## PETTY OFFICERS & MEN \*



113

CHIEF ARMOURER †



114

TELEGRAPHIST †



115

PHYSICAL TRAINING  
INSTRUCTOR †

\* For other R.N.A.S. Badges, see "Rank at a Glance."

† Worn in red and gilt.

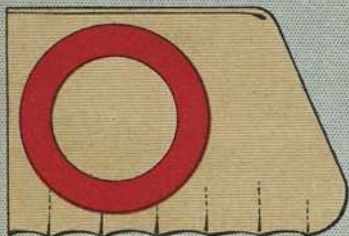
‡ Also Flight-Lieutenant, but without Star.

# • AIR SERVICES •

19.

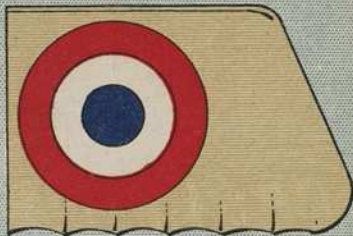
## AEROPLANE DISTINGUISHING MARKS

116



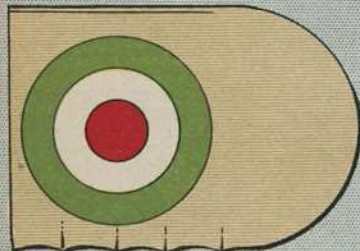
BRITAIN\*

117



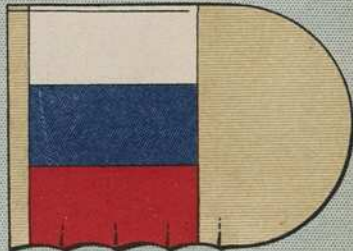
FRANCE & BELGIUM

118



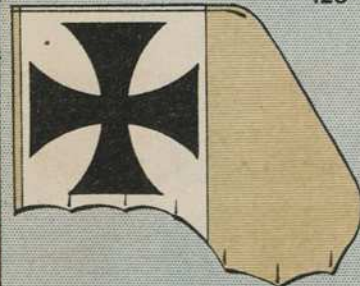
ITALY

119



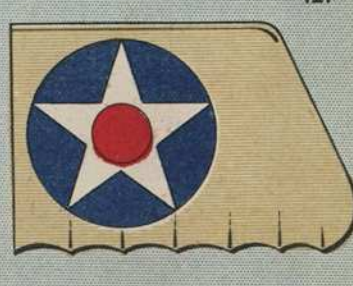
RUSSIA

120



GERMANY & AUSTRIA

121



UNITED STATES

\* Another device in use consists of red, white and blue circles

# NAVY.

## NAVAL FLAGS OF BELLIGERENTS

### BRITAIN



WHITE ENSIGN.



UNION JACK.



BLUE ENSIGN (R.N.R.)



ADMIRAL.



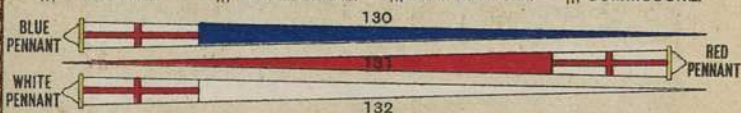
VICE-ADMIRAL.



REAR-ADMIRAL.



COMMODORE.



BLUE PENNANT

RED PENNANT

WHITE PENNANT

### UNITED STATES



ENSIGN.



ADMIRAL.



JACK.



VICE-ADMIRAL.



REAR-ADMIRAL.



COMMODORE



SENIOR OFFICER.

### FRANCE



ADMIRAL



ENSIGN & JACK



VICE-ADMIRAL



REAR-ADMIRAL



CAPTAIN



SENIOR OFFICER

# NAVY.

21.

## NAVAL FLAGS OF BELLIGERENTS

### ITALY



ENSIGN



ADMIRAL



JACK



VICE-ADMIRAL



REAR-ADMIRAL

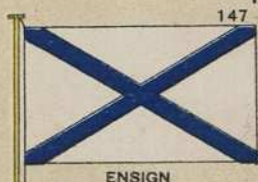


COMMODORE



SENIOR OFFICER

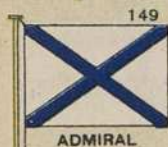
### RUSSIA



ENSIGN



JACK



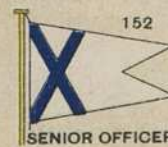
ADMIRAL



VICE-ADMIRAL



REAR-ADMIRAL



SENIOR OFFICER

### JAPAN



ADMIRAL



ENSIGN



JACK & MERCHANT



VICE-ADMIRAL



REAR-ADMIRAL



COMMODORE



SENIOR OFFICER



OFFICER  
COMMANDING  
TORPEDO DIV.

# NAVY.

## NAVAL FLAGS OF BELLIGERENTS

### GERMANY



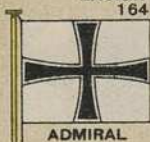
161  
ENSIGN



162  
JACK



163  
NAVAL RESERVE



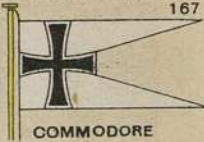
164  
ADMIRAL



165  
VICE-ADMIRAL

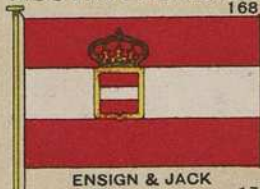


166  
REAR-ADMIRAL



167  
COMMODORE

### AUSTRIA-HUNGARY



168  
ENSIGN & JACK



169  
ADMIRAL



170  
VICE-ADMIRAL



171  
REAR-ADMIRAL



172  
COMMODORE

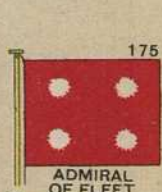
### TURKEY



173  
MINISTER  
OF MARINE



174  
ENSIGN & JACK



175  
ADMIRAL  
OF FLEET



176  
ADMIRAL



177  
VICE-ADMIRAL



178  
REAR-ADMIRAL



179  
COMMODORE

# ROYAL MARINES

23.

COMMISSIONED, WARRANT, AND NON-COMM. OFFICERS\*

## SHOULDER-STRAPS



MAJOR



CAPTAIN



LIEUTENANT



SECOND  
LIEUTENANT

## WORN ON SLEEVE



SERGEANT-MAJOR

184



Q.-M.-SERGEANT  
INSTRUCTOR OF  
INFANTRY. 185



Q.-M.-SERGEANT  
INSTRUCTOR OF  
GUNNERY. 186



Q.-M.-SERGEANT  
INSTRUCTOR OF  
MUSKETRY. 187



Q.-M.-SERGEANT  
INSTRUCTOR OF  
PHYSICAL TRAINING

188



SERGEANT †

189



CORPORAL †

190



LANCE-CORPORAL †

191

\* Khaki is also worn on Active Service

† Worn in red and gilt.

# ARMY.

OFFICERS' RANK & REGIMENTAL BADGES, &c.  
WHERE THEY ARE WORN

## REGIMENTAL BADGES

(in metal) worn here, unless on Staff or of General rank.

REGIMENTAL COLLAR-BADGES (in metal) or GORGET PATCH (if any) worn on both sides.

## AMMUNITION POUCH

(The PISTOL CASE is attached to the belt further back, and cannot be shown in the drawing).

"SAM BROWNE" BELT.

RANK BADGES (in metal) worn on shoulder straps of great coat, but not on those of jacket, unless of General rank.

RIBBONS OF DECORATIONS AND OF MEDALS

(if any) worn here.

## RANK BADGES

(in worsted) worn here, if under the rank of General.

SWORD FROG.



NOTE :—Officers of Highland and Scottish regiments up to the rank of Colonel wear the rank distinctions arranged on the cuff as shown on page 30.

## STAFF & DEPARTMENTAL CAPS & GORGET PATCHES

*Field Marshal has 2 crossed batons on badge.*



193



196



194



195

FIELD MARSHAL &  
GENERAL OFFICER

GENERAL †  
OFFICER

ON  
HEADQUARTERS' STAFF



197

*Staff Officers and  
Officers holding any of the appointments enumerated in paragraph A, page 8  
(Cap peak embroidery and badge vary).*



198



200



199



201

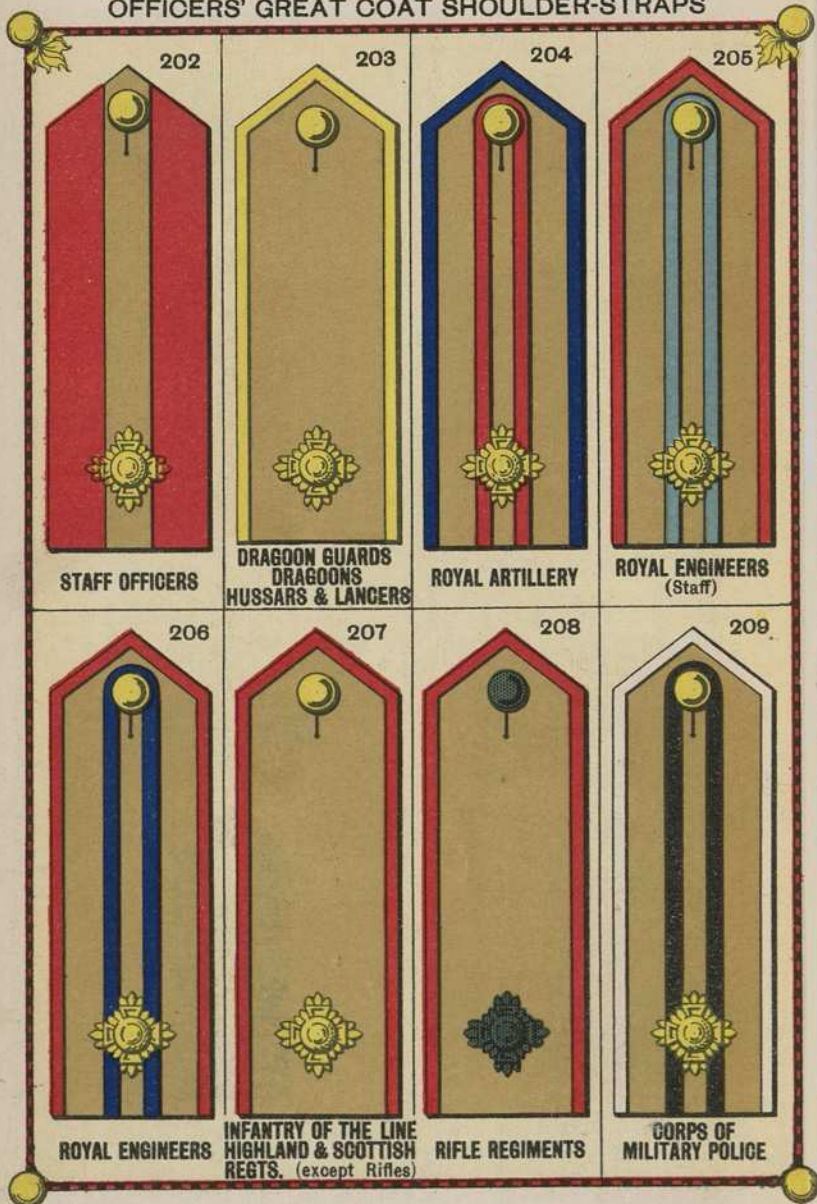
*Officers holding any of the appointments enumerated in paragraph B, pages 8 & 41  
(Cap peak embroidery and badge vary)*

*Officers holding any of the appointments enumerated in paragraph C, page 41  
(Cap peak embroidery and badge vary)*

† Also Military Members of the Army Council and Inspector-Generals of the Forces

# ARMY.

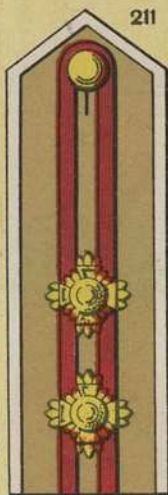
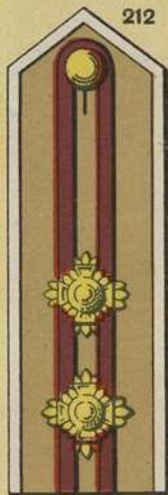
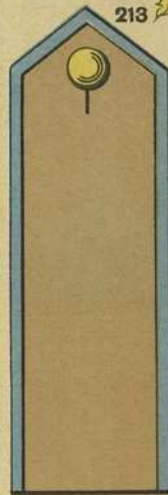
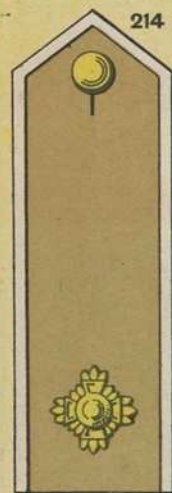
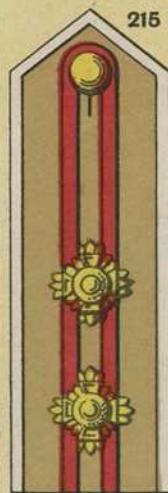
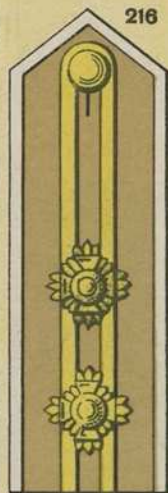
## OFFICERS' GREAT COAT SHOULDER-STRAPS



# ARMY

27.

## OFFICERS' GREAT COAT SHOULDER-STRAPS

**CHAPLAINS****ROYAL ARMY  
MEDICAL CORPS****ARMY VET. CORPS****INSPECTORS OF  
ARMY SCHOOLS****ARMY  
SERVICE CORPS****ARMY  
ORDNANCE DEPT.****ARMY PAY CORPS****ARMY  
MOTOR RESERVE**

*The Rank Badges (stars, etc.), where any, necessarily vary according to the rank of the individual.*

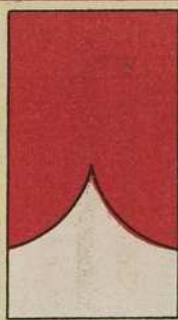
# ARMY

UNIFORMS &amp; FACINGS

COLOURS IN PEACE-TIME



218



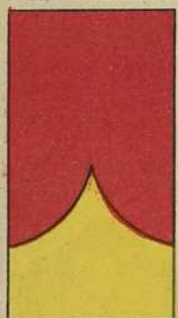
219



220



221



222


 223  
 7TH DRAGOON GDS.

 224  
 WEST RIDING REGT.  
 (Duke of Wellington's)


225



226



227


 228  
 13TH HUSSARS  
 (Buff Collar)

 229  
 3RD (K.O.) HUSSARS  
 (Scarlet Collar)

Note.—The upper part of each diagram shows colour of UNIFORM; the lower part that of the FACINGS, not necessarily the shape of the cuff.

# ARMY.

29.

UNIFORMS &amp; FACINGS

COLOURS IN PEACE-TIME


 21<sup>ST</sup> LANCERS<sup>230</sup>  
(Empress of India's)

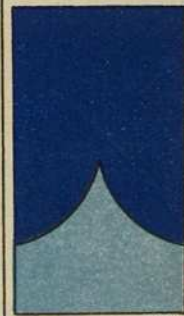
 SCOTTISH RIFLES<sup>231</sup>  
ROYAL IRISH RIFLES

 KING'S ROYAL  
RIFLE CORPS<sup>232</sup>

 RIFLE BRIGADE<sup>233</sup>

 ROYAL ARMY  
MEDICAL CORPS<sup>234</sup>

 ARMY VET. CORPS<sup>235</sup>

 ARMY PAY CORPS<sup>236</sup>

 ROYAL ENGINEERS<sup>237</sup>  
(Staff)

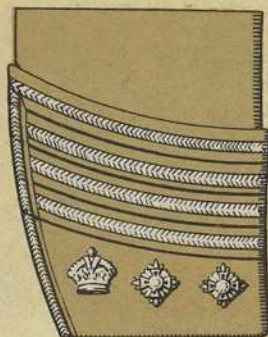
## NOTES TO OPPOSITE PAGE.

- 218.—1st and 2nd Life Guards, 1st (King's) Dragoon Guards, 4th (Royal Irish) Dragoon Guards, Grenadier, Coldstream, Scots and Irish Guards, 1st (Royal) Dragoons, 2nd Dragoons (Royal Scots Greys), 16th (Queen's) Lancers, Royal Engineers, Royal Scots, Royal Irish Regiment, Royal Scots Fus., Royal Welsh Fus., Royal Inniskilling Fus., Royal Irish Fus., Royal Munster and Royal Dublin Fus., City of London Regt. (Royal Fus.), Royal Highlanders (Black Watch), Cameron Highlanders, K.O. Scottish Borderers, Royal West Surrey, Royal Lancaster, Royal Warwickshire, Royal Sussex, Royal Berks, Royal West Kent, Shropshire L.I., Somerset L.I., Yorkshire L.I., Liverpool Regt. (King's), Leinster Regt. (Royal Canadians) & the Royal Marine L.I.
- 219.—The Welch Regt., Lancs. Fus., Duke of Cornwall's L.I., Oxford & Bucks L.I., and the Beds., E. Lancs., E. Surrey, E. Yorks., Essex, Gloucester., Leicestersh., Lincs., Loyal N. Lancs., Manchester, Northants, N. Staffs., S. Lancs., S. Staffs., Worcestersh., and York & Lancaster Regiments.
- 220.—5th Dragoon Gds., Northumberland Fus., 8. Wales Borderers, Connaught Rangers, Durham L.I., and the Devonshire, Dorset., Notts and Derbyshire (Sherwood Foresters), and Yorks. Regiments.
- 221.—2nd Dragoon Gds. (Queen's Boys), Highland L.I., and the Cheshire, East Kent (Buffs), West Yorkshire and Wiltshire Regiments, and the Seaforth Highlanders.
- 222.—3rd Dragoon Gds. (P. of Wales'), 6th (Inniskilling) Dragoons, The Gordon Highlanders, and the Border, Hants, Middlesex, Norfolk and Suffolk Regiments, The A.&S. Highlanders.
- 225.—Royal Horseguards, 5th (Royal Irish), 9th (Queen's Royal) and 12th (P. of Wales' Royal) Lancers, Royal Artillery, Royal Marine Artillery, and the Army Ordnance Corps.
- 226.—6th Dragoon Gds. (Carabiniers), 17th (Duke of Cambridge's Own) Lancers, & A.S.C.
- 227.—4th, 7th, 8th, and 10th, 14th, 15th, 18th, 19th, and 20th Hussars.

Note.—The upper part of each diagram shows colour of UNIFORM; the lower part that of the FACINGS, not necessarily the shape of the cuff.

# ARMY.

## HIGHLAND & SCOTTISH REGIMENTS OFFICERS' CUFF RANK DISTINCTIONS



238

COLONEL



239

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL



240

MAJOR



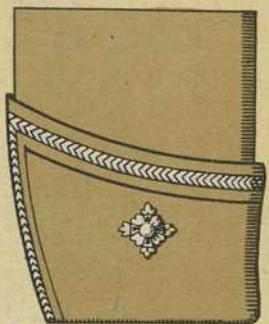
241

CAPTAIN



242

LIEUTENANT



243

SECOND LIEUTENANT

# ARMY.

31.

## BRITISH REGIMENTAL BADGES



BORDER REGIMENT

244



CAMERONIANS (SCOTTISH RIFLES)

245



GLOUCESTERSHIRE REGIMENT

246



GORDON HIGHLANDERS

247



LANCASHIRE FUSILIERS

248



LEINSTER REGT. (ROYAL CANADIANS)

249

# ARMY.

## BRITISH REGIMENTAL BADGES



MUNSTER FUSILIERS (ROYAL) 250



NORTHAMPTONSHIRE REGT. 251



NOTTINGHAMSHIRE & DERBYSHIRE REGT.  
(SHERWOOD FORESTERS) 252



ROYAL WEST KENT REGT. 253  
(QUEEN'S OWN)



SHROPSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY 254  
(THE KING'S)



SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGT. 255

# ARMY.

33.

## BRITISH REGIMENTAL BADGES



SOUTH STAFFORDSHIRE REGT. 256



SUFFOLK REGT. 257



WELSH FUSILIERS (ROYAL) 258



WELSH GUARDS 259



WEST YORKSHIRE REGT.  
(PRINCE OF WALES' OWN) 260



WILTSHIRE REGT.  
(DUKE OF EDINBURGH'S) 261

# ARMY.

## CANADIAN BADGES



GENERAL SERVICE

262



ROYAL MONTREAL REGT.

263



MOUNTED RIFLES

264

12<sup>TH</sup> INFANTRY BATT.

265



WESTERN CAVALRY

266



ARMY SERVICE CORPS

267

# ARMY.

35.

## CANADIAN, NEWFOUNDLAND & AUSTRALIAN BADGES



CANADIAN ENGINEERS

268



CANADA  
90TH WINNIPEG RIFLES

269



CANADA  
CAMERON HIGHLANDERS

270



NEWFOUNDLAND  
GENERAL SERVICE

271



GENERAL SERVICE

AUSTRALIA

ARMY MEDICAL CORPS

272

273

# ARMY.

## SOUTH AFRICAN BADGES



GENERAL SERVICE

274



ARTILLERY

275



MEDICAL CORPS

276



SERVICE CORPS

277



MOUNTED RIFLES

278



SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE

279

# ARMY.

37.

## NEW ZEALAND BADGES



GENERAL SERVICE 280



GENERAL SERVICE 281



CANTERBURY REGT. 282



TARANAKI RIFLES 283



4TH N.Z.R. REGT. 284



WAIKATO REGT. 285

# · ARMY ·

## MISCELLANEOUS BADGES



ROYAL FLYING CORPS  
CAP BADGE \* 286



287 ROYAL FLYING CORPS  
QUALIFIED OBSERVER \*



STRETCHER BEARER 288



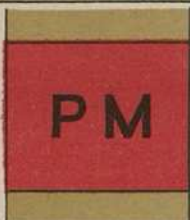
MOTOR MACHINE GUN  
SERVICE 289



MACHINE GUNNER 290



THE "FLASH" 291  
OF THE WELSH FUSILIERS



PROVOST-MARSHAL 292



293 ASSISTANT PROV.-MARSHAL



MILITARY POLICE 294  
CAP & BRASSARD



SERVICE BOMBER 295



296 BATTALION  
RECOGNITION MARK †



297 IMPERIAL SERVICE BADGE

\* For other R. F. C. Badges, see "Rank at a Glance."

† Devices in cloth, varying in colour and shape.

# MISCELLANEOUS



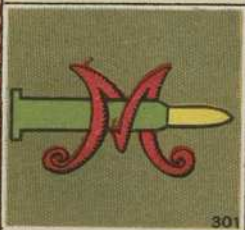
'DERBY SCHEME' ARMLET  
(Army) 298



SPECIAL CONSTABLE\*  
(Metropolitan Police District) 299



'DERBY SCHEME' ARMLET  
(Navy) 300



301



302



303

## VOLUNTEER TRAINING CORPS†

MARKSMAN'S BADGE

PROFICIENCY BADGE

BRASSARD



304



305



306

## BOY SCOUTS' ASSOCIATION

COMMISSIONER

SCOUTMASTER

ASSISTANT SCOUTMASTER



307



308



309

MUNITION WORKER  
Under Government

MUNITION WORKER  
Under Contractors

RAILWAY WORKER

\* Sergeants have yellow within the crown, Deputy-Inspectors red, and Inspectors blue  
† For V.T.C. Rank distinctions, see "Rank at a Glance."

# BRITISH RED CROSS SOCIETY

CAP BADGES, SHOULDER STRAPS, CUFFS, &c.



CAP



CAP BADGE  
COUNTY & ASSISTANT COUNTY DIRECTOR



SHOULDER STRAP  
showing position  
where star is worn



EMBLEM  
(worn on left breast)



OTHER RANKS



COMMANDANT



MEDICAL OFFICER



WOMEN & MEN.  
QUARTERMASTER &  
LADY SUPERINTENDENT



WOMEN & MEN.  
PHARMACIST



MEN.  
SECTION LEADER

STARS ON SHOULDER STRAPS



COMMANDANT



MEDICAL OFFICER



OTHER RANKS

This device in various sizes



WOMEN.  
TRAINED NURSE

*Khaki is worn on active service abroad.*

*Sergeants, Corporals and Lance-Corporals wear chevrons similar to Army N.C.O.'s.*

## B.

## AT HOME, AT STATIONS ABROAD. AND IN THE FIELD—cont.

Chief Ordnance Officer.	Dep.-Direct. of Vet. Serv.
Command Paymaster.	Dep.-Direct. of Works.
Commandant Base Depot.	Dep.-Judge Advocate General.
Commandant Line of Communications.	Direct. of Army Signals.
Camp Quartermaster.	Direct. of Inland Water Transp.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Inland Water Transp.	Direct. of Medical Serv.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Medical Serv.	Direct. of Ordnance Serv.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Rly. Transp.	Direct. of Postal Serv.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Remounts.	Direct. of Railways.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Requisition Serv.	Direct. of Railway Transp.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Ordnance Serv.	Direct. of Remounts.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Ordnance Stores.	Direct. of Stationery Serv.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Supplies.	Direct. of Supplies.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Supplies and Transp.	Direct. of Supplies and Transp.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Transp.	Direct. of Transp.
Dep.-Assist. Direct. of Vet. Serv.	Direct. of Vet. Serv.
Dep.-Direct. of Army Signals.	Direct. of Works.
Dep.-Direct. of Inland Water Transp.	Embarkation Commandant.
Dep.-Direct. of Medical Serv.	Embarkation Staff Officer.
Dep.-Direct. of Ordnance Serv.	Garrison Adjutant.
Dep.-Direct. of Postal Serv.	Inspector of Quartermaster General's Serv.
Dep.-Direct. of Railway Construction.	Inspector of Remounts.
Dep.-Direct. of Railways.	Military Landing Officer.
Dep.-Direct. of Railway Transp.	Paymaster-in-Chief.
Dep.-Direct. of Remounts.	Provost Marshal.
Dep.-Direct. of Requisition Serv.	Railway Transp. Officer.
Dep.-Direct. of Stationery Serv.	Sanitary Officer.
Dep.-Direct. of Supplies.	Senior Train Conducting Officer.
Dep.-Direct. of Supplies and Transp.	Staff Officer Royal Engineers.
Dep.-Direct. of Transp.	Train Conducting Officer.

Officers holding any of the appointments in the following list "C" to wear a band of *green cloth* round the cap (see Fig. 200), together with gorget patches of *green cloth* with a line of *green gimp* (see Fig. 201).

## C.

Assist. Director of Gymnasia.	Officers attached to the General Staff for
Assist. Director of Military Transport.	Musketry Duties at the Headquarters of
Assist. Inspector of Recruiting.	Commands and Divisions.
District Barrack Officer.	Officer employed on Recruiting Duties.
Inspector of Catering.	Officer employed under the General Staff
Inspector of Gymnasia.	on Intelligence Duties at Home.
Officer attached to a Brigade for Musketry	Recruiting Staff Officer.
Duties.	Staff Officer, Musketry Camp.

*White* cap-bands signify that the wearers are members of a Cadet School.

## PEACE-TIME UNIFORMS AND FACINGS.

Events have moved so rapidly during the last two years, and khaki is now so ubiquitous, that the sight of a soldier dressed in the full panoply of peace time seems almost an anachronism, and suggests pageantry rather than the serious matter-of-fact business of warfare. There is so much sentimental interest, however, attached to the scarlets, blues and greens of the full-dress uniform, and their value as an aid to peace-time recruiting is so potent that it is questionable whether they will ever be entirely abandoned.

Khaki (which means in the vernacular earth or dust-colour) was

first worn by our troops in India, and was chosen, of course, because of its comparative invisibility against the arid and sun-scorched background of the North-West Frontier region.

It is interesting to note, however, that khaki was not the first essay in "protective coloration" as applied to uniform.

The King's Royal Rifles (232), then known as the "Royal American Regiment," when fighting against the French on the heavily-wooded frontiers of our New England Colonies were provided with a *green* uniform on the same principle, a colour which was at a later date adopted by the other Rifle Regiments (231 and 233).

The origin of scarlet as a military colour dates from the formation of the Royal Army under Charles II, when the colours of the royal livery (red with blue facings) were adopted. This (*Fig. 218*) is still the standard uniform of the "Royal" Regiments, while the Royal Horseguards (225), popularly known as "The Blues" were the first regiment to wear any other colour.

The "Black Watch" (Royal Highlanders) (218) were so called because of the sombre colour of their tartan kilts; the Royal Scots Greys (2nd Dragoons) (218), on the other hand, received their name through always being mounted on grey chargers, while the Queen's Bays (2nd Dragoon Guards) (221) are so named for a similar reason.

The "Black Horse," a term sometimes applied to the 7th Dragoon Guards (223), refers to the facings of the uniforms, but the only two regiments the colour of whose facings is *officially* embodied in their titles are the East Kent Regiment ("The Buffs") and the Seaforth Highlanders ("Ross-shire Buffs") (221).

### BRITISH REGIMENTAL BADGES.

It is not possible in a book of this size to give more than a selection of British Regimental Badges, almost all of which are of equal interest and deserving of a place.

The examples given are all *cap badges*, the collar badge is in many instances the same in design but smaller. Badges are usually in gilt or silver metal, or a combination of the two, but for foreign service a bronze finish is generally worn to avoid reflection.

The Border Regiment (244) is, with the exception of the Foot Guards and Rifle Regiments, the only infantry regiment in England not bearing a county name. Its recruiting ground consists of the counties of Cumberland and Westmorland.

The Gloucestershire Regiment (246) has the special privilege of wearing a regimental badge both on the front and back of the cap, granted to them owing to their bravery at Alexandria under Abercromby, when being surrounded by French cavalry they repulsed them, fighting back to back.

The Gordon Highlanders (247) have adopted the badge of the Marquis of Huntly, together with the Gaelic motto, "*Bydand,*" meaning "Onward."

The Leinster Regiment (Royal Canadians) (249), obtained their second title through one of their battalions originally consisting of Canadian Volunteers.

Shropshire Light Infantry (254) wear an example of the Bugle Badge, which in some form is common to all the Light Infantry and most Rifle Regiments (compare *Fig. 21C*).

The Welsh Guards (259), the newest of the Guards Regiments, have adopted the leek, the national emblem of Wales, as their regimental badge, after the claims of the daffodil and the dragon of Cadwallader had both received consideration.

### BADGES OF THE OVERSEAS CONTINGENTS.

*NOTE.*—These badges are in nearly every case issued both in gilt and bronze, but in the drawings the former tint is chosen so that the details might show more clearly.

The maple leaf is the basis of most Canadian badges, the moose's head, however, makes a very effective badge for the Mounted Rifles (264), a very similar emblem forming the Newfoundland General Service badge (271), while the industrious beaver appears in those of both the Canadian Army Service Corps (267) and the Canadian Engineers (268).

The 90th Winnipeg Rifles (269) date from the days of the Red River Expedition, and as their badge might suggest, are nicknamed "The Black Devils," their motto explaining that they are so "named by the enemy in battle." The Cameron Highlanders of Canada (270) have adopted, with slight alterations, the design of the Scottish regiment, with the Gaelic motto, "*Ullamh*," meaning "Ready."

The Australian Military Authorities appear to aim at uniformity and simplicity in their badges; regimental cap-badges are not worn on active service, the very effective General Service design (272) taking their place, and also being used as a collar badge.

The South African forces have adopted as a General Service badge (274) the design originally worn by the S.A. Cadet Corps, with the head of a springbok forming the centre.

The complete Arms of the Union figure in the badges of the Service Corps (277) and the South African Police (279), and it is interesting to note that the inscriptions on all the badges are rendered in both English and Dutch, a happy proof of old-time rivals being now united as brothers-in-arms against the common foe.

New Zealand is the land of ferns, and fern fronds are introduced into five of the six examples given.

The badge of the 1st Canterbury Regiment (282) (allied appropriately enough with the Royal West Kent Regiment) bears a white crane, and the motto in Maori, "*Ake Ake Kia Kaha*," meaning "For ever let us be strong."

The 11th Regiment (Taranaki Rifles) (283) have adopted the volcanic peak of Mt. Egmont as their badge. They are allied with the Middlesex Regiment, and their motto is "*Primus in Armis*." The 4th Otago Regiment (284) (allied with the East Surrey Regiment) have as a badge that curious wingless bird the kiwi or apteryx peculiar to New Zealand. The 16th (Waikato) Regiment (285) (allied to the West Yorkshire Regiment) have as a motto, "*Ka Whawhai Tonu Ake Ake*," meaning "Fight honourably for ever."

## MISCELLANEOUS ARMY BADGES.

Badges are constantly increasing in number as new ranks are established and new duties are introduced, and these innovations naturally prove the most puzzling to civilians, and even at times to other soldiers themselves. The letter "O" in white, with one wing attached, worn on the left breast of a member of the Royal Flying Corps, indicates that he is a **Qualified Observer** (287). This badge must not be confused with the *two* wings in white worn on the breast by the **Qualified Pilot** of the R.F.C., nor with the "O" within a laurel wreath worn by the **Observer in the Royal Artillery**.

The **Motor Machine Gun Corps** (289) is one of the most recent developments of our military forces, and is, of course, quite distinct from the **Machine Gunners** (290), who are men specially trained and detailed off from their battalion for this highly important work in the trenches and elsewhere.

Some few regiments have distinctive details in their uniform, even when in khaki, which might at first be mistaken for badges of rank. A good example of this is the "Flash" of the **Royal Welsh Fusiliers** (291), a survival of the old days when perukes were worn, and still jealously retained.

The **Military Police** (294) are known to soldiers (not too affectionately it is to be feared) as the "Red Caps." This nickname is misleading, however, as Military Police sometimes wear the usual khaki service cap, while the brassard, it should be noted, is not always white, but is also worn in yellow and scarlet. The letters G.P.S. signify "Garrison Military Police."

The **Service Bomber** (295) in khaki is a product of modern warfare. His badge (which must not be confused with the grenade in gilt and in khaki worsted worn by numerous regiments) signifies that the wearer belongs to a special section of a battalion who have been through a course of training in the art of throwing the hand-grenades or "bombs," which together with steel helmets and breastplates, are such an extraordinary revival of earlier methods of warfare.

Another recent development in identification badges, which has probably proved more puzzling than any other, is the **Battalion Recognition Mark** (296), a patch of cloth in endless variety of colour and shape, which has been introduced to enable men of a battalion to recognise and to be recognised by their units. This mark is worn in various positions.

The **Imperial Service Badge** (297) was issued at the commencement of the present war to such Territorials as volunteered for service abroad.

## MISCELLANEOUS BADGES.

**Special Constables** (299) of the Metropolitan Police District wear badges in bronze, as shown. Other designs have been adopted by the City of London and the various County and Local Authorities.

The "Derby Scheme" **Armlet** (298) is too familiar to need description, but the one for the **Navy** (300), consisting of a red anchor on a blue ground, is not so frequently seen.

The Proficiency Badge of the V.T.O. (302) is worn by members who have attended forty drills, and have passed certain shooting tests. County Commissioners, District Commissioners and Assistant Commissioners of the Boy Scouts' Association (304) wear a hat-badge on the left side with a short purple plume, as shown. The District Scoutmaster has a white plume, while Scoutmasters and Honorary Scoutmasters (305) wear a green plume, and Assistant Scoutmasters (306) one in red.

Badges (307 and 308) have been issued by Government Authority to those engaged on Munitions Work, a distinction being made between those working directly under Government and those who are working on contracts for the Government.

### THE BRITISH RED CROSS SOCIETY.

The dark blue uniform as worn at home is the one most frequently seen (310-323). The personnel of all ranks serving under the Joint War Committee of the Order of St. John and the British Red Cross Society, when on active service abroad, wear khaki.

The khaki Army Service pattern cap is worn by all ranks, with the Joint War Committee's Badge (a Red Cross on white enamel ground). The badges of rank similar to those of the blue uniform (315-319) are worn on the cuff, the badge of the Red Cross or St. John appearing above. The bronze badge of the Joint War Committee is worn on the coat lapels, while with the Great Coat the Committee's Brassard is worn on the left arm.

### INDEX TO ILLUSTRATIONS.

The following abbreviations are used:—*Assist.* = Assistant; *G.C.* = Great Coat; *Lieut.* = Lieutenant; *N.* = Navy; *Q.M.* = Quartermaster; *Regt.* = Regiment; *R.M.* = Royal Marines; *R.N.D.* = Royal Naval Division; *R.N.R.* = Royal Naval Reserve; *R.N.V.R.* = Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve.

	No.		No.
Admiral of Fleet, Flag, Turkish.....	175	Army Service Corps, Facings.....	226
Admiral of Fleet, Shoulder-strap....	1	Army Veterinary Corps, Facings....	235
Admiral, Shoulder-strap.....	2	Artificer Engineer, N., Shoulder-strap	20
Admiral's Flag, Austria-Hungary.....	169	Assist. Engineer, R.N.R., Cuff.....	64
Admiral's Flag, British.....	126	Assist. Engineer, R.N.R., Shoulder-	
Admiral's Flag, French.....	133	strap.....	76
Admiral's Flag, German.....	164	Assist. Paymaster, N., Shoulder-strap	30
Admiral's Flag, Italian.....	141	Assist. Paymaster, N., Shoulder-strap,	
Admiral's Flag, Japanese.....	153	under 4 years' seniority.....	31
Admiral's Flag, Russian.....	149	Assist. Paymaster, R.N.R., Cuff, over	
Admiral's Flag, Turkish.....	176	4 years' seniority.....	67
Admiralty Flag, British.....	125	Assist. Paymaster, R.N.R., Cuff, under	
Aeroplane Marks, Austrian.....	120	4 years' seniority.....	68
Aeroplane Marks, Belgian.....	117	Assist. Paymaster, R.N.R., Shoulder-	
Aeroplane Marks, British.....	116	strap, over 4 years' seniority.....	79
Aeroplane Marks, French.....	117	Assist. Paymaster, R.N.R., Shoulder-	
Aeroplane Marks, German.....	120	strap, under 4 years' seniority.....	80
Aeroplane Marks, Italian.....	118	Assist. Paymaster, R.N.V.R., Cuff,	
Aeroplane Marks, Russian.....	119	over 4 years' seniority.....	91
Aeroplane Marks, Turkish.....	121	Assist. Paymaster, R.N.V.R., Cuff,	
Ammunition Pouch.....	192	under 4 years' seniority.....	92
Army Ordnance Corps, Facings.....	225	Assist. Paymaster, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-	
Army Pay Corps, Facings.....	236	strap, over 4 years' seniority.....	103

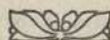
	No.		No.
Assist. Paymaster, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap, under 4 years' seniority	104	Commander, R.N.R., Shoulder-strap	70
Assist. Provost-Marshal	295	Commander, R.N.V.R., Cuff	82
Assist. Scoutmaster, Cap Badge	506	Commander, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap	94
Australia, Army Medical Corps	273	Commodore, 1st Class, Shoulder-strap	5
Australia, General Service	272	Commodore, 2nd Class, Shoulder-strap	6
Battalion Recognition Mark	296	Commodore's Flag, Austria-Hungary	172
Bedfordshire Regt., Facings	219	Commodore's Flag, British	189
Blue Ensign, British	123	Commodore's Flag, German	167
Blue Pennant, British	139	Commodore's Flag, Italian	145
Border Regt., Cap Badge	244	Commodore's Flag, Japanese	168
Border Regt., Facings	222	Commodore's Flag, Turkish	179
Boatswain, N., Shoulder-strap	12	Connaught Rangers, Facings	220
Boy Scouts' Association	304-306	Corporal, R.M.	190
Boy Scouts' Commissioner, Cap Badge	304	Corps of Military Police, G.C. Shoulder-strap	203
British Red Cross Soc., Assist. County Director	311	Deputy Surg.-Gen., N., Shoulder-strap	209
British Red Cross Soc., Cap	310	"Derby Scheme" Armet, Army	298
British Red Cross Soc., Command. 315 & 320	311	"Derby Scheme" Armet, N.	300
British Red Cross Soc., County Direct.	311	Devonshire Regt., Facings	220
British Red Cross Soc., Emblem	313	Dorset Regts., Facings	220
British Red Cross Soc., Lady Sup'd't	317	1st Dragoon Guards, Facings	218
British Red Cross Soc., Med'l Officer 316 & 321	317	2nd Dragoon Guards, Facings	221
British Red Cross Soc., Other Ranks 314, 322	318	3rd Dragoon Guards, Facings	222
British Red Cross Soc., Pharmacist	318	4th Dragoon Guards, Facings	218
British Red Cross Soc., Q.M., Cuff	317	5th Dragoon Guards, Facings	220
British Red Cross Soc., Section Leader	319	6th Dragoon Guards, Facings	226
British Red Cross Soc., Shoulder-strap	312	7th Dragoon Guards, Facings	203
British Red Cross Soc., Trained Nurse	323	Dragoon Guards, G.C. Shoulder-strap	233
Buttons, Officers of Flag Rank, N.	41	1st Dragoons, Facings	218
Buttons, Officers, R.N.A.S.	43	2nd Dragoons, Facings	218
Buttons, Officers, R.N.R.	44	6th Dragoons, Facings	222
Buttons, Officers, R.N.V.R.	45	Dragoons, G.C. Shoulder-strap	203
Buttons, Officers under Flag Rank, N.	42	Duke of Cornwall's L.I., Facings	219
Cameron Highlanders, Canadian	270	Durham L.I., Facings	220
Cameron Highlanders, Facings	218	East Kent Regt., Facings	221
Cameronians, Scottish Rifles	245	East Lancs. Regt., Facings	219
Canada, Army Service Corps	267	East Surrey Regt., Facings	219
Canada, General Service	262	East Yorks. Regt., Facings	219
Canada, 12th Infantry Batt.	265	Engineer Captain, N., Shoulder-strap	15
Canada, Mounted Rifles	264	Engineer Commander, N., "	16
Canada, Royal Montreal Regt.	265	Engineer Lieut.-Commander, N., "	17
Canada, Western Cavalry	266	Engineer Lieut., N., Shoulder-strap	18
Canadian Engineers	268	Engineer Rear-Admiral Shoulder-strap	14
Captain, N., Shoulder-strap	7	Engineer, R.N.R., Cuff	63
Captain, Scottish Regts., Cuff	241	Engineer, R.N.R., Shoulder-strap	75
Captain, R.M., Shoulder-strap	181	Engineer Sub-Lieut., N., "	19
Captain, R.N.D., Cuff	46	Engineer Vice-Admiral, Shoulder-strap	13
Captain, R.N.D., Shoulder-strap	47	Ensign and Jack, Austria-Hungary	168
Captain, R.N.R., Cuff	57	Ensign and Jack, French	134
Captain, R.N.R., Shoulder-strap	69	Ensign and Jack, Turkish	174
Captain, R.N.V.R., Cuff	81	Ensign, German	161
Captain, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap	93	Ensign, Italian	140
Captain's Flag, French	137	Ensign, Japanese	154
Carpenter-Lieut., N., Shoulder-strap, of 8 years' seniority	35	Ensign, Russian	147
Carpenter-Lieut., N., Shoulder-strap, under 8 years' seniority	36	Essex Regt., Facings	219
Cheshire Regt., Facings	221	Field Marshal, Gorget Patch	194
Chief Armourer, R.N.A.S.	113	"Flash" of Welsh Fusiliers	201
Chief Boatswain, N., Shoulder-strap	11	Fleet Paymaster, Shoulder-strap	28
Chief Gunner, N., Shoulder-strap	11	Fleet Surgeon, Shoulder-strap	24
City of London Regt., Facings	218	Flight-Commander, R.N.A.S., Shoulder-strap	100
Coldstream Guards, Facings	218	Flight-Lieut., R.N.A.S., Shoulder- strap	108
Colonel, Scottish Regts., Cuff	238	Flight-Sub-Lieut., R.N.A.S., Shoulder- strap	109
Commander, N., Shoulder-strap	8	General Officer, Cap	193
Commander, R.N.D., Cuff	48	General Officer, Gorget Patch	194
Commander, R.N.D., Shoulder-strap	49	General Officer on H.Q. Staff, Gorget Patch	205
Commander, R.N.R., Cuff	58		

	No.		No.
Gloucestershire Regt., Cap Badge	245	Major, Scottish Regts., Cuff	240
Gloucestershire Regt., Facings	219	Manchester Regt., Facings	219
Grenadier Guards, Facings	218	Mate, N., Shoulder-strap	11
Gordon Highlanders, Cap Badge	247	Medical Director-Gen., N., Shoulder-strap	21
Gordon Highlanders, Facings	222	Middlesex Regt., Facings	222
Gunner, N., Shoulder-strap	12	Midshipman, N.	37
Hampshire Regt., Facings	222	Midshipman, R.N.R.	39
Highland L.I., Facings	221	Midshipman, R.N.V.R.	40
Highland Regts., G.C. Shoulder-strap	207	Military Police Cap and Brassard	294
3rd Hussars, Facings	229	Minister of Marines Flag, Turkish	173
4th Hussars, Facings	227	Motor Machine Gun Service	289
7th Hussars, Facings	227	Munition Workers' Badge, under Contractors	308
8th Hussars, Facings	227	Munition Workers' Badge, under Govt.	307
10th Hussars, Facings	227	Naval Cadet	38
13th Hussars, Facings	228	Naval Instructor, 15 years' seniority, Shoulder-strap	32
18th Hussars, Facings	226	Naval Instructor, 8 years' seniority, Shoulder-strap	33
19th Hussars, Facings	226	Naval Instructor, under 8 years' seniority, Shoulder-strap	33
20th Hussars, Facings	226	Naval Reserve Flag, German	163
Hussars, G.C. Shoulder-strap	208	Newfoundland General Service	271
Imperial Service Badge	297	New Zealand, Canterbury Regt.	232
Infantry of the Line, G.C. Shoulder-strap	207	New Zealand, General Service	280 & 231
Irish Guards, Facings	218	New Zealand, 4th N.Z.R. Regt.	284
Jack and Merchant, Japanese	155	New Zealand, Taranaki Rifles	283
Jack, Italian	142	New Zealand, Waikato Regt.	285
Jack, German	162	Norfolk Regt., Facings	222
Jack, Russian	148	Northamptonshire Regt., Cap Badge	251
King's Own Scot. Borderers, Facings	218	Northamptonshire Regt., Facings	219
King's Royal Rifle Corps, Facings	232	North Staffs. Regt., Facings	219
Lancashire Fusiliers, Cap Badge	248	Northumberland Fusiliers, Facings	220
Lancashire Fusiliers, Facings	219	Notts. and Derbyshire Regt.	252
Lance-Corporal, R.M.	191	Notts. and Derbyshire Regt. Facings	220
5th Lancers, Facings	225	Officer Comm. Torpedo Div., Japanese	160
9th Lancers, Facings	225	Oxford and Bucks. L.I., Facings	219
12th Lancers, Facings	225	Paymaster-in-Chief, N., Shoulder-strap	27
16th Lancers, Facings	218	Paymaster, N., Shoulder-strap	29
17th Lancers, Facings	226	Paymaster, R.N.R., Cuff	66
21st Lancers, Facings	230	Paymaster, R.N.R., Shoulder-strap	78
Lancers, G.C. Shoulder-strap	203	Paymaster, R.N.V.R., Cuff	90
Leicestershire Regt., Facings	219	Paymaster, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap	102
Leinster Regt., Facings	218	Pennant, French	139
Leinster Regt., Cap Badge	249	Physical Training Instructor, R.N.A.S.	115
Lieut.-Colonel, Scottish Regts., Cuff	239	Provost-Marshal	292
Lieut.-Command., N., Shoulder-strap	9	Q.M.-Sergt. Instruct. of Gunnery, R.M.	186
Lieut.-Command., R.N.D., Cuff	50	Q.M.-Sergt. Instruct. of Infantry, R.M.	185
Lieut.-Command., R.N.D., Shoulder-strap	51	Q.M.-Sergt. Instruct. of Musketry, R.M.	187
Lieut.-Command., R.N.R., Cuff	59	Q.M.-Sergt. Instructor of Physical Training, R.M.	188
Lieut.-Command., R.N.R., Shoulder-strap	71	Railway Worker's Badge	309
Lieut.-Command., R.N.V.R., Cuff	83	Rear-Admiral's Flag, Austria-Hungary	171
Lieut.-Command., R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap	95	Rear-Admiral's Flag, British	123
Lieutenant, N. Shoulder-strap	10	Rear-Admiral's Flag, French	136
Lieutenant, R.M., Shoulder-strap	182	Rear-Admiral's Flag, German	166
Lieutenant, R.N.D., Cuff	52	Rear-Admiral's Flag, Italian	144
Lieutenant, R.N.D., Shoulder-strap	53	Rear-Admiral's Flag, Japanese	157
Lieutenant, R.N.R., Cuff	60	Rear-Admiral's Flag, Russian	151
Lieutenant, R.N.R., Shoulder-strap	72	Rear-Admiral's Flag, Turkish	178
Lieutenant, R.N.V.R., Cuff	84	Rear-Admiral, Shoulder-strap	4
Lieutenant, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap	96	Red Pennant, British	131
Lieutenant, Scottish Regts., Cuff	242	Rifle Brigade, Facings	233
1st Life Guards, Facings	218	Rifle Regiments, G.C. Shoulder-strap	208
2nd Life Guards, Facings	218	Royal Army Medical Corps, Facings	234
Lincolnshire Regt., Facings	219	Royal Artillery, Facings	225
Liverpool Regt., Facings	218	Royal Artillery, G.C. Shoulder-strap	204
Loyal N. Lanca. Regt., Facings	219	Royal Berks., Facings	218
Machine Gunner	290		
Major, R.M., Shoulder-strap	180		

	No.		No.
Royal Dublin Fusiliers, Facings	218	Staff Paymaster, R.N.V.R., Cuff	90
Royal Engineers, Facings	218	Staff Paymaster, R.N.V.R., Shoulder- strap	102
Royal Engineers, Facings, Staff	237	Staff Surgeon, N., Shoulder-strap	25
Royal Engineers, G.C. Shoulder-strap	206	Staff Surgeon, R.N.V.R., Cuff	87
Royal Engineers, " " (Staff)	205	Staff Surgeon, R.N.V.R., Shoulder- strap	99
Royal Flying Corps, Cap Badge	286	Stretcher Bearer	268
Royal Flying Corps, Qualified Observ.	287	Sub-Lieut., N., Shoulder-strap	11
Royal Highlanders, Facings	218	Sub-Lieut., R.N.D., Cuff	54
Royal Horseguards, Facings	225	Sub-Lieut., R.N.D., Shoulder-strap	55
Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, Facings	218	Sub-Lieut., R.N.R., attached R.N.A.S.	110
Royal Irish Fusiliers, Facings	218	Shoulder-strap	61
Royal Irish Regt., Facings	218	Sub-Lieut., R.N.R., Cuff	73
Royal Irish Rifles, Facings	231	Sub-Lieut., R.N.R., Shoulder-strap	112
Royal Lancaster Regt., Facings	218	Sub-Lieut., R.N.V.R., attached R.N.A.S.	111
Royal Marine Artillery, Facings	225	Shoulder-strap, earlier pattern	85
Royal Marine L.I., Facings	218	Sub-Lieut., R.N.V.R., Cuff	86
Royal Munster Fusiliers, Cap Badge	250	Sub-Lieut., R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap	97
Royal Munster Fusiliers, Facings	218	Sub-Lieut., R.N.V.R., earlier pattern	63
R.N.B., on Shore Duty, Cuff	56	Suffolk Regt., Cap Badge	257
Royal Scots, Facings	218	Suffolk Regt., Facings	222
Royal Scots Fusiliers, Facings	218	Surgeon, N., Shoulder-strap	26
Royal Sussex Regt., Facings	218	Surgeon, R.N.V.R., Cuff	88
Royal Warwickshire Regt., Facings	218	Surgeon-General, N., Shoulder-strap	22
Royal Welsh Fusiliers, Facings	218	Surgeon-Probationer, R.N.V.R., Cuff	89
Royal West Kent Regt., Facings	253	Surgeon-Probationer, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap	101
Royal West Kent Regt., Cap Badge	218	Surgeon, R.N.V.R., Shoulder-strap	100
Royal West Surrey, Facings	218	Sword Frog	192
" Sam Browne " Belt	102	Telegraphist, R.N.A.S.	114
Scots Guards, Facings	213	Union Jack	124
Scottish Regts., G.C. Shoulder-strap	207	Vice-Admiral's Flag, Austria-Hungary	170
Scottish Rifles, Facings	231	Vice-Admiral's Flag, British	127
Scoutmaster, Cap Badge	305	Vice-Admiral's Flag, French	125
Seaforth Highlanders, Facings	221	Vice-Admiral's Flag, German	165
Second Lieut., R.M., Shoulder-strap	183	Vice-Admiral's Flag, Italian	143
Second Lieut., Scottish Regts., Cuff	243	Vice-Admiral's Flag, Japanese	156
Senior Engineer, R.N.R., Cuff	62	Vice-Admiral's Flag, Russian	150
Senior Engineer, R.N.R., Shoulder- strap	74	Vice-Admiral's Flag, Turkish	177
Senior Officers' Flag, French	138	Vice-Admiral, Shoulder-strap	3
Senior Officers' Flag, Italian	146	Volunteer Training Corps	301-303
Senior Officers' Flag, Japanese	159	V.T.C., Brassard	303
Senior Officers' Flag, Russian	152	V.T.C., Mark-man's Badge	301
Sergeant, R.M.	189	V.T.C., Proficiency Badge	302
Sergeant-Major, R.M.	184	Warrant Engineer, R.N.R., Cuff, 10 years' seniority	65
Service Bomber	295	Warrant Engineer, R.N.R., Shoulder- strap	77
Shropshire L.I., Facings	218	Welsh Fusiliers, Royal, Cap Badge	253
Shropshire L.I., The King's, Cap Badge	254	Welsh Guards, Cap Badge	259
Somerset L.I., Facings	218	Welsh Regt., Facings	219
South Africa, Artillery	275	West Riding Regt., Facings	224
South Africa, General Service	274	West Yorkshire Regt., Facings	221
South Africa, Service Corps	277	West Yorkshire Regt., Cap Badge	260
South Africa, South African Police	278	White Ensign, British	132
South Africa, Medical Corps	276	White Pennant, British	261
South Africa, Mounted Rifles	278	Wiltshire Regt., Cap Badge	221
South Lancashire Regt., Cap Badge	255	Wiltshire Regt., Facings	105
South Lancashire Regt., Facings	219	Wing-Capt., R.N.A.S., Shoulder-strap	106
South Staffordshire Regt., Cap Badge	256	Wing-Commander, R.N.A.S., " "	269
South Staffordshire Regt., Facings	219	96th Winnipeg Rifles	219
South Wales Borderers, Facings	220	Worcestershire Regt., Facings	219
Special Constable's Badge	299	York and Lancaster Regt., Facings	218
Squadron-Commander, R.N.A.S., Shoulder-strap	107	Yorkshire L.I., Facings	218
Staff Officer, Cap	195	Yorkshire Regt., Facings	220
Staff Officer, Gorget Patch	197		
Staff Officers, G.C. Shoulder-strap	202		
Staff Paymaster, N., Shoulder-strap	29		
Staff Paymaster, R.N.R., Cuff	66		
Staff Paymaster, R.N.R., Shoulder- strap	78		

# THE WORLD'S FLAGS AT A GLANCE

WITH DESCRIPTIVE LETTERPRESS



## CONTENTS

	Text. Page	Illus- trations. Page
The Origin of Flags ... ..	2	—
The Various Forms of Flags ... ..	3-4	—
The Union Jack and its Origin ... ..	4-5	9
Flags of Great Britain and Ireland ... ..	4-6	10
British Flags: Departmental, etc....	6-7	11-13
Flags of Canada ... ..	7	14
Flags of Australasia, South Africa & India	7-8	15
Flags of the Britons Overseas ... ..	7-8	16-18
Flags of British Protectorates ... ..	37	19
Flags of European Countries ... ..	37-40	20-22
Flags of Asia, Africa and America ... ..	40	23
Flags of America ... ..	40	24
Code Signal Flags ... ..	41	25
Pilot Flags ... ..	41	25
Admirals' Flags ... ..	41	26
House Flags and Funnels (British) ... ..	41	27-30
House Flags and Funnels (Foreign) ... ..	41	31
Yacht Club Flags ... ..	41	32-33
Boy Scouts' Flags ... ..	42	34-35
Obsolete Flags ... ..	42	36
Index ... ..	43-45	—
Military Flags ... ..	43	46

LONDON

GEORGE PHILIP & SON, Ltd., 32 Fleet Street, E.C.

Liverpool: PHILIP, SON & NEPHEW, Ltd., 20 Church Street.

## THE ORIGIN OF FLAGS.

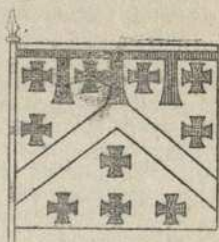
---

From the earliest times the use of a standard or flag has been general as the special symbol of a leader or body of men in military expeditions, or as an emblem of sovereignty. Egyptian standards consisted of sacred emblems, frequently ornamented with streamers, borne on the end of staves. Indian armies carried large flags emblazoned with the dragon, and the Assyrian flags bore as emblem the dove. Persian standards consisted of a flag at the end of a lance, bearing the representation of an eagle or of the sun. The Cities of Greece each had a distinctive emblem emblazoned on their standards: that of Athens was the owl, the sacred bird of Pallas Athenæ; of Thebes the Sphinx; of Sparta, Hercules or Castor and Pollux. The twelve tribes of Israel used distinctive flags. "God will set up our banners" (Psalms xx. 5) is one of many references to flags and banners in the Bible. The early Roman military standards or *signa* were representations of animals, as the eagle, wolf, boar or minotaur; in later times the eagle alone was used as the *signum* of a legion. The *manipulus* became the emblem of the *manipulus*, a subdivision of the legion; and the *vexillum*—a square of cloth attached crossways to the end of a lance—the cavalry flag. The *labarum* or imperial standard of the later Empire, was of purple silk embroidered in gold, and was frequently attached to the side of a staff after the manner of the modern flag. Early mediæval flags generally bore religious emblems. Thus the red cross of St. George was the early national standard of England, the blue *Chape* [or hood] *de St. Martin*, of the early French Kings, and later the oriflamme, the banner of St. Denis, a five-pointed red silk flag, with silken tassels of green suspended from a cross-piece; while the sacred crosses of the patron saints of England, Scotland and Ireland, combined in the Union Jack, still form the British national flag.

## THE VARIOUS FORMS OF FLAGS.

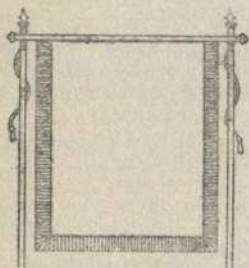
**Banner.**—The Banner was originally square in form, and was borne by kings, princes, dukes and other nobles down to the rank of "bannerets."

It displayed the owner's coat-of-arms, which covered the entire surface, and varied in size from 3 feet to 6 feet square, according to the rank of the noble. The "Knight Banneret" ranked higher than the ordinary Knight, and was only created on the battle-field by the Sovereign or commanding general by tearing off the end of the knight's pennon and thereby converting it into a square flag or banner.

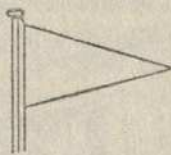


EARLY FORM OF BANNER.

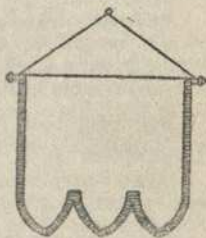
The term banner, as used to-day, is generally applied to a large flag attached to a crosspiece, which is supported between two poles, and usually carried in processions.



BANNER OF TO-DAY.



BURGEE.



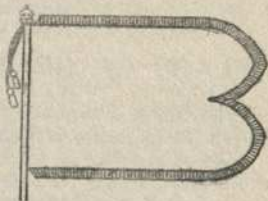
GONFALON.

**Burgee.**—The Burgee is a triangular flag (sometimes swallow-tailed) usually flown at the masthead of yachts and merchant vessels as a distinguishing mark of club or ownership.

**Ensign.**—An Ensign is, correctly speaking, the national flag of a country adapted for use on board ship.

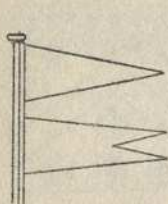
**Gonfalon.**—Originally a small pennon hanging from the head of a knight's lance, it developed into a flag with streamered end suspended from a crosspiece, a form much in use by princes and magnates of the mediæval Italian States, some of whom took the title of "Gonfaloniers."

**Guidon.**—The Guidon (from the old French *guyd-homme*) was originally carried by cavalry leaders and served as a rallying-point in battle. It was from 2½ to 3 yards in length, with corners rounded off and slit in the fly, and bore its owner's crest and motto. Its form still survives in the ceremonial colours of the British Dragoon regiments, whose battle honours are inscribed upon it.

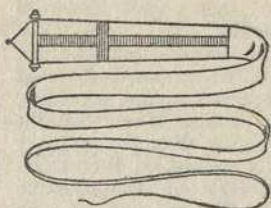


GUIDON.

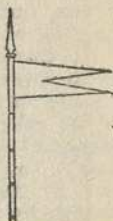
**Jack.**—The "Jack" is, correctly speaking, a small flag used for signalling; generally to indicate that a ship is in need of a pilot.



PENNANTS.



WARSHIP'S PENNANT.



LANCE PENNON.

**Pennant, Pendant or Streamer** is a long and narrow triangular flag, sometimes swallow-tailed. The pennant of a British warship is a strip of bunting, 60 feet long by  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide, flown at the masthead to signify that the ship is in commission.

**Pennon.**—The Pennon was originally a flag two-and-a-half yards long, either pointed or forked at the end, and was borne by a "Knight-simple," who ranked below the "Knight-banneret." Much reduced in size, it has been adopted by our lancer regiments of to-day.

**Pennoncelle or Penselle** was a diminutive form of Pennon, about a foot in length, carried by Esquires.

**Standard.**—In its earlier form as a flag the Standard was long and tapering with fringed or bordered edges and split rounded ends. It generally bore its possessor's badge and motto, and varied in size according to his rank. Too large to be carried into battle,



EARLY FORM OF STANDARD.

it was generally used to mark the actual position of its owner on ceremonial occasions. The term Standard now correctly means the personal flag of the ruler of any State.

## FLAGS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

The Union Flag (3 & 7), commonly, but incorrectly, known as the Union Jack, is the national flag of the United Kingdom.

The oldest flag of England was the red cross of St. George on a white ground (1). It dates from crusading days, its red cross was the badge of the Crusaders. The red cross flag is now flown as the

Admiral's flag marking the flagship of a British fleet. The red cross flag also forms the banner of the City of London (30), with a red sword, the badge of the City's patron, St. Paul, in the upper quarter nearest the staff. The explanation that this sword represents "the dagger with which Sir William Walworth slew the rebel Wat Tyler" is unhistorical. The device appears on the City seal at a much earlier date.

Shortly after the accession of James I. as King of England the flag of Great Britain was formed by combining the Cross of St. George on a white ground with the old Scottish banner, the white St. Andrew's cross on a ground of blue (2). This combination (4) was the British flag until 1801, when on the Union with Ireland, the red saltire or X-shaped cross from the arms of the Irish Geraldines (5) was added to the older Union flag to represent Ireland. This is often called St. Patrick's Cross, but there is no historical warrant for the name.

The Union flag is flown from forts and public buildings, and at one of the masts of a warship, and when flown from a small flagstaff at the ship's bow, it signifies that the vessel is at anchor, and is known as the "anchor flag." In addition, it is embodied in many other flags for special purposes, or flown with various devices added to it.

The Royal Standard (6).—Edward III. was the first English Sovereign to adopt a personal flag. The Royal Standard of to-day, bearing the royal coat-of-arms (the three lions passant of England, the lion rampant of Scotland and the Irish harp), is often erroneously described as the British flag, and is flown on occasions of ceremony by private persons from their houses; but it is really the personal flag of the King, and no one else has a right to display it. Properly it is only hoisted from the palace where the Sovereign is in residence, from the royal yacht or a ship of war when he is actually on board, or from the flagstaff of a camp or parade ground when he is present.

The White Ensign (8), with St. George's red cross on a white ground, and the "Union Jack" in the upper part of the hoist, is the flag of the Royal Navy and the Royal Yacht Squadron.

Until 1864, three ensigns, the white, the red, and the blue, were in use in the Royal Navy, as for more than 200 years English fleets were organised in three divisions, each with its distinctive ensign, hence the obsolete terms, Admiral of the White, of the Red, or the Blue.

The Blue Ensign (9) is flown by ships whose Commander, and a certain number of whose crew, belong to the Royal Naval Reserve, and by liners registered as auxiliary Cruisers.

Some Yacht Clubs have also the right to use it.

The Red Ensign (10) is often mistakenly regarded as the National flag, but it is, strictly speaking, the flag of the Mercantile Marine, and should not be displayed on shore.

The Scottish Standard (11) was borne by the Kings of Scotland for many generations before the accession of James VI. of Scotland as James I. of England, when, as already noted, it became part of the new Standard. Great jealousy was aroused at the fact that it did not appear in the *first* quarter of the flag, being ousted from the place of honour by the lions and lilies of England of that day.

The Irish Standard (12), sometimes represented with a *green* ground, though blue is heraldically correct, displays what is believed to be a representation of the harp of Brian Boru, Ireland's most celebrated King. Prior to the adoption of this device, three crowns on a blue field would appear to have formed the first Irish Standard.

Wales.—Wales, strangely enough, can hardly be said to possess a National flag of its own, although recently efforts have been made to choose a device which would satisfy the Principality's aspirations. It has frequently been claimed that the fourth quarter of the Royal Standard should display either the "Lions of Llewellyn" (13) or the "Red Dragon of Cadwallader," as it is one of these two devices which is now flown on national or ceremonial occasions.

The Isle of Man and Channel Islands.—The arms of the Isle of Man (15) sometimes displayed in flag form, consist of the well-known and effective device of three conjoined legs, with the motto, "*Quocumque jeceris, stabit*," ("However it is thrown, it stands"). This device also appears in the arms of Sicily.

Jersey (14) and Guernsey (16) are content with the three lions of England, the latter ornamented with a spray of foliage.

---

### BRITISH FLAGS: DEPARTMENTAL, ETC.

The Prince of Wales, the Duke of Connaught, and Prince Arthur of Connaught are all entitled to Standards of their own, which are slight variants from the Royal Standard. Excepting Queen Alexandra, who has adopted as a personal flag one combining the arms of Britain and Denmark, all the other members of the Royal Family fly the Royal Standard with a white border, as shown in *Fig. 17*.

The Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, Lords Lieutenant of the various Counties, and H.M. Diplomatic Servants (Ministers Plenipotentiary and Chargés d'Affaires), as well as H.M. Consular Officers ashore, all fly the Union Jack by virtue of their office, but the special distinguishing charge in the centre of the flag varies in each case (18-21).

Consular Officers *afloat* fly the Blue Ensign (22) at the bow of the vessel on which they are embarked officially.

The Admiralty Flag (23) is hoisted on vessels when Lords of the Admiralty are on board, also at the foremast head on any Royal Yacht when His Majesty is embarked.

The Ensign, with distinguishing embellishments, is used by various Government Departments, such as the War Office (25-27), Post Office (28), Board of Trade (29), and Customs (31); the Customs Commissioners, however, sport a white flag, upon which appears the well-known heraldic device of a portcullis, surmounted by a crown (32). The Port of London Authority (33) has a flag upon which is displayed the Cross of St. George, while in the centre St. Paul is shown emerging from the Tower of London.

The Royal Mail Flag (37), not to be confused with that of the Royal Mail Steam Packet Company (357), is the flag flown at the masthead by all liners carrying His Majesty's Mails overseas.

The world-wide ramifications of **Lloyds** (38-39) are too well known to necessitate more than a passing reference.

The **Cinque Ports Flag** (40) is the second form which this relic of by-gone splendour has taken. The earlier device consisted of three demi-lions and ships' poops only.

The **Mastership of Trinity House** (41) is an honorific post usually held by some exalted personage, and the flag attached to the office is suitably ornate and impressive.

The duties of the Corporation of **Trinity House** (42) as a whole, consist of examining, licensing, and regulating pilots, the erecting of beacons and lighthouses, and the buoying of rivers and channels round the English coast. Similar duties in other parts of the British Isles fall to the **Board of Northern Lights** (43-44) and the **Irish Lights Office** (45-46).

---

### FLAGS OF THE BRITONS OVERSEAS.

Our Dominions and Colonies, together with India, all fly the British flag, or flags, in some modified form, this modification consisting usually (Australia, New Zealand and India are the only exception) of the addition of an approved Badge, emblazoned on the "fly" of the blue or red Ensign (*see* 47, Dominion of Canada, for position).

The **Blue Ensign** bearing the Badge is flown by all vessels in the Service of the Government of the Dominion or Colony.

The **Red Ensign** bearing the Badge is flown by merchant vessels belonging to Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa.

In *Figs.* 63-112 the Badges only are shown, so as to avoid repetition of the Ensign and to allow of the distinctive designs being on a larger scale.

The **Union Jack**, with the Badge emblazoned in centre on a white shield and surrounded by a green garland is flown by Governors and Lieutenant-Governors when afloat. Australia and New Zealand have special badges (68 and 95) for this purpose.

---

**Canada.**—The Arms of Canada appearing on the Dominion flag (47) will be found to consist of those of Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick combined, and date from 1869. It is owing to this fact that the other Provinces find no place there; their constitution as such being subsequent to that date.

**Australia.**—The Commonwealth (58) has adopted for its badge the Southern Cross, after some regulation and readjustment of the constellation's actual outline, an outline with which New Zealand has taken still further liberties. The same device reappears in the Arms of the State of Victoria (59), while the Black Swan of Western Australia (62) recalls the early days of the Swan River Settlement, and South Australia displays the indigenous white-backed or piping-crow (61).

**Union of South Africa** (64).—This is one of the "youngest" of our flags, the Arms of the Union being granted by Royal Warrant as recently as 1910. The Cape of Good Hope is represented by the Female Figure supporting the Anchor, Natal by the two Wildebeesten,

the Orange Free State by an Orange Tree, while a Trek Waggon recalls the great "trek" which led to the settlement of the Transvaal.

New Zealand (65) affects the "Southern Cross" in a still more conventionalised form than Australia. When appearing on the *blue* Ensign, it should be noted that the stars are red with a white outline.

India (66-67)—In both the flags of India given, the "Star of India" figures with its well-known motto, "Heaven's Light our Guide."

The Badges of the other Britons Overseas tell many an interesting story, and although in some instances there is much to be wished for from an heraldic point of view, they aim generally at being "descriptive," and in some instances are really artistic.

Of these, the Full-rigged Ship of British Guiana (73) is a good example, and it is worth noting that a ship of sorts figures in no fewer than 14 Badges of the Britons Overseas, as befits the people of an Empire that rules the waves. A Barque appears in the Arms of British Honduras (74), with implements of forestry, representative of the colony's resources, and an unattached Union Jack to help out a somewhat amateurish effort. Ceylon (78) has a Badge, truly oriental in design and colour, introducing an Elephant and a Buddhist Temple. Fiji (81) provides the only instance of a motto in a native language: "*Rere vaka na Kalou ka doko na Tui*" ("Fear God and Honour the King"), and it is a pity that its display of Native Plants, Birds, Weapons and a Canoe is spoilt by the intrusion of the exotic Lion, holding a Cocoa Pod between its forepaws. Gibraltar (83), the Key of the Mediterranean, is appropriately enough represented by the Castle and Key, with the motto, "*Montis Insignia Calpis*" ("The Trophies of the Rock of Gibraltar"), and it may be noted here that Mauritius (92), whose Dodo as a supporter is interesting, lays claim to a similar guardianship over the Indian Ocean, ("Star and Key of the Indian Ocean") with hardly as much justification.

Hong Kong (87), where East and West meet in commercial intercourse, symbolises this fact in her Badge, where a Chinese merchant is greeting a top-hatted and frock-coated European, and a Full-rigged Ship and Junk lie side by side.

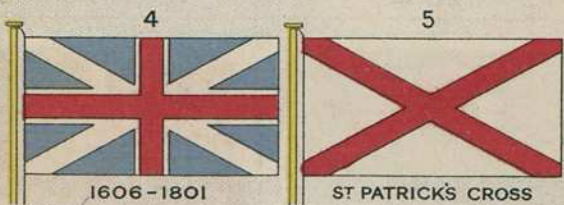
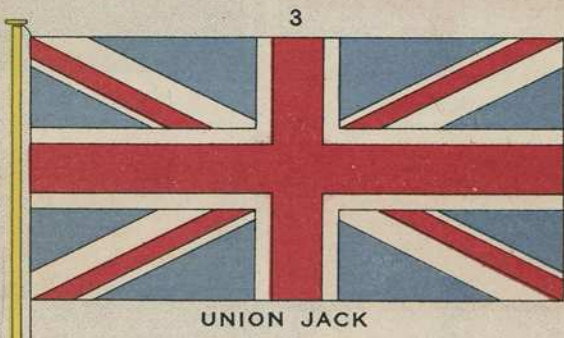
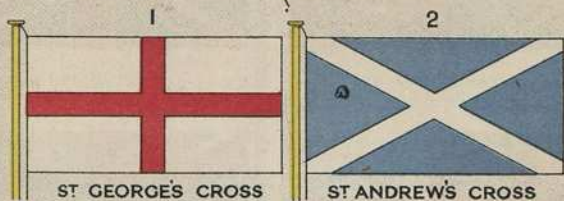
The Leeward Islands (90) possess a quaint Badge, designed by Sir Benjamin Pine, their first governor, who is evidently indicated by a large pine-apple in the middle foreground, with three smaller ones to represent his family. It also displays a Full-rigged Ship close to the shore, while in the distance (perhaps as a tribute to the clearness of the atmosphere) a Barque appears fully twice its size.

The Badge of Newfoundland (93), our oldest colony, would appear to represent Mercury introducing a sailor to Britannia, with the remark, "These gifts I bear to you." The allusion is lost in mystery.

Somaliland (104) sports the head and shoulders of a Koodoo in effective style, in marked contrast to the severely heraldic but equally striking Badge of the Straits Settlements (107).

The salt-raking industry of Turks and Caicos Islands (109) is pictured in their Coat-of-Arms, while the zoological element again comes to the front in the Badge of Wei-hai-Wei (110).

# THE UNION JACK & ITS ORIGIN



ENGLAND

WILL

EXPECTS

DO

THAT

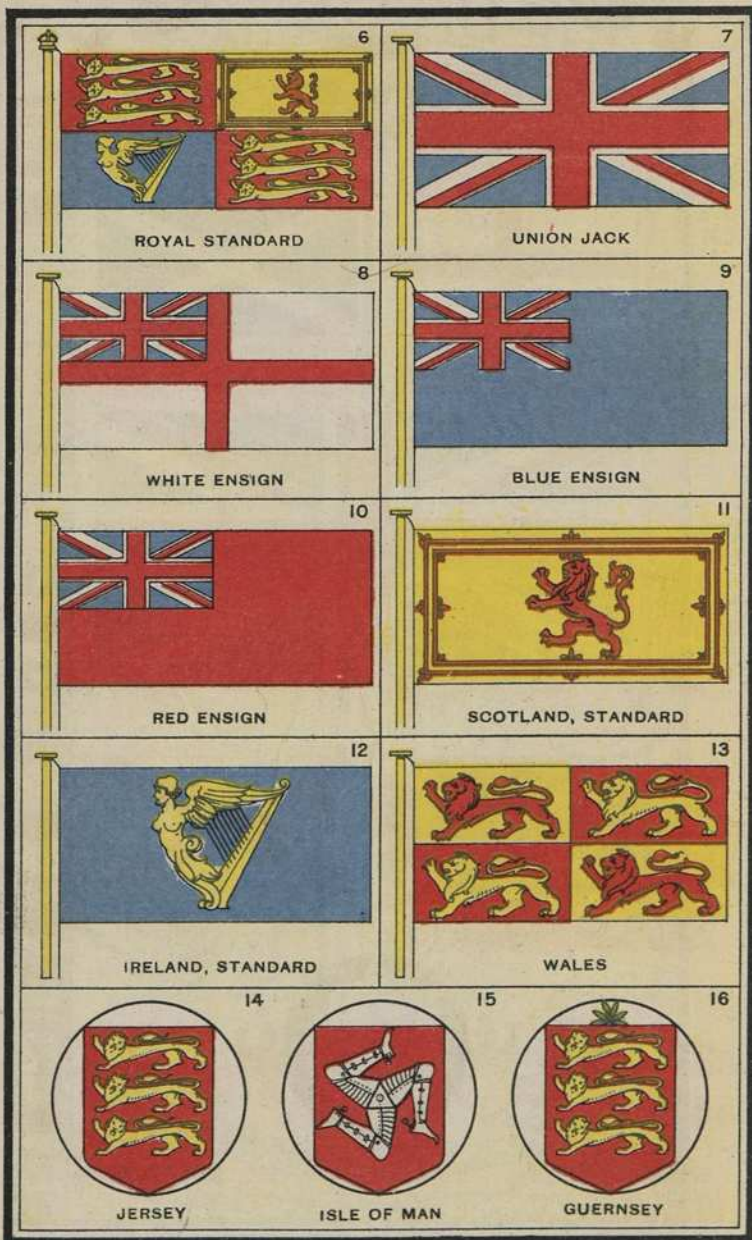
HIS

EVERY

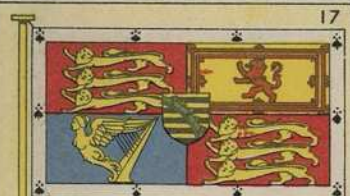
MAN

D-U-T-Y

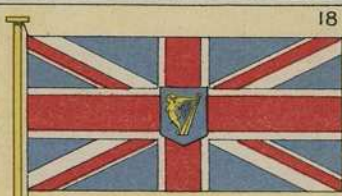
## GREAT BRITAIN &amp; IRELAND



# BRITISH FLAGS, DEPARTMENTAL, &c " "



MEMBERS OF THE ROYAL FAMILY



LORD LIEUTENANT OF IRELAND



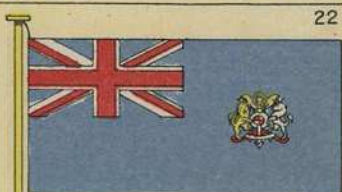
LORDS LIEUTENANT OF COUNTIES



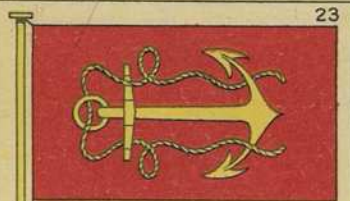
DIPLOMATIC SERVICE



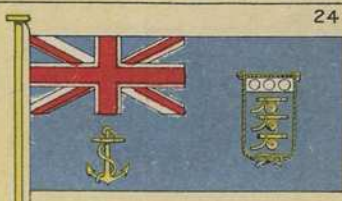
CONSULAR SERVICE  
(ASHORE)



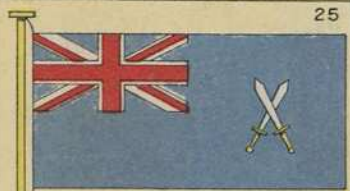
CONSULAR SERVICE  
(AFLOAT)



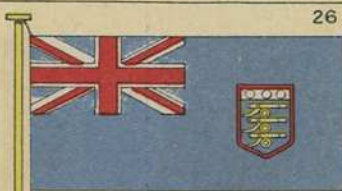
ADMIRALTY



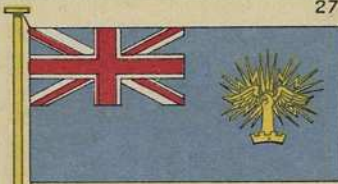
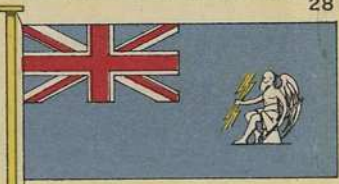
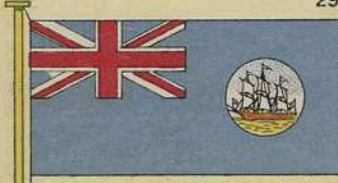
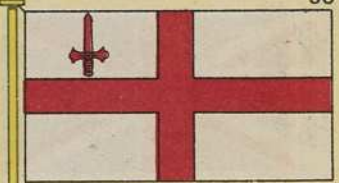

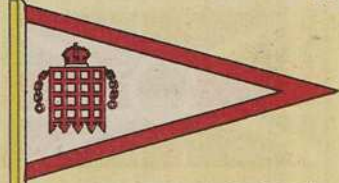



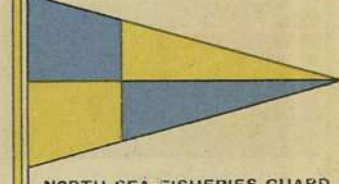
NAVAL ORDNANCE DEPT.



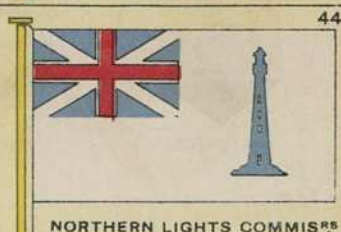
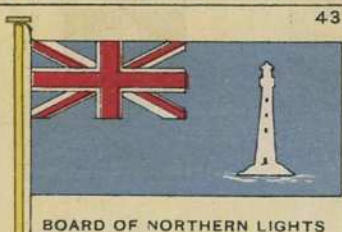
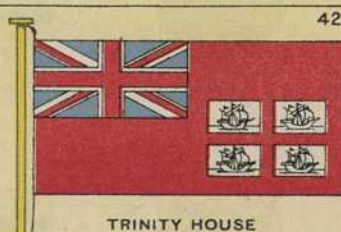
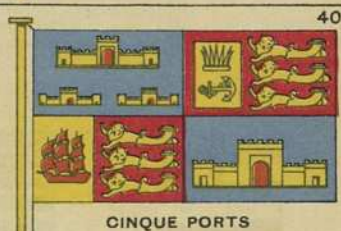
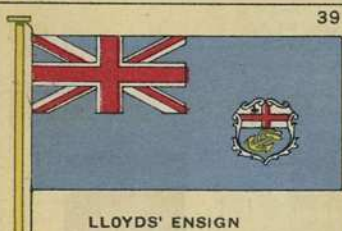
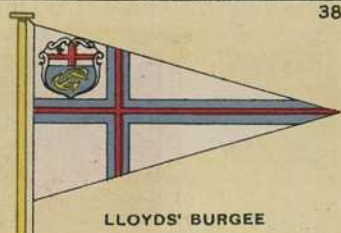
WAR OFFICE  
GENERAL SERVICE



WAR OFFICE  
ORDNANCE

<p>27</p>  <p>WAR OFFICE SUBMARINE MINING</p>	<p>28</p>  <p>POST OFFICE</p>
<p>29</p>  <p>BOARD OF TRADE</p>	<p>30</p>  <p>CITY OF LONDON</p>
<p>31</p>  <p>CUSTOMS</p>	<p>32</p>  <p>CUSTOMS COMMISSIONERS</p>
<p>33</p>  <p>PORT OF LONDON AUTHORITY</p>	<p>34</p>  <p>THAMES CONSERVANCY</p>
<p>35</p>  <p>HUMBER CONSERVANCY</p>	<p>36</p>  <p>NORTH SEA FISHERIES GUARD</p>

# BRITISH FLAGS, DEPARTMENTAL, &c <sup>13</sup>



## CANADA



47

DOMINION FLAG  
(MERCHANT)

48

ALBERTA



49

BRITISH COLUMBIA



50

MANITOBA



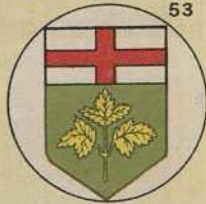
51

NEW BRUNSWICK



52

NOVA SCOTIA



53

ONTARIO



54

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND



55

QUEBEC



56

SASKATCHEWAN

# AUSTRALASIA, SOUTH AFRICA & INDIA <sup>15</sup>

57



NEW SOUTH WALES

58



COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA  
(MERCHANT)

59



VICTORIA

60



QUEENSLAND

61



SOUTH AUSTRALIA

62



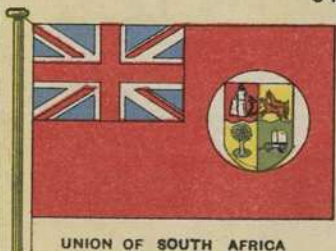
WESTERN AUSTRALIA

63



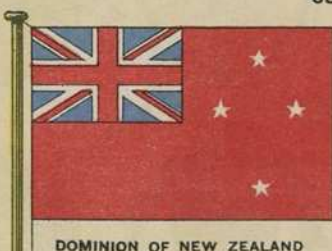
TASMANIA

64



UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA  
(MERCHANT)

65



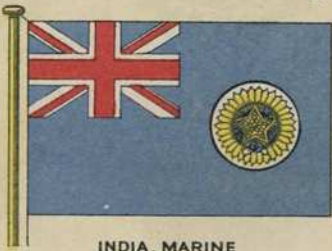
DOMINION OF NEW ZEALAND  
(MERCHANT)

66


















INDIA  
("HEAVEN'S LIGHT OUR GUIDE")  
VICEROY'S FLAG

67














INDIA, MARINE














<p>68</p>  <p>AUSTRALIA GOV. GENERAL</p>	<p>69</p>  <p>BAHAMAS</p>	<p>70</p>  <p>BARBADOS</p>
<p>71</p>  <p>BERMUDA</p>	<p>72</p>  <p>BRITISH EAST AFRICA</p>	<p>73</p>  <p>BRITISH GUIANA</p>
<p>74</p>  <p>BRITISH HONDURAS</p>	<p>75</p>  <p>BRITISH N. BORNEO</p>	<p>76</p>  <p>B. S. A. C. BRITISH S. AFRICA CO. (Rhodesia)</p>
<p>77</p>  <p>CANADA GOV. GENERAL</p>	<p>78</p>  <p>CEYLON</p>	<p>79</p>  <p>CYPRUS (High Commissioner)</p>
<p>80</p>  <p>FALKLAND ISLANDS</p>	<p>81</p>  <p>FIJI</p>	<p>82</p>  <p>G.</p>

# THE BRITONS OVERSEAS

17

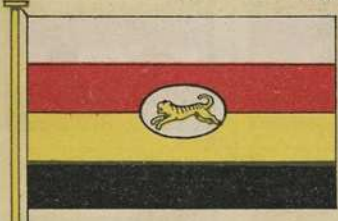
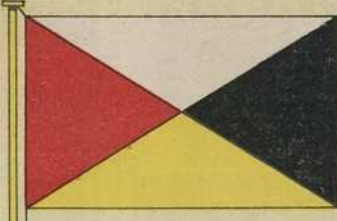


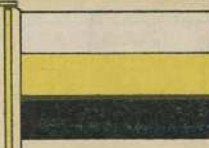









<p>83</p>  <p>GIBRALTAR</p>	<p>84</p>  <p>GILBERT &amp; ELLICE IS.</p>	<p>85</p>  <p>GOLD COAST</p>
<p>86</p>  <p>GRENADA</p>	<p>87</p>  <p>HONG KONG</p>	<p>88</p>  <p>JAMAICA</p>
<p>89</p>  <p>LABUAN</p>	<p>90</p>  <p>LEEWARD IS.</p>	<p>91</p>  <p>MALTA</p>
<p>92</p>  <p>MAURITIUS</p>	<p>93</p>  <p>NEWFOUNDLAND</p>	<p>94</p>  <p>NEW HEBRIDES</p>
<p>95</p>  <p>NEW ZEALAND GOV. GENERAL</p>	<p>96</p>  <p>NORTHERN NIGERIA</p>	<p>97</p>  <p>NYASALAND</p>

## THE BRITONS OVERSEAS














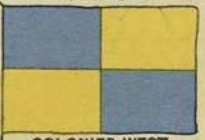
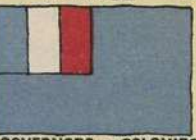
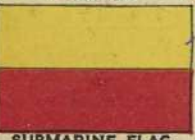





<p>98</p>  <p>PAPUA</p>	<p>99</p>  <p>ST. HELENA</p>	<p>100</p>  <p>ST. LUCIA</p>
<p>101</p>  <p>ST. VINCENT</p>	<p>102</p>  <p>SEYCHELLES</p>	<p>103</p>  <p>SIERRA LEONE</p>
<p>104</p>  <p>SOMALILAND</p>	<p>105</p>  <p>SOUTH AFRICA (High Commissioner).</p>	<p>106</p>  <p>SOUTHERN NIGERIA</p>
<p>107</p>  <p>STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.</p>	<p>108</p>  <p>TRINIDAD &amp; TOBAGO</p>	<p>109</p>  <p>TURKS &amp; CAICOS IS.</p>
<p>110</p>  <p>WEI HAI WEI (Commissioner).</p>	<p>111</p>  <p>WESTERN PACIFIC (High Commissioner).</p>	<p>112</p>  <p>WINDWARD IS.</p>

# BRITISH PROTECTORATES

19

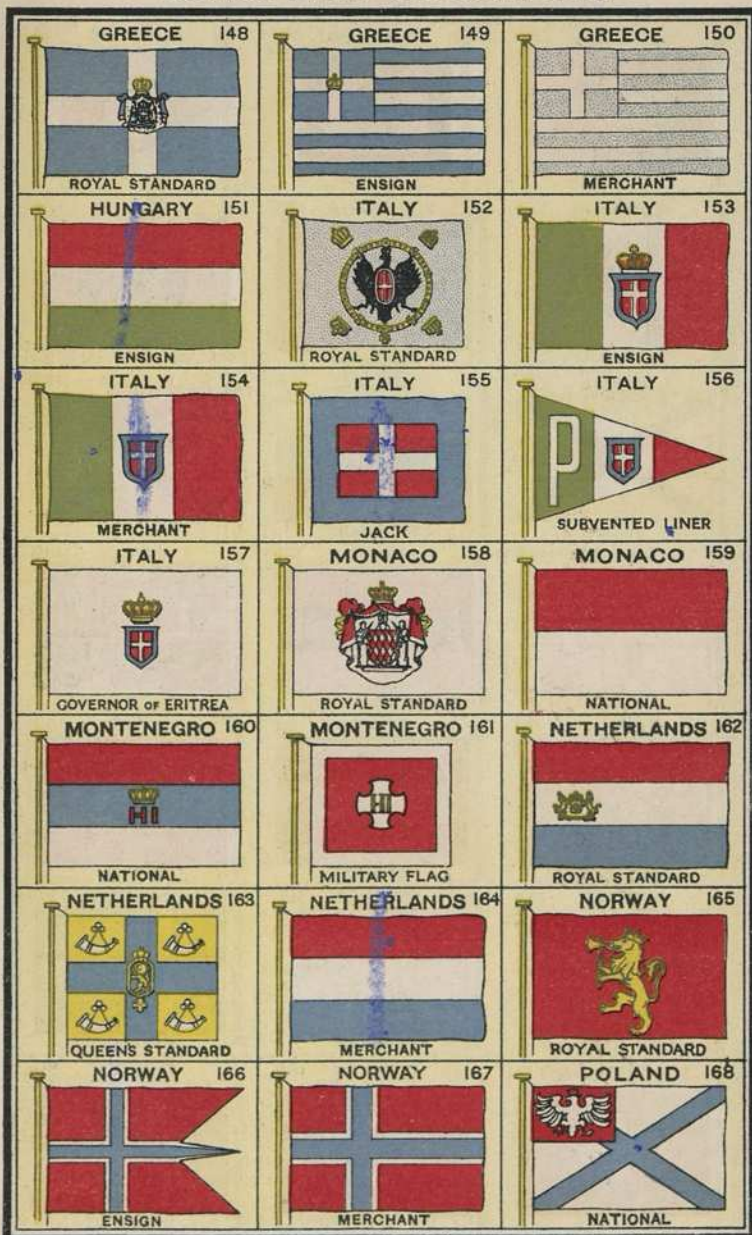
<p>113</p>  <p>FEDERATED MALAY STATES ENSIGN</p>	<p>114</p>  <p>FEDERATED MALAY STATES JACK</p>	
<p>115</p>  <p>NEGRI SEMBILAN</p>	<p>116</p>  <p>PAHANG</p>	<p>117</p>  <p>PERAK</p>
<p>118</p>  <p>SELANGOR</p>	<p>119</p>  <p>EGYPT</p>	<p>120</p>  <p>WITU</p>
<p>121</p>  <p>TONGA STANDARD</p>	<p>122</p>  <p>TONGA ENSIGN</p>	<p>123</p>  <p>TONGA CUSTOMS</p>
<p>124</p>  <p>SARAWAK GOVERNMENT</p>	<p>125</p>  <p>SARAWAK MERCHANT</p>	<p>126</p>  <p>RAROTONGA</p>

20 **FLAGS OF EUROPEAN COUNTRIES**

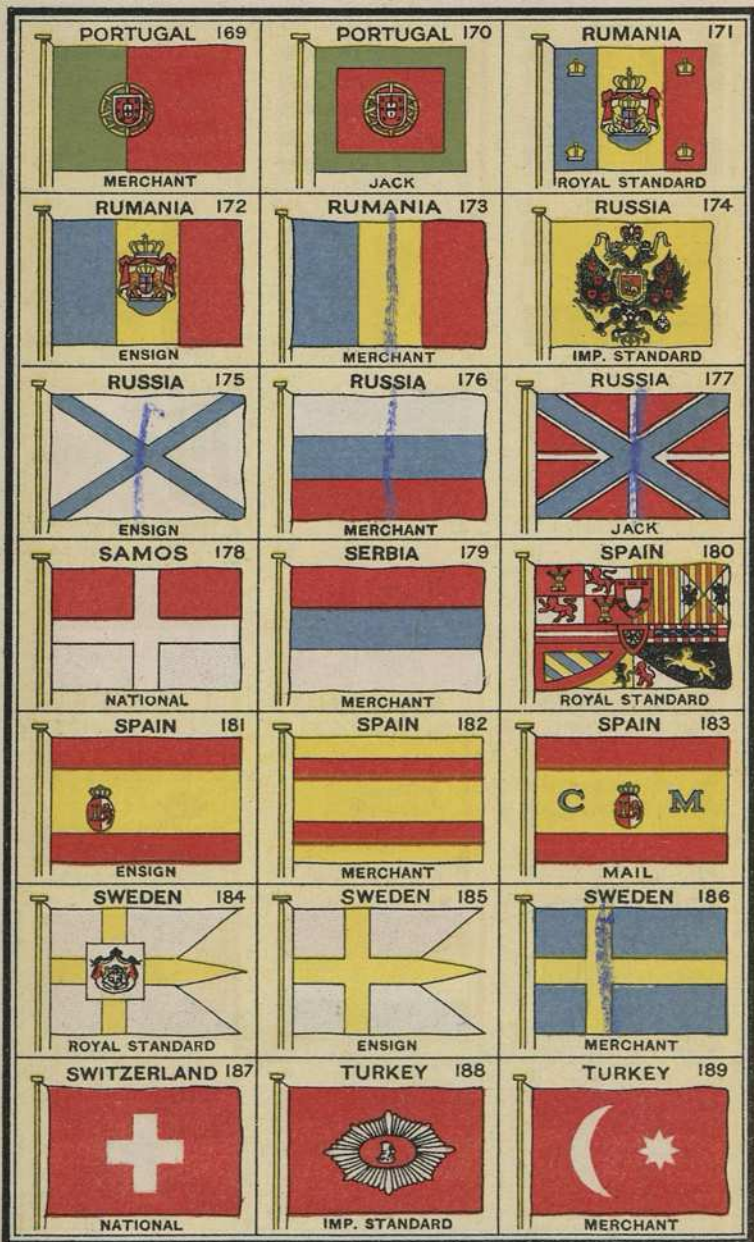
<p>AUSTRIA-HUNGARY 127</p>  <p>IMP. STANDARD</p>	<p>AUSTRIA-HUNGARY 128</p>  <p>ENSIGN</p>	<p>AUSTRIA-HUNGARY 129</p>  <p>MERCHANT</p>
<p>BELGIUM 130</p>  <p>ROYAL STANDARD</p>	<p>BELGIUM 131</p>  <p>MERCHANT</p>	<p>BULGARIA 132</p>  <p>ENSIGN</p>
<p>BULGARIA 133</p>  <p>MERCHANT</p>	<p>CRETE 134</p>  <p>MERCHANT</p>	<p>DENMARK 135</p>  <p>ROYAL STANDARD</p>
<p>DENMARK 136</p>  <p>ENSIGN</p>	<p>DENMARK 137</p>  <p>MERCHANT</p>	<p>FRANCE 138</p>  <p>NATIONAL</p>
<p>FRANCE 139</p>  <p>COLONIES EAST</p>	<p>FRANCE 140</p>  <p>COLONIES WEST</p>	<p>FRANCE 141</p>  <p>GOVERNORS OF COLONIES</p>
<p>FRANCE 142</p>  <p>SUBMARINE FLAG</p>	<p>GERMANY 143</p>  <p>IMP. STANDARD</p>	<p>GERMANY 144</p>  <p>ENSIGN</p>
<p>GERMANY 145</p>  <p>MERCHANT</p>	<p>GERMANY 146</p>  <p>JACK</p>	<p>GERMANY 147</p>  <p>NAVAL RESERVE</p>

# EUROPEAN COUNTRIES

21



## EUROPEAN COUNTRIES



# ASIAN, AFRICAN & AMERICAN

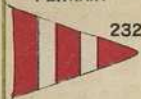


## AMERICAN



# CODE SIGNAL & PILOT FLAGS

CODE SIGNAL  
AND  
ANSWERING  
PENNANT



232

A



B



EXPLOSIVES ON BOARD

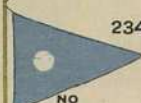
C



233

YES

D



234

NO

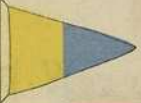
E



F



G



H



I



J



K



L



"CHOLERA & YELLOW FEVER"

M



N



O



P



BLUE PETER 235

Q



QUARANTINE 236

R



S



"I WANT A PILOT"

T



U



V



W



X



Y



Z



## SIGNALS FOR PILOTS

237



PILOTS FLAG

238



UNITED KING\*

239



FRANCE

240



GERMANY

241



RUSSIA

242



ITALY

243



AUSTRIA

244



HOLLAND

245



BELGIUM

256



SPAIN

247



SWEDEN

248



NORWAY

249



DENMARK

250



PORTUGAL

251



GREECE

252



RUMANIA

253



JAPAN

254



ARGENTINA

255



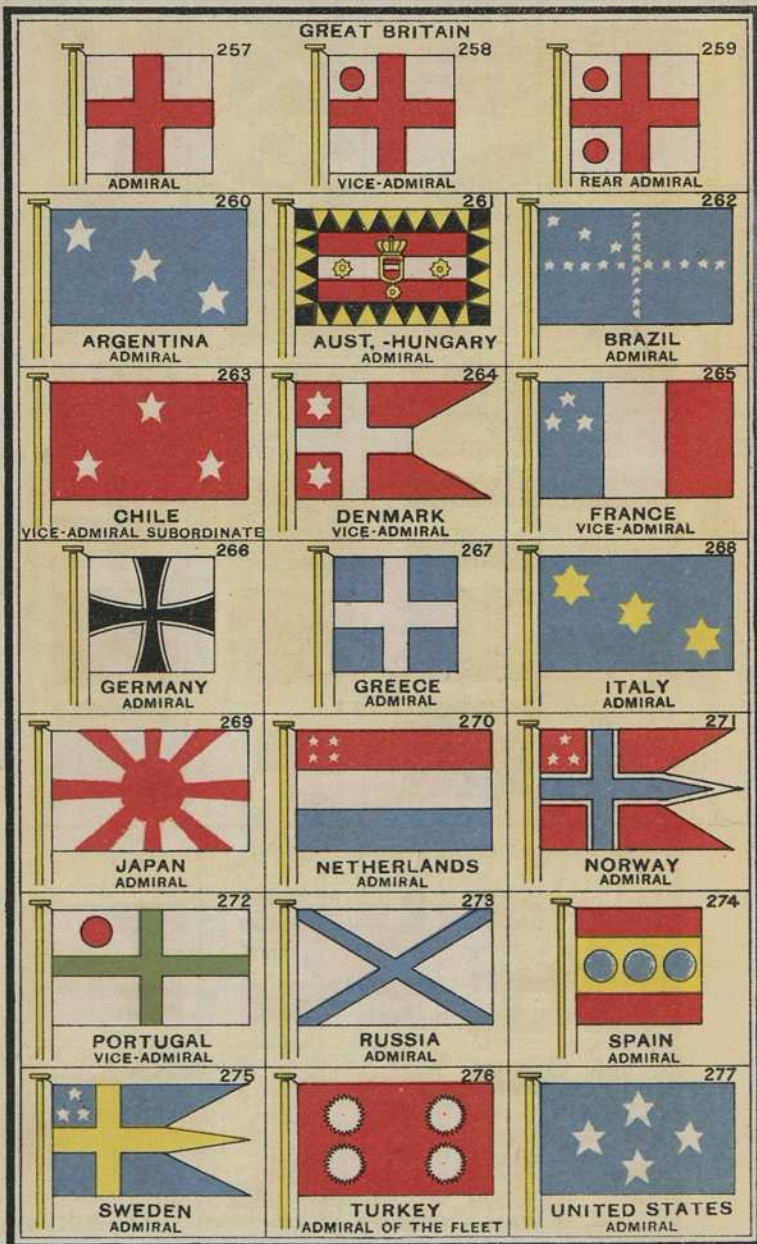
BRAZIL

256



CHILE

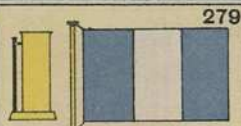
## ADMIRALS' FLAGS



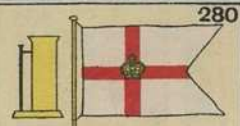
# HOUSE FLAGS & FUNNELS: BRITISH 27



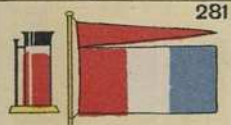
ABERDEEN LINE



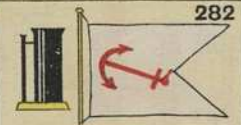
ABERDEEN S. NAV.



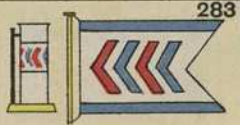
AFRICAN S. NAV.



ALLAN



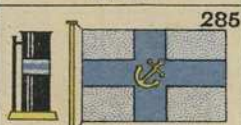
ANCHOR



ANGLO-ALGERIAN



ANGLO-AMERICAN OIL CO.



ARIADNE



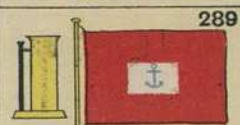
ASIATIC S. NAV.



ATLANTIC TRANSPORT.



AUSTRALASIAN UNITED



BEN LINE



BIBBY



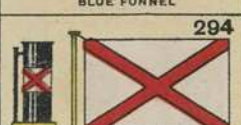
BLUE FUNNEL



BLUE STAR



BOOTH



C. T. BOWRING & CO.



BRITISH & AFRICAN S.N.



BRITISH & IRISH S.P. CO.



BRITISH INDIA S.N.



BURMAH S.S. CO.



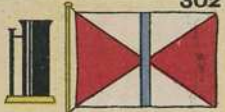













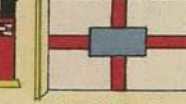


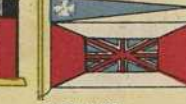






BUCKNALL

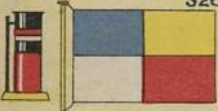







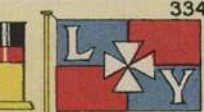







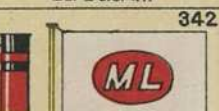









K. M. D. CAMERON

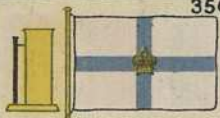
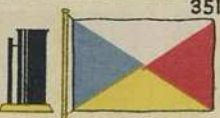
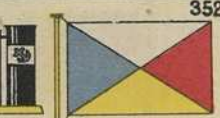
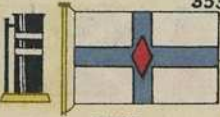






















CANADIAN PACIFIC

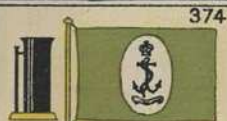
 <p>302 CHINA NAVIGATION</p>	 <p>303 CLAN</p>	 <p>304 CLYDE S. CO.</p>
 <p>305 W. P. GLYDE &amp; CO.</p>	 <p>306 CORK S.S. CO.</p>	 <p>307 J. CORY &amp; SONS</p>
 <p>308 GUNARD</p>	 <p>309 T. DIXON &amp; SONS</p>	 <p>310 DOMINION</p>
 <p>311 DONALD &amp; TAYLOR</p>	 <p>312 EASTERN &amp; AUSTRALIAN</p>	 <p>313 ELDERS &amp; FYFFES</p>
 <p>314 ELDER DEMPSTER</p>	 <p>315 ELLERMAN</p>	 <p>316 FEDERAL S. NAV.</p>
 <p>317 FURNESS WITHY</p>	 <p>318 GENERAL S. NAV. CO.</p>	 <p>319 GLEN LINE</p>
 <p>320 GT. CENTRAL RY. CO.</p>	 <p>321 GT. EASTERN RY. CO.</p>	 <p>322 GT. WESTERN RY. CO.</p>
 <p>323 GULF TRANSPORT</p>	 <p>324 HALL</p>	 <p>325 HARRISON</p>

<p>326</p>  <p>HINDUSTAN S.S. CO.</p>	<p>327</p>  <p>JOHN HOLT &amp; CO.</p>	<p>328</p>  <p>HOULDER BROS. &amp; CO.</p>
<p>329</p>  <p>HOUSTON</p>	<p>330</p>  <p>INCH LINE</p>	<p>331</p>  <p>INDO-CHINA S. NAV.</p>
<p>332</p>  <p>ISLE OF MAN S.P. CO.</p>	<p>333</p>  <p>LAMPORT &amp; HOLT</p>	<p>334</p>  <p>L. &amp; Y. RY. CO.</p>
<p>335</p>  <p>LARNE &amp; STRANRAER R.M.</p>	<p>336</p>  <p>LEYLAND</p>	<p>337</p>  <p>LION LINE</p>
<p>338</p>  <p>LIVERPOOL &amp; N. WALES</p>	<p>339</p>  <p>L.B. &amp; S.C. RY.</p>	<p>340</p>  <p>L. &amp; N.W. RY.</p>
<p>341</p>  <p>L. &amp; S.W. RY.</p>	<p>342</p>  <p>MANCHESTER LINERS</p>	<p>343</p>  <p>MONARCH</p>
<p>344</p>  <p>H. E. MOSS &amp; CO.</p>	<p>345</p>  <p>NELSON LINE</p>	<p>346</p>  <p>NELSON DONKIN &amp; CO.</p>
<p>347</p>  <p>NEWCASTLE S.S. CO.</p>	<p>348</p>  <p>NEW ZEALAND S.C.</p>	<p>349</p>  <p>NORTH BRITISH RY. CO.</p>

30 HOUSE FLAGS & FUNNELS: BRITISH

<p>350</p>  <p>ORIENT</p>	<p>351</p>  <p>P. &amp; O. S.N.</p>	<p>352</p>  <p>P. &amp; O. BRANCH SERVICE</p>
<p>353</p>  <p>PLATE</p>	<p>354</p>  <p>PRINCE LINE</p>	<p>355</p>  <p>REA SHIPPING CO.</p>
<p>356</p>  <p>ROPNER &amp; CO.</p>	<p>357</p>  <p>ROYAL MAIL S.P.</p>	<p>358</p>  <p>RUNCIMAN &amp; CO.</p>
<p>359</p>  <p>SHAW SAVILL</p>	<p>360</p>  <p>SHELL</p>	<p>361</p>  <p>SHIRE</p>
<p>362</p>  <p>S.E. &amp; CHATHAM RY. CO.</p>	<p>363</p>  <p>TATEM S. NAV.</p>	<p>364</p>  <p>TELEGRAPH CONSTRUCTION &amp; MAINTENANCE</p>
<p>365</p>  <p>TYSER</p>	<p>366</p>  <p>UNION CASTLE</p>	<p>367</p>  <p>UNION S.S. OF N.Z.</p>
<p>368</p>  <p>WARREN</p>	<p>369</p>  <p>W. AUSTRALIAN S.N.</p>	<p>370</p>  <p>WEST INDIA &amp; PACIFIC</p>
<p>371</p>  <p>ANDREW WEIR</p>	<p>372</p>  <p>WHITE STAR</p>	<p>373</p>  <p>WILSON</p>

# HOUSE FLAGS & FUNNELS: FOREIGN 31



ADRIA S.N.



AMERICAN



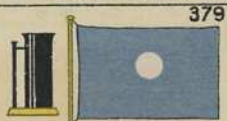
AUSTRIAN LLOYD



CHARGEURS REUNIS



DIE GEN. TRANSATLANTIQUE



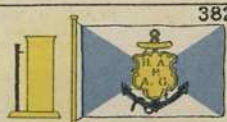
COMPANIA TRASATLANTICA



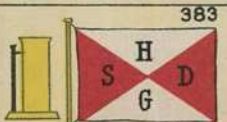
FORENEDE DAMPS. SELSKAB



GERMAN-AUSTRALIAN



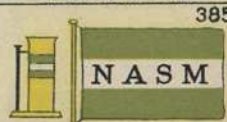
HAMBURG AMERIKA



HAMBURG-S. AMERICAN



HANSA



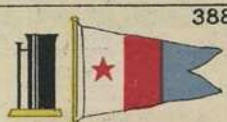
HOLLAND AMERICA



KOSMOS



F. KRUPP, ESSEN



MALLORY & CO.



MESSAGERIES MARITIMES



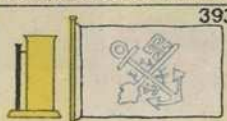
NAVIGAZIONE GEN. ITALIANA



NEW YORK & CUBA MAIL



NIPPON YUSEN KAISHA



NORRDEUTSCHER LLOYD



RUSSIAN VOLUNTEER FLEET



SLOMAN & CO.

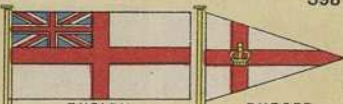
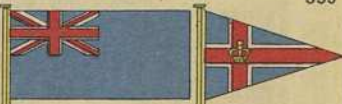




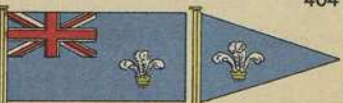

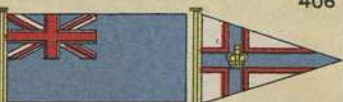

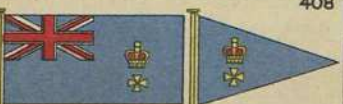





TOYO KISEN KAISHA



WOERMANN

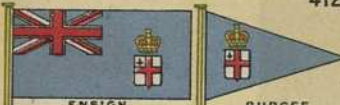













## YACHT CLUBS

<p style="text-align: right;">398</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">ENSIGN      BURGEE</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>ROYAL YACHT SQUADRON</b> Cowes</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">399</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>ROYAL ALBERT</b> Southsea</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">400</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>ROYAL ALFRED</b> Kingstown</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">401</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>ROYAL CINQUE PORTS</b> Dover</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">402</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>ROYAL CLYDE</b> Hunters' Quay</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">403</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>ROYAL CORK</b> Queenstown</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">404</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>ROYAL CORNWALL</b> Falmouth</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">405</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>ROYAL DART</b> Kingswear</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">406</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>ROYAL DORSET</b> Weymouth</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">407</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>ROYAL EASTERN</b> Granton</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">408</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>ROYAL FORTH</b> Granton</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">409</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>ROYAL HARWICH</b> Harwich</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">410</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>ROYAL HIGHLAND</b> Oban</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">411</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>ROYAL IRISH</b> Kingstown</p>

The places named beneath each are the Club Stations

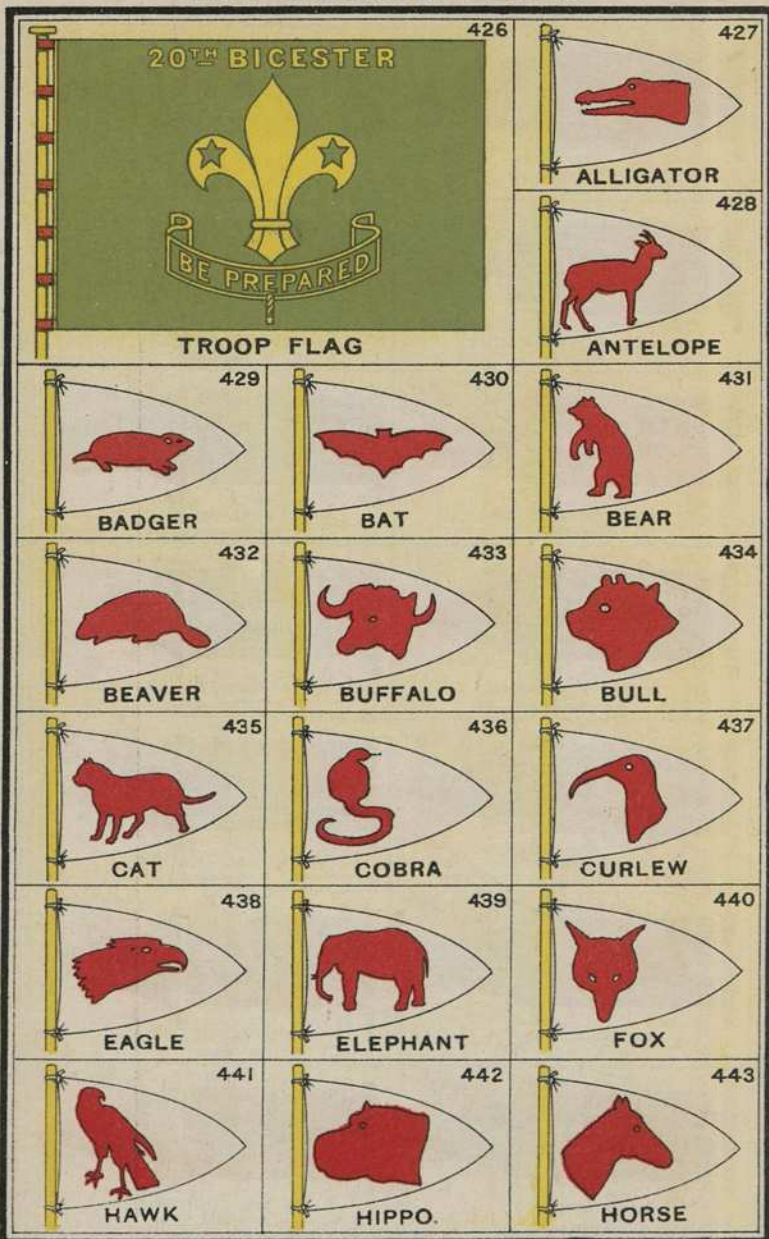
# YACHT CLUBS

33

 <p>412</p> <p>ROYAL LONDON Cowes</p>	 <p>413</p> <p>ROYAL MERSEY Rock Ferry</p>
 <p>414</p> <p>ROYAL MOTOR YACHT Netley</p>	 <p>415</p> <p>ROYAL NORTHERN Rothsay</p>
 <p>416</p> <p>ROYAL ST. GEORGE Kingstown</p>	 <p>417</p> <p>ROYAL SOLENT Yarmouth I.O.W</p>
 <p>418</p> <p>ROYAL SOUTHERN Southampton</p>	 <p>419</p> <p>ROYAL SOUTH WESTERN Plymouth</p>
 <p>420</p> <p>ROYAL TEMPLE Ramsgate</p>	 <p>421</p> <p>ROYAL THAMES London</p>
 <p>422</p> <p>ROYAL ULSTER Bangor</p>	 <p>423</p> <p>ROYAL VICTORIA Ryde</p>
 <p>424</p> <p>ROYAL WELSH Carnarvon</p>	 <p>425</p> <p>ROYAL YORKSHIRE Hull</p>

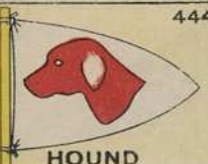





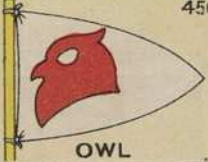
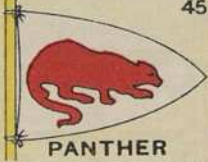
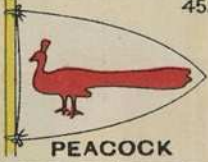
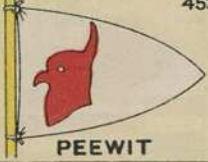
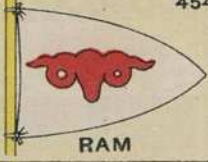

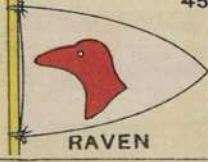

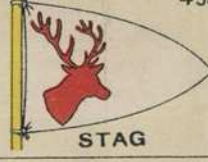

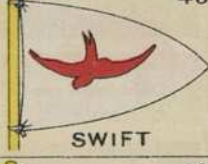
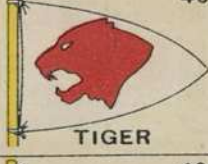

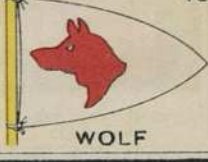
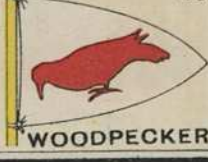
The places named beneath each are the Club Stations

## BOY SCOUTS' FLAGS



# BOY SCOUTS' FLAGS

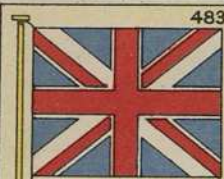
35

 <p>444</p> <p>HOUND</p>	 <p>445</p> <p>HYENA</p>	 <p>446</p> <p>JACKAL</p>
 <p>447</p> <p>KANGAROO</p>	 <p>448</p> <p>LION</p>	 <p>449</p> <p>MONGOOSE</p>
 <p>450</p> <p>OWL</p>	 <p>451</p> <p>PANTHER</p>	 <p>452</p> <p>PEACOCK</p>
 <p>453</p> <p>PEEWIT</p>	 <p>454</p> <p>RAM</p>	 <p>455</p> <p>RATTLESNAKE</p>
 <p>456</p> <p>RAVEN</p>	 <p>457</p> <p>RHINO</p>	 <p>458</p> <p>STAG</p>
 <p>459</p> <p>STORK</p>	 <p>460</p> <p>SWIFT</p>	 <p>461</p> <p>TIGER</p>
 <p>462</p> <p>WILD BOAR</p>	 <p>463</p> <p>WOLF</p>	 <p>464</p> <p>WOODPECKER</p>

## OBSOLETE FLAGS

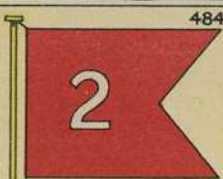
 <p>465</p> <p><b>BRITAIN</b> First Union Jack</p>	 <p>466</p> <p><b>BURMA</b></p>	 <p>467</p> <p><b>CHINA</b> Imperial Standard</p>
 <p>468</p> <p><b>CHINA</b> Merchant</p>	 <p>469</p> <p><b>COREA</b></p>	 <p>470</p> <p><b>EAST INDIA CO.</b></p>
 <p>471</p> <p><b>FRANCE</b> The First Tricolour</p>	 <p>472</p> <p><b>GUINEA CO.</b></p>	 <p>473</p> <p><b>HELIGOLAND</b> (prior to 1890)</p>
 <p>474</p> <p><b>MALTA</b></p>	 <p>475</p> <p><b>NORWAY &amp; SWEDEN</b> Old Union</p>	 <p>476</p> <p><b>ORANGE FREE STATE</b> (prior to 1902)</p>
 <p>477</p> <p><b>PORTUGAL</b> (prior to 1910)</p>	 <p>478</p> <p><b>SANDWICH IS.</b> (prior to 1898)</p>	 <p>479</p> <p><b>SAVOY</b></p>
 <p>480</p> <p><b>TUSCANY</b></p>	 <p>481</p> <p><b>TRANSVAAL REP.</b> (prior to 1902)</p>	 <p>482</p> <p><b>UNITED STATES</b> First "Stars &amp; Stripes"</p>

# MILITARY FLAGS



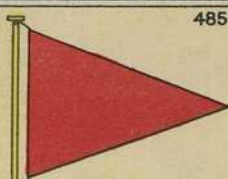
483

H.Q. OF AN ARMY  
IN THE FIELD



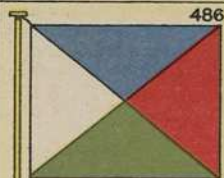
484

H.Q. OF A DIVISION  
(showing No. of Division)



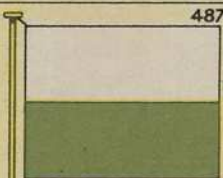
485

H.Q. OF A BRIGADE  
or Administrative Distr.



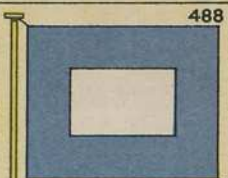
486

H.Q. OF G.O.C. or O.C.  
of a  
line of communication



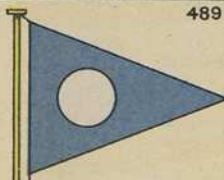
487

H.Q. OF A POST,  
GARRISON, OR BASE



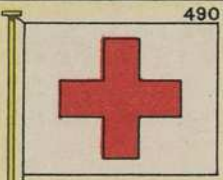
488

AMMUNITION  
COLUMN



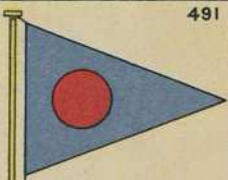
489

SUPPLY DEPÔT



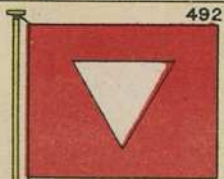
490

HOSPITAL OR  
FIELD AMBULANCE



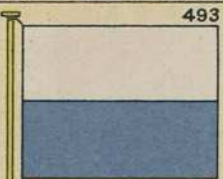
491

ORDNANCE DEPÔT



492

VETERINARY  
HOSPITAL



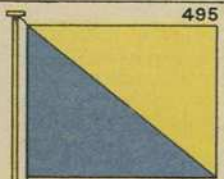
493

TELEGRAPH OFFICE



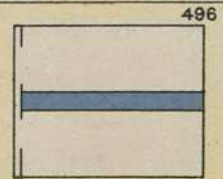
494

POST OFFICE



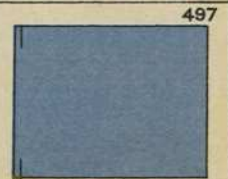
495

PAY OFFICE



496

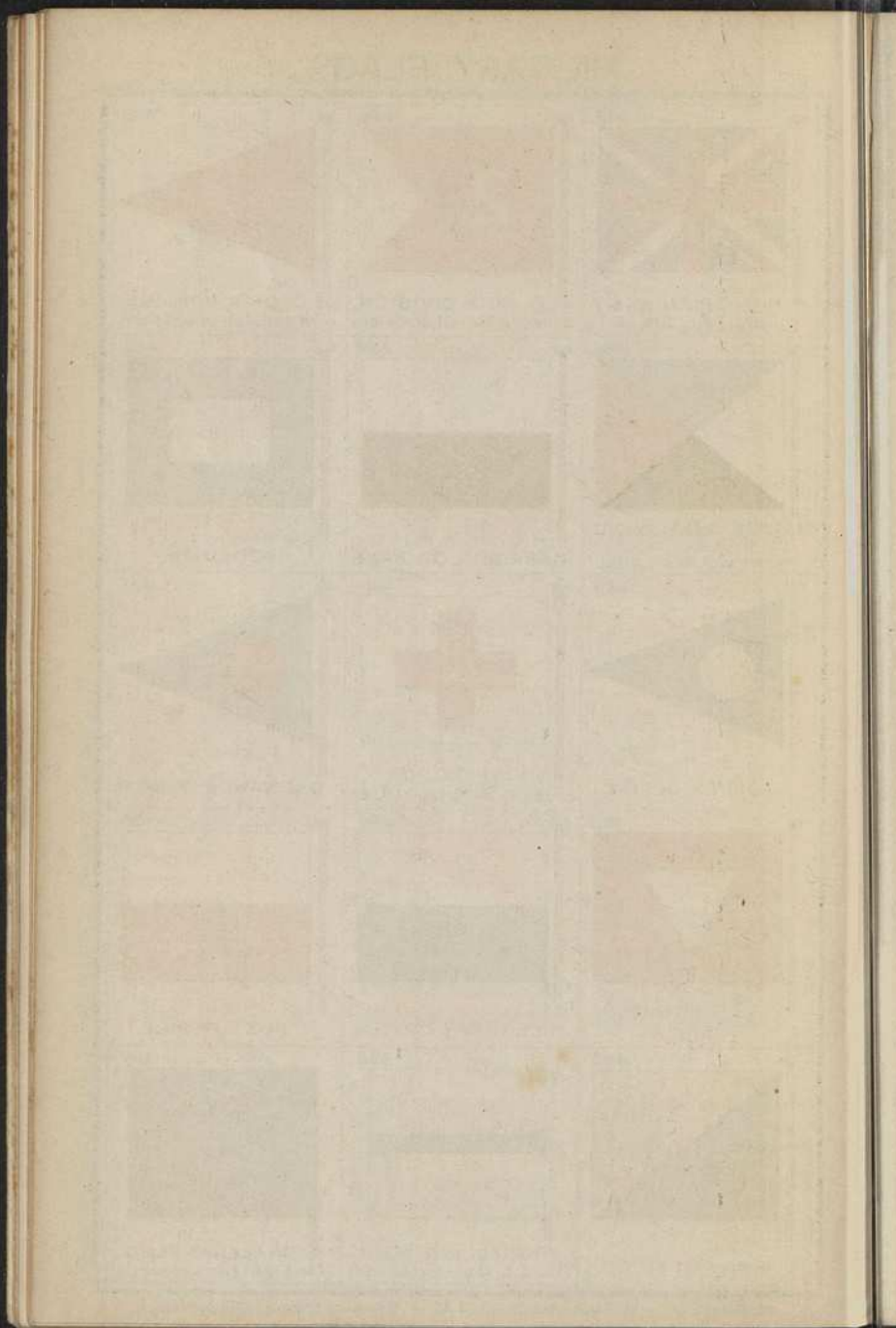
SIGNALLING FLAG  
(for Dark backgrounds)



497

SIGNALLING FLAG  
(for Light backgrounds)

Note: H.Q. = Headquarters. G.O.C. = General Officer Commanding



## BRITISH PROTECTORATES.

The flags of the Federated Malay States (113-114), and those of the individual States forming the Confederation, are amongst the most effective of any within the British Empire or elsewhere. Black, as a decorative colour, has long been neglected, but here we see it used with quite striking results.

**Egypt** (119), the latest Protectorate under the British Crown, still retains the Khedivial Flag with its three Crescents and Stars, though it is possible, one may suppose, that sooner or later, this survival of Turkish domination may become somewhat modified in design.

**Witu** (120).—The most enthusiastic Imperialist might be pardoned for asking "Where is Witu?" A portion of British East Africa, it still retains sufficient individuality to boast of a flag of its own—the "Union," surrounded by a red border.

**Tonga** (121-123), considering its size and population (about 22,000), may be said to be particularly well supplied with flags. The King has his own personal Standard, in which appear such dissimilar objects as a Dove and a pile of War Clubs, while in all the flags the "Red Cross" figures, perhaps as a palliative to the latter.

**Sarawak** (124-125), although under the protection of the British Flag, is under the immediate rule of an hereditary white Rajah.

**Rarotonga** (126), with a population of under 3,000, is probably the smallest community in the World to possess a flag of its own.

## FLAGS OF EUROPEAN COUNTRIES.

**Austria-Hungary** (127-129).—The Eagle appears in the Standards of several of the ruling houses of Europe. This is probably an evolution from the Eagle Standard of the Roman Empire, just as the Austrian and German Kaisers and the Slav Tsar derived their titles from the Cæsars.

The bottom bar of Hungary's flag (151) is green, hence the introduction of that colour into the joint flag flown by the merchantmen.

**Belgium** (180-181).—An effective example of the vertical "tricolour," is a combination of the colours of Flanders and Brabant, the suggestion that the arrangement signifies "Out of Darkness, through Fire, into Light," though particularly appropriate at the present time, has no historical foundation.

**Bulgaria** (132-133) is an example of the horizontal "tricolour," the most frequent of all designs for flags.

Grete (135) adopted the flag shown during the period when the island was under the rule of a High Commissioner.

**Denmark (135-137).**—The Danish Flag, or "Dannebrog," is one of the oldest of flags, and is a memorial of the wars of Denmark in its first Christian days against the still pagan Northmen and Slavs, being adopted, according to tradition, after the apparition in the sky of a white cross during one of the earliest of these battles.

**France (138-142).**—The French Tricolour dates from the first period of the French Revolution, that of the short-lived constitutional monarchy of Louis XVI., and is supposed to be copied either from the colours of the City of Paris, or the Orleans Arms (without the *fleurs de lis*), or, thirdly, that it is a combination of the blue hood of St. Denis (the original royal flag of France), the red Oriflamme, and the white flag of Bourbon.

In its original form (471), the red appeared in the hoist (the part nearest to the flagstaff), but the present arrangement was decided upon as being more effective.

It is interesting to note that, correctly, the three colours are not equal in width, being in the proportion of blue 30, white 33 and red 37; the reason being that owing to the different visibility of the three colours, the effect gained by this means is one of equal width.

**Germany (143-147).**—The Imperial Standard (143) displays on a yellow or golden ground the Iron Cross (originally the cross of the Teutonic Knights), with the motto "*Gott mit uns*" ("God with us") and 1870, the date of the revival of the Iron Cross as a military decoration. In the centre is an eagle, and on the yellow field are miniature Imperial crowns and eagles in black. The black and white of the tricolour (145) are the colours of Prussia, combined with the red and white bars of the old ensign of the Hanseatic League.

**Greece (148-150),** like Denmark, embodies a white cruciform device in her flag, telling of wars against the Mohammedans under the Banner of the Cross.

**Italy (152-157).**—The green, white and red tricolour was first introduced by Napoleon in 1803, and it was finally adopted in 1848, during the movement for Italian unity. The arms of the ruling House of Savoy are displayed on the ensign and merchant flag (crowned and uncrowned), thus distinguishing the flag from that of Mexico (220-221).

**Montenegro (160)** has a flag which, like that of Serbia, consists of the Russian colours reversed, but distinguished in this case by a crown and the initials H.L., which in Slavonic characters indicate "King Nicholas."

**Netherlands (162-164).**—The colours of Holland, now red, white and blue, were originally orange, white and blue, that is to say those of the Prince of Orange, but probably, owing to the fugitive nature of the orange-coloured dye, red was adopted in the XVII. Century.

**Norway** (165-167), like Sweden and Denmark, has a swallow-tailed ensign, and prior to the partition from the former, the "Union Jack" of the two countries (475) appeared in the top of the hoist.

**Poland** (168) has a flag which embodies the blue cross of St. Andrew, as in the Russian ensign, together with the effective contrast of a crowned white eagle on a red ground.

**Portugal's Flag** (169-170) has been changed more recently than that of any other European country, as, prior to the revolution of 1910, the colours were blue and white (*see* 477). While changing the colours the republican authorities curiously enough retained the Royal Arms, but divested them of the crown above.

**Rumania** (171-173) shares with Colombia, Ecuador and Venezuela a horizontal tricolour of blue, yellow and red bars, a bright, if not particularly tasteful, combination of colours.

**Russia** (174-177).—The Russian Imperial Standard (174) is a very complicated piece of heraldry. It displays the black double-headed eagle bearing on its breast a shield with St. George slaying the dragon, and on its wings the armorial shields of several Russian cities. The shield is encircled by the collars of the order of St. Andrew. St. George and St. Andrew are the patron saints of Russia, and the ensign (175) is St. Andrew's Cross on a white ground, the old Scottish flag with the colours reversed.

The "Jack" (177) recalls our own "Union Jack" very forcibly.

**Samos** (178).—The Ægean island of Samos was prior to 1912 a Principality under the sovereignty of Turkey, but in that year it was seized by Greece, and, pending a settlement of its ownership, has continued under Greek rule.

**Serbia's Flag** (179) consists of yet another horizontal arrangement of the popular "red, white and blue." The Royal Arms are displayed on the central stripe when the flag is used as the Royal Standard.

**Spain** (180-183).—The Royal Standard is exceedingly elaborate, and, under present conditions, somewhat unduly pretentious, consisting as it does of the quarterings of the Spanish escutcheon (Leon, Castile, Aragon, Austria, Antwerp, Brabant, Burgundy, Flanders, France, Portugal and Sicily), either occupying the whole flag (180), or as a purple flag containing an oval shield, surmounted by a crown, and surrounded by the collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece. The Spanish colours, red and yellow, are flown by the merchant ships (182) as a yellow flag with two horizontal bands of red. The navy flies a flag (181) with two broad bands of red with a yellow band between, upon which appears a crowned shield showing the Castle of Castile, and the Lion of Leon, the two kingdoms whose union was the origin of Spain.

**Switzerland** (187).—This flag dates from the 14th Century, or possibly earlier, and is of interest as being the origin of the "Red Cross" adopted at the Geneva Convention, the colours being reversed.

**Turkey** (188-189).—The device on the Turkish Imperial Standard (the Sultan's personal flag) consists of the ruler's name, together with

the flattering epithet "the ever victorious." The Crescent which appears on the National and Merchant Flag (189) is often incorrectly described as the badge of Mohammedanism. It is not Mohammedan, but Turkish, and even by the Turks it has only been used since the conquest of Constantinople by Mohammed II. It is the old device of that city, dating from the days of the Greek Empire.

## FLAGS OF ASIA, AFRICA AND AMERICA.

**China (190-192).**—These flags date only from the establishment of the Republic in 1912; the five bars of colour in the National flag (190) reading from the top, represent respectively China Proper, Manchuria, Mongolia, Tibet, and the Mohammedan races.

**Japan (193-196).**—The Imperial Standard (193) has a golden chrysanthemum with 16 petals (the Imperial Crest of the Mikados) on a red field. The Merchant flag (195) displays the sun *without*, and the Ensign (194) the sun *with* rays; the latter forming one of the most effective flags to be found afloat or ashore.

**Liberia (202).**—The colony of repatriated negroes formed by the United States in 1820 has adopted, it will be seen, a modified form of the flag flown by the great American Republic.

Not much originality has been shown in the choice of flags by the numerous republics of Central and South America, excepting, perhaps, those of Bolivia (206), Chile (209), the Dominican Republic (214), and Panama (223).

**Mexico (220-221),** one of the worst offenders in this respect, has coolly annexed the Italian tricolour, modified in the case of the Ensign (220) by the addition of the eagle, snake and prickly pear.

**United States (227-229).** The flag of the United States (known to all Americans as "Old Glory") has the peculiarity that it varies in its details from time to time. It is sometimes said to be derived from the flag of the old East India Co. (470), while others hold that the stars and red and white bars were taken from the armorial bearings of the Washington family (a white shield, with a row of three red stars above two horizontal red bars), but if this is so, the resemblance is not striking. Originally the flag had thirteen alternately red and white stripes, and thirteen stars on a blue ground in the upper corner—a star and a stripe for each of the original States of the American Union. For awhile, as new States joined the Union, a new stripe and star were added for each accession. Then to avoid the main field of the flag becoming a series of insignificantly narrow stripes, it was decided that the red and white part of the flag should be made up of seven red and six white stripes, thirteen in all, to commemorate the original number of the colonies that became the first States of the Union, and a star should be placed on the flag for every State actually belonging to it. As new territories have been given the rank of States, these stars have gradually increased in number.

## CODE SIGNAL AND PILOT FLAGS.

The methods of signalling between ship and ship, and between the ship and the shore by hoists of flags, is a very modern development.

The first code adopted by the navy was that invented by Sir Home Popham towards the end of the 18th century. This was the code of signals used by our fleets during the great wars with the French Republic and against Napoleon.

The Board of Trade finally adopted the code of signals now used in the year 1901, and it has been followed by all the commercial navies of the world. The code gives a possibility of nearly 380,000 different signals by hoists of two, three, or four of its twenty-six flags. It forms a kind of universal language of the sea. All nations use the system, and sailors of each of them have the code book in their own language.

A code is used by the navy, but there is always a confidential book in use giving a different meaning to the signals, so that messages can be passed by flag hoists even in sight of an enemy's ship. In recent years flag signalling for many purposes has been superseded by semaphore signalling, and still more recently the use of wireless telegraphy enables messages to pass more rapidly and to greater distances than would be possible with any system of visual signalling.

To intimate that a vessel requires a Pilot, most countries have special Pilot Flags (237-256), consisting usually of their "Jacks" with a white border, but the International Code flag "S" is more generally used for the purpose.

## ADMIRALS' FLAGS.

Each Navy has distinctive flags flown at the masthead of certain ships that have on board an Admiral, Vice-Admiral, or Rear-Admiral, thus becoming for the time being "flag-ships."

In the case of the British Navy (257-259) all three ranks are given, and it may be taken as a general rule that in the majority of navies the different grades are shown by a similar system of either *increasing* or *decreasing* the number of devices corresponding to the red balls upon our own flag; e.g., the Argentine Admiral's Flag (260) shows three stars, the Vice-Admiral's two, and the Rear-Admiral's one only.

## HOUSE FLAGS AND FUNNELS.

Shipping companies, even before the introduction of steam power, flew their distinctive flags at the masthead as a means of ready identification for their vessels. With the commencement of the era of steam another means of distinguishing shipping offered itself in the funnel; black, black and red, and buff (technically "spar" colour) being the most popular colours employed, while in addition the device of the House Flag is in some cases repeated in this position.

## YACHT CLUB FLAGS.

The Royal Yacht Squadron (until 1833 the "Royal Yacht Club") is the only club entitled to fly the White Ensign of the Navy; certain other clubs have the privilege of displaying the Blue Ensign with or without the addition of their special device, while the remainder fly the Red Ensign of the Mercantile Marine, with in some cases again the club emblem added. Yachting etiquette demands that a yacht flying the "blue" ensign should "dip" to one sporting the "white," and that the "red" ensign should salute both the "white" and the "blue."

## BOY SCOUTS' FLAGS.

**Troops** of Boy Scouts consist of two or more Patrols. Each Troop, which must have at least one Scoutmaster and one Assistant Scoutmaster, is entitled to carry a Troop Flag (426).

Patrol Flags are carried by each Patrol, consisting of six or eight Scouts, including Patrol leader and seconds. Patrols are known by the Flag they carry (427-464), e.g., the "Curlew Patrol," the "Wolf Patrol," etc., each also has its special colours worn as a shoulder knot, and the signal calls of the various patrols are an imitation of the cries of the birds or animals which figure on their flags. Patrols specialising in certain subjects incorporate the badge of that subject on their flag, in addition to the animal or bird; this badge is displayed in the top corner of the "hoist."

## OBSOLETE FLAGS.

As forms of government change from time to time so do flags, and a page has been devoted to drawings of some of the most interesting examples of obsolete designs. Burma (466), prior to its incorporation with the Indian Empire, had a flag of its own, upon which appeared a peacock with tail erect, while China (467), before the revolution of 1912, boasted an Imperial Standard sporting a dragon upon a yellow ground (the national colour). The same beast (but without wings and legs, and in this case indulging in some ball game) served to decorate what might be called the National Flag.

Corea has now been absorbed in the Japanese Empire and the flag of Japan is everywhere predominant. The circular symbol appearing in the old flag (469) is made up of two interlocked devices of equal size and shape, generally regarded as representing two complementary elements such as "land and sea," "fire and water," etc. It would appear to have some affinity with the "Swastika" of Tibet.

Some of the early Trading Companies, which were really the first pioneers of our Overseas Empire, were granted the use of special flags, instances of which are given in the East India Co. (470) and the Guinea Co. (472). Heligoland (473) once boasted a pretty flag, in which the Union Jack was combined with bars of green, red and white.

Malta (474) used to fly the eight-pointed cross (the true "Maltese Cross") of the Knights Hospitallers of St. John, each point representing one of the eight beatitudes. The Orange Free State (476) in the days prior to the Peace of Vereeniging had its own flag (appropriately introducing the colour of orange), as had the Transvaal Republic (481), both flags having as their basis the Dutch tricolour.

The Sandwich or Hawaiian Islands (478) during the period when it seemed doubtful whether they were to become the prize of Great Britain or the United States, adopted a flag which itself admirably suggested the delicacy of the situation.

The ancient Kingdom of Savoy (479) had a very effective flag, as had Venice, Tuscan (480), and the other States which eventually became the Italy of to-day.

The first "Stars and Stripes" are shown in *Fig. 482*, consisting of thirteen stars and thirteen stripes, the former arranged in a circle. The considerations which led to the alteration in the design are explained in the notes dealing with the United States flag of to-day.

## MILITARY FLAGS.

When military forces are encamped or quartered in a town or village it is usual to indicate in which tent or building certain departments are located by means of flags. By night, lights of various colours, arranged in a certain order, serve the same purpose.

The two signalling flags shown (496-497) are those used for communication by the Morse Code; a system which is efficient up to a distance of as much as four miles.

For even greater distances, flags similarly coloured, but measuring about six feet by three feet, are used. The "butt" of the staff in this case rests upon the ground and is used as a pivot, the flag being waved with both hands from side to side.

The Semaphore flag, which is similar to 495, but white and blue, is used for signalling over short distances.

## INDEX.

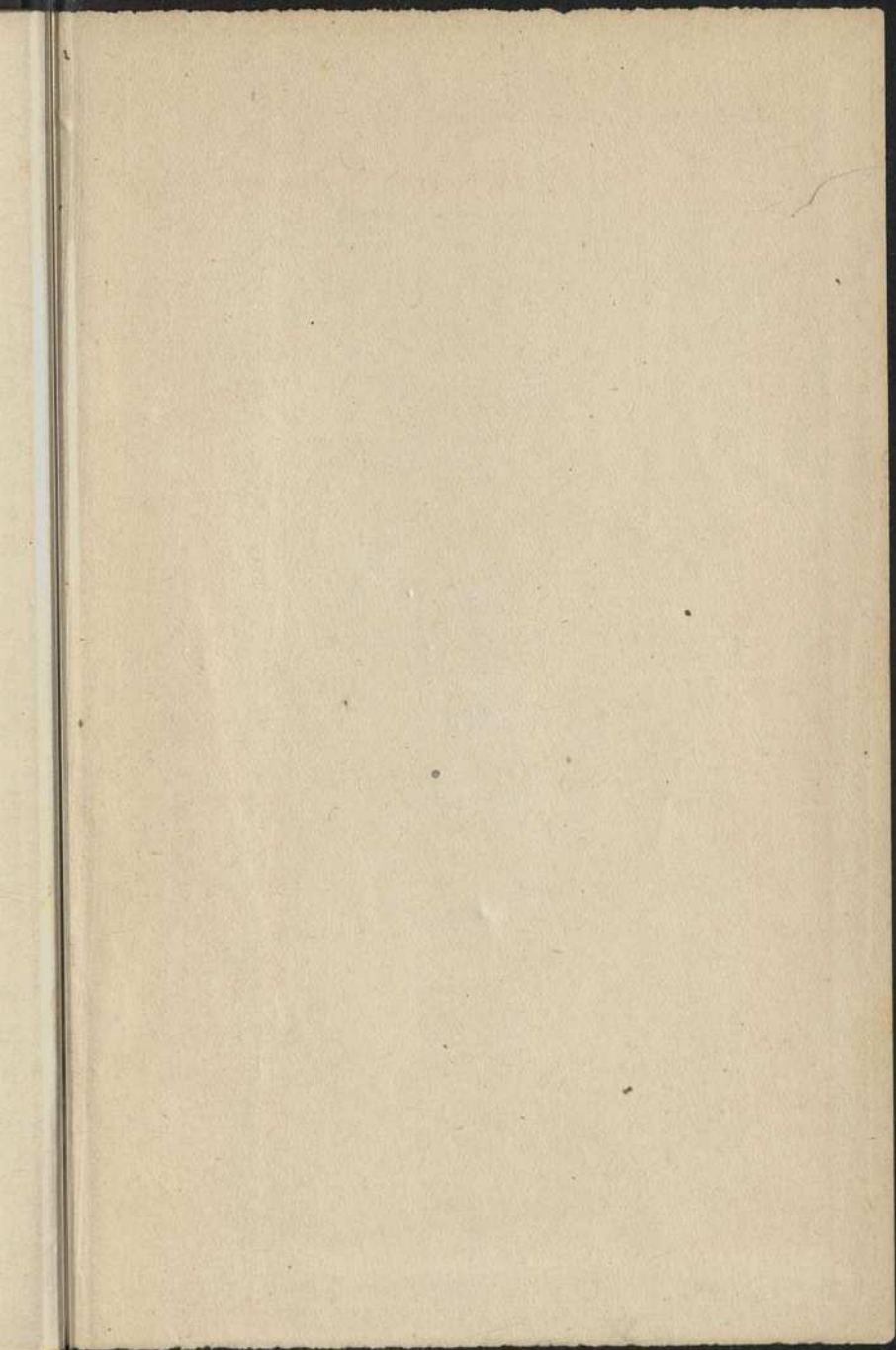
	No.		No.		No.
Aberdeen Line	278	Belgium—Royal Standard	130	China—Imp. Standard	
Aberdeen S. Nav. Co.	279	Ben Line	289	( <i>obsolete</i> )	467
Admiralty	23	Bermudas	71	China—Merchant	192
Adria S.N.	374	Bibby Line	290	" ( <i>obsolete</i> )	468
African S.N.	280	Blue Ensign	9	" National	190
Alberta	48	Blue Funnel Line	291	" Navigation	302
Allan Line	281	"Blue Peter"	235	Cie. Gen. Transatlantique	378
Alligator Patrol	427	Blue Star Line	292	Cinque Ports	40
American Line	375	Board of Northern Lights	42	City of London	30
Amunition Column	488	Board of Trade	29	Glan Line	303
Anchor Line	282	Bolivia—Merchant	206	Glyde S. Co.	304
Anglo-Algerian S.S. Co.	283	Booth Line	293	Clyde, W.P., & Co.	305
Anglo-American Oil Co.	284	Bowring, C.T., & Co.	294	Cobra Patrol	436
Antelope Patrol	428	Brazil—Admiral	262	Code Signal and Answer-	
Argentina—Admiral	260	" Jack	208	ing Pennant	232
" Ensign	204	" Merchant	207	Colombia—Merchant	211
" Merchant	205	" Pilot	255	Commissioners of Irish	
" Pilot	254	Britain—First Union Jack	465	Lights	46
Ariadne Line	285	British & African S. Nav.	295	Commonwealth of Aus-	
Australasian United S.N.		British & Irish S.P. Co.	296	tralia	53
Co.	288	British Columbia	49	Compania Transatlantica	379
Australia—Governor-		British East Africa	72	Consular Service (Afloat	22
General's Badge	68	British Guiana	73	(Ashore)	21
Austria-Hungary—		British Honduras	74	Corea ( <i>obsolete</i> )	469
Admiral	261	British India Line	297	Cork S.S. Co.	306
Austria-Hungary—		British N. Borneo	75	Cory, J., & Sons	307
Ensign	123	Brit. S.A. Co. (Rhodesia)	76	Costa Rica—Merchant	212
Austria-Hungary—Imp.		Bucknall Line	299	Crete—Merchant	134
Standard	127	Buffalo Patrol	433	Cuba—National	213
Austria-Hungary—		Bulgaria—Ensign	132	Cunard Line	308
Merchant	129	" Merchant	133	Curlew Patrol	437
Austrian Lloyd	376	Bull Patrol	434	Customs	31
Austria—Pilot	243	Burgee, page 3		Customs Commissioners	32
Asiatic S. Nav.	286	Burma ( <i>obsolete</i> )	466	Cyprus	79
Atlantic Transport	287	Burmah S.S. Co.	298	Denmark—Ensign	136
Badger Patrol	429	Cameron, K.M.D., & Co.	300	" Merchant	137
Bahamas	69	Canada—Gov.-General's		" Pilot	249
Banner, Early form of, page 3		Badge	77	" Royal Standard	135
Banner of to-day, page 3		Canadian Pacific	301	" Vice-Admiral	264
Barbados	70	Cat Patrol	435	Diplomatic Service	20
Bat Patrol	430	Ceylon	78	Dixon, T., & Sons	309
Bear Patrol	431	Chargeurs Reunis	377	Dominican Republic—	
Beaver Patrol	432	Chile—Jack	210	Merchant	214
Belgian Congo—		" Merchant	209	Dominion Line	310
Merchant	201	" Pilot	256	Dominion of Canada	47
Belgium—Merchant	131	" Vice-Admiral	263	Donald & Taylor	311
" Pilot	245	China—Ensign	191	Eagle Patrol	433

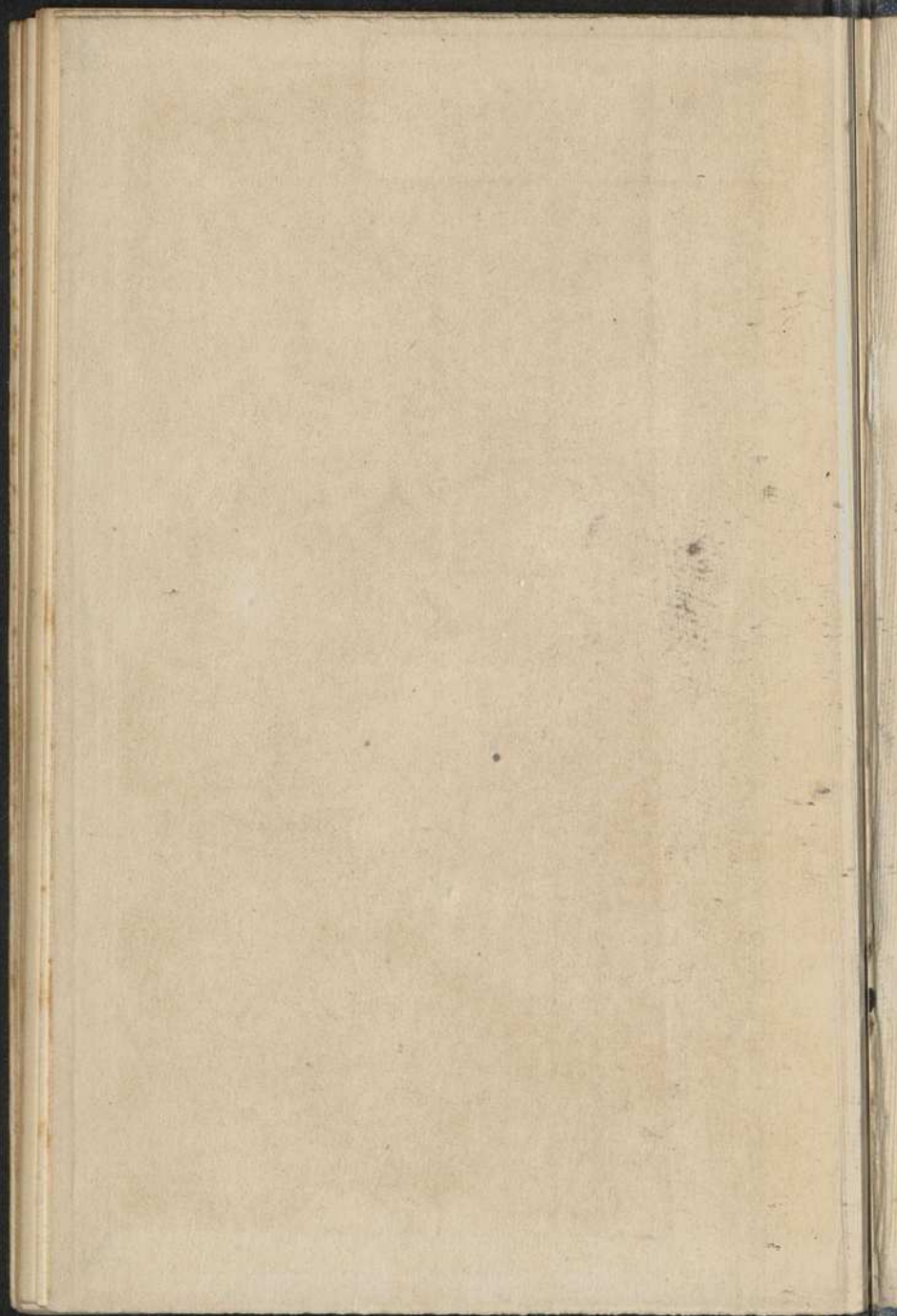
	No.		No.		No.
East India Co. ( <i>obsolete</i> )	470	H.Q. of a Division	484	Mauritius	92
Eastern and Australasian		H.Q. of G.O.C. or O.C.	486	Members of the Royal	
Line	312	H.Q. of a Post, Garrison		Family (other than the	17
Ecuador—Merchant	315	of Base	487	King, etc.)	389
Egypt	119	H.Q. of an Army	483	Messageries Maritimes	389
Elder Dempster	314	Heligoland ( <i>obsolete</i> )	473	Mexico—Ensign	220
Elders & Fyffes	313	Hindustan S.S. Co.	326	" Merchant	221
Elephant Patrol	439	Hippo. America	442	Monaco—National	159
Ellerman	315	Holland America	385	" Royal Standard	158
Falkland Is.	80	Holt, John, & Co.	327	Monarch Line	343
Federated Malay States—		Honduras—Merchant	219	Mongoose Patrol	449
Ensign	113	Hong Kong	87	Montenegro—Military	
Federated Malay St., Jack	114	Horse Patrol	443	Flag	161
Federal S. Nav.	316	Hospital or Field Amb.	490	Montenegro—National	160
Fiji	81	Houlder Bros. & Co.	323	Morocco—Merchant	203
Fox Patrol	440	Hound Patrol	444	Moss, H. E., & Co.	344
France—Colonies, East	139	Houston Line	329	Naval Ordnance Dept.	24
" Colonies, West	140	Humber Conservancy	35	Navigazione Gen. Italiana	390
" National	138	Hungary—Ensign	151	Negri Sembilan	115
" Pilot	239	Hyena Patrol	445	Nelson Donkin & Co.	346
" Submarine Flag	142	Inch Line	330	Neison Line	345
" The First		India—Marine	67	Netherlands—Admiral	270
" Tricolour	471	" Viceroy's Flag	66	" Merchant	164
" Vice-Admiral	265	Indo-China S. Nav.	331	" Pilot	244
French Colonies—		Ireland—Standard	12	" Queen's Standard	163
Governors of	141	Irish Lights Office	45	" Royal Standard	162
Forenede Damps Selskab	380	Isle of Man	15	New Brunswick	51
Furness-Withy	317	L.O. Man S.P. Co.	332	Newcastle S.S. Co.	347
Gambia	82	Italy—Admiral	268	Newfoundland	63
General S. Nav. Co.	318	Colonial Governor	157	New Hebrides	94
German Australian	381	" Ensign	153	New South Wales	57
Germany—Admiral	266	" Jack	155	New York & Cuba Mail	391
" Ensign	144	" Merchant	154	New Zealand	65
" Imperial		" Pilot	242	New Zealand—Governor—	
" Standard	143	" Royal Standard	152	General's Badge	95
" Jack	146	" Subvented Liner	156	New Zealand S. Co.	343
" Merchant	145	Jackal Patrol	446	Nicaragua—Merchant	222
" Naval Resv.	147	Jamaica	88	Nippon Yusen Kaisha	392
" Pilot	240	Japan—Admiral	269	" No" Oode Signal	234
Gibraltar	83	" Ensign	194	North British Ry. Co.	349
Gilbert Is., Ellice Is. and		" Imp. Standard	193	Northern Lights	
Solomon Is.	84	" Mail	196	Commissioners	44
Glen Line	319	" Merchant	195	Northern Nigeria	96
Gold Coast	85	" Pilot	253	Norddeutscher Lloyd	393
Gonfalon, page 3		Jersey	14	North Sea Fisheries Gd.	86
Great Britain—Admiral	257	Kangaroo Patrol	447	Norway—Admiral	271
" Pilot	258	Kosmos Line	386	" Ensign	166
" Rear-Admiral	259	Krupp, F., Essen	387	" Merchant	167
" Vice-Admiral	258	Labuan	89	" Pilot	248
Gt. Central Ry. Co.	390	Lampport & Holt	333	" Royal Standard	165
Gt. Eastern Ry. Co.	321	Lancashire & Yorkshire		Norway & Sweden—Old	
Gt. Western Ry. Co.	322	Ry. Co.	334	" Union	475
Greece—Admiral	267	Lance Pennon, page 4		Nova Scotia	52
" Ensign	149	Larne & Stranraer R.M.	385	Nyasaland	97
" Merchant	150	Leeward Is.	90	Ontario	53
" Pilot	251	Leyland Line	336	Orange Free St. ( <i>obsolete</i> )	476
" Royal Standard	143	Liberia—National	202	Ordnance Depot	491
Grenada	86	Lion Line	337	Orient Line	350
Guatemala—Merchant	216	Lion Patrol	443	Owl Patrol	450
Guernsey	16	Liverpool & N. Wales	368	Pahang	116
Guidon, page 3		Lloyd's Burgee	88	Panama—National	223
Guinea Co. ( <i>obsolete</i> )	472	Lloyd's Ensign	89	Panther Patrol	451
Gulf Transport	323	L. & N.W. Ry. Co.	340	Papua	98
Haiti—Ensign	217	L. & S.W. Ry. Co.	341	Paraguay—National	224
" Merchant	218	L.B. & S.C. Ry. Co.	339	Pay Office	495
Hall Line	324	Lord Lieut. of Ireland	18	Peacock Patrol	452
Hamburg Amerika	332	Lord Lieut. of Counties	19	Peewit Office	453
Hamburg S. American	333	Mallory and Co.	383	P. & O. S. Nav.	351
Hansa	334	Malta	91	P. & O. (Branch Service)	352
Harrison Line	325	Malta ( <i>obsolete</i> )	474	Pennants, page 4	
Hawk Patrol	441	Manchester Liners	342	Perak	117
H.Q. of a Brigade	485	Manitoba	50	Persia—Ensign	193

	No.		No.		No.
Persia—Merchant	199	Runciman & Co.	358	Telegraph Construction	
"    Standard	197	Russia—Admiral	273	and Maintenance	364
Peru—Merchant	225	"    Ensign	175	Telegraph Office	493
Pilot's Flag	237	"    Imp. Standard	174	Thames Conservancy	34
Plate Line	353	"    Jack	177	Tiger Patrol	461
Poland—National	168	"    Merchant	176	Tonga—Customs	123
Port of London Authority	33	"    Pilot	241	"    Ensign	122
Portugal, Ensign ( <i>obsolete</i> )	477	Russian Volunteer Fleet	394	"    Standard	121
"    Jack	170	St. Andrew's Cross	2	Toyo Kisen Kaisha	396
"    Merchant	169	St. Helena	99	Transvaal Rep. ( <i>obsolete</i> )	481
"    Pilot	250	St. Lucia	100	Trinidad & Tobago	108
"    Vice-Admiral	272	St. George's Cross	1	Trinity House	42
Post Office	23	St. Patrick's Cross	5	Trinity House Master	41
Post Office (Army)	496	St. Vincent	101	Troop Flag (Boy Scouts)	426
Prince Edward I.	54	Salvador—Merchant	226	Turkey—Admiral	276
Prince Line	354	Samos—National	178	"    Imp. Standard	188
Quarantine	236	Sandwich Is. ( <i>obsolete</i> )	478	"    Merchant	189
Quebec	55	Sarawak—Government	124	Turks and Caicos Is.	109
Queensland	60	"    Merchant	125	Tuscany ( <i>obsolete</i> )	480
Ram Patrol	454	Saskatchewan	56	Tyser Line	365
Rarotonga	126	Savoy ( <i>obsolete</i> )	479	Union Castle Line	366
Rattlesnake Patrol	455	Selangor	118	Union Jack	3 & 7
Raven Patrol	456	Scotland—Standard	11	Union Jack, 1606—1801	4
Rea Shipping Co.	355	Serbia—Merchant	179	Union of South Africa	64
Red Ensign	10	Seychelles	102	"    Union S.S. of New	
Rhino. Patrol	457	Shaw Savill	359	"    Zealand	367
Ropner & Co.	356	Shell Line	360	United States—Admiral	277
Royal Albert Y. C.	399	Shire Line	361	"    United States—Ensign	
Royal Alfred Y. C.	400	Siam—Merchant	200	"    and Merchant	227
Royal Cinque Ports Y. C.	401	Sierra Leone	103	"    United States—First	
Royal Clyde Y. C.	402	Signalling Flag ( <i>for dark</i>		"    "    Stars and Stripes"	482
Royal Cork Y. C.	403	"    backgrounds)	496	"    United States—Jack	229
Royal Cornwall Y. C.	404	Signalling Flag ( <i>for light</i>		"    United States—	
Royal Dart Y. C.	405	"    backgrounds)	497	"    President's Flag	223
Royal Dorset Y. C.	406	Sloman & Co.	395	Uruguay—Merchant	230
Royal Eastern Y. C.	407	Somaliand	104	Venezuela—Merchant	231
Royal Forth Y. C.	408	South Africa—High		Veterinary Hospital	492
Royal Harwich Y. C.	409	"    Commiss. Badge	105	Victoria	59
Royal Highland Y. C.	410	South Australia	61	Wales	13
Royal Irish Y. C.	411	S. E. & Chatham Ry. Co.	362	War Office—General	
Royal London Y. C.	412	Southern Nigeria	106	"    Service	25
Royal Mail	37	Spain—Admiral	274	War Office—Ordnance	26
Royal Mail S. P.	357	"    Ensign	185	War Office—Submarine	
Royal Mersey Y. C.	413	"    Mail	183	"    Mining	27
Royal Motor Y. C.	414	"    Merchant	182	Warren Line	368
Royal Northern Y. C.	415	"    Pilot	246	Warship's Pennant, <i>page 4</i>	
Royal St. George Y. C.	416	"    Royal Standard	180	Weih-hai-Wei	110
Royal Solent Y. C.	417	Stag Patrol	458	Weir, Andrew	369
Royal Southern Y. C.	418	Standard, Early form of,		Western Australia	62
Royal South-West'n Y. C.	419	" <i>page 4</i>		W. Australian S. Nav.	370
Royal Standard	6	Stork Patrol	459	Western Pacific	111
Royal Temple Y. C.	420	Straits Settlements	107	West India & Pacific	371
Royal Thames Y. C.	421	Supply Depot	489	White Ensign	8
Royal Ulster Y. C.	422	Sweden—Admiral	275	White Star Line	372
Royal Victoria Y. C.	423	"    Ensign	185	Wild Boar Patrol	462
Royal Welsh Y. C.	424	"    Merchant	186	Wilson Line	373
Royal Yacht Squadron	398	"    Pilot	247	Windward Is.	112
Royal Yorkshire Y. C.	426	"    Royal Standard	184	Witu	120
Rumania—Ensign	172	Swift Patrol	460	Woermann Line	397
"    Merchant	173	Switzerland—National	187	Wolf Patrol	463
"    Pilot	252	Tasmania	63	Woodpecker Patrol	464
"    Royal Standard	171	Tatem S. Nav.	363	'Yes' Code Signal	233











THE  
M  
B  
C  
&

G. P. & S.